

Play the Nimzo-Indian Defence



Svetozar Gligoric

PERGAMON CHESS OPENINGS

General Editor: Craig Pritchett
Executive Editor: Martin J. Richardson

Other Titles in the Series

BASMAN, M.
Play the St. George

ESTRIN, Y.B. & GLASKOV, I.B.
Play the King's Gambit
Volume 1 – King's Gambit Accepted
Volume 2 – King's Gambit Declined

MAROVIC, D.
Play the King's Indian Defence

VARNUSZ, E.
Play the Caro-Kann

WATSON, T. L.
Play the French

PLAY THE NIMZO-INDIAN DEFENCE

By

S. GLIGORIĆ
International Grandmaster



PERGAMON PRESS

OXFORD · NEW YORK · TORONTO · SYDNEY · PARIS · FRANKFURT

U.K.	Pergamon Press Ltd., Headington Hill Hall, Oxford OX3 0BW, England
U.S.A.	Pergamon Press Inc., Maxwell House, Fairview Park, Elmsford, New York 10523, U.S.A.
CANADA	Pergamon Press Canada Ltd., Suite 104, 150 Consumers Road, Willowdale, Ontario M2J 1P9, Canada
AUSTRALIA	Pergamon Press (Aust.) Pty. Ltd., P.O. Box 544, Potts Point, N.S.W. 2011, Australia
FRANCE	Pergamon Press SARL, 24 rue des Ecoles, 75240 Paris, Cedex 05, France
FEDERAL REPUBLIC OF GERMANY	Pergamon Press GmbH, Hammerweg 6, D-6242 Kronberg-Taunus, Federal Republic of Germany

Copyright © 1985. S. Gligoric

All Rights Reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system or transmitted in any form or by any means: electronic, electrostatic, magnetic tape, mechanical, photocopying, recording or otherwise, without permission in writing from the publishers.

First edition 1985

British Library Cataloguing in Publication Data

Gligorić, S.
Play the Nimzo-Indian defence—(Pergamon chess openings)
1. Chess Openings
I. Title
794.1'22 GV1450.2

Library of Congress Cataloging in Publication Data

Gligorić, Svetozar.
Play the Nimzo-Indian defence.
(Pergamon chess openings)
Includes indexes.
1. Chess Openings. I. Title. II. Series
GV1450.2.G55 1984 794.1'22 83-25073

ISBN 0-08-026928-1 (Hardcover)
ISBN 0-08-026927-3 (Flexicover)

Printed in Hungary

Contents

INTRODUCTION	vii
---------------------------	-----

PART I

Sämisch Variation	3
Gheorghiu Variation	19
Botvinnik's Variation	25
Capablanca's Variation	30
Flexible Variation	41
Spassky's (Leningrad) Variation	51
Alekhine's Variation	57

PART II

Fischer's Variation	65
Dutch Variation	71
Keres Variation	76
Tal's Variation	81
Taimanov's Variation	87
Hübner's Variation	92
Rubinstein's Variation	110

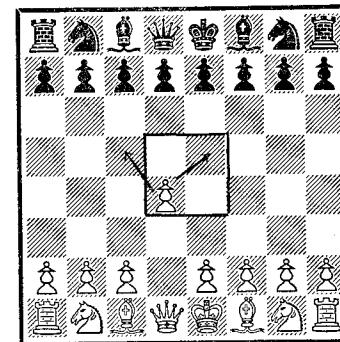
PART III

Reshevsky's Variation	125
Main Variation	132
Khasin's Variation	159
Nimzowitsch Variation	164
Reykjavik Variation	169
Larsen's Variation	174
Classical Variation	182
Averbakh's Variation	187
Parma's Variation	194
Bronstein's Variation	206
Smyslov's Variation	210
Delayed Fianchetto Variation	215
Karpov's Variation	221
 INDEX OF VARIATIONS AND GAMES	233
 INDEX OF PLAYERS	239

Introduction

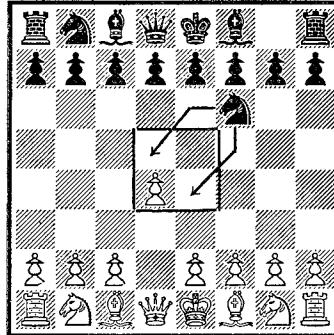
The 19th-century player's ideal of occupying the centre of the chess board with pawns in order to obtain freedom of action and a position with strong fighting potential was enriched at the beginning of the 20th century by a subtle conception that the centre can be controlled effectively by pieces from afar as well. Such a completed philosophy of the centre and its strategy made the birth of the Nimzo-Indian Defence possible.

* * *

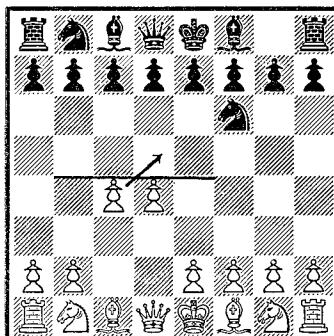


White starts the game with 1 d4 occupying space along the d-file for active development of his pieces and denying access to opponent's forces along the neighbouring "c" and "e" files, too, by attacking central squares, c5 and especially e5.

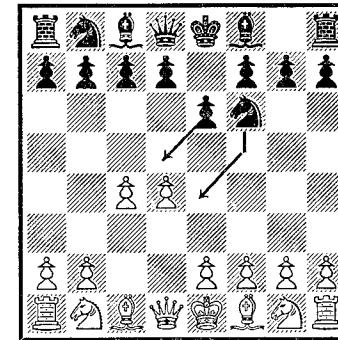
If allowed, White's next move would be 2 e4 completing his space control of the centre. In order to prevent this Black brings a piece into play with 1 ... Nf6, its activity being of specific importance in controlling central squares e4 and d5.



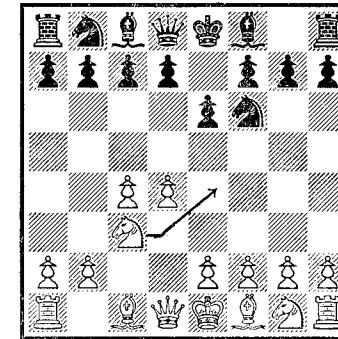
If White insisted on preparing e4 by 2 Nc3 (which seems to be a short cut), Black's reply 2 ... d5 would create a stronghold to which White can do no harm. In order to fight for the square e4 with some success, White has, consequently, to attack the square d5 first by 2 c4, usefully connecting two pawns and increasing the space at his disposal on the queenside.



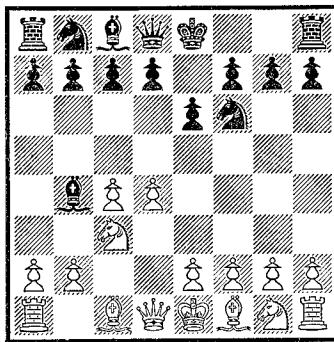
It is obvious that in the case of 2 ... d5 3 c×d5 Black's outpost would be swiftly destroyed. So Black plays 2 ... e6 to give better support to the d5 square and to open the diagonal for the king's bishop.



Being faithful to his original plan, White continues 3 Nb1–c3 developing the queenside and threatening 4 e4.



White should be prevented from constructing a broad centre with pawns at c4, d4 and e4. One could expect the solid 3 ... d5, but this transposes into the Queen's Gambit where Black has a meagre choice of plans in his struggle for equality, let alone counterplay. Another possibility is pinning White's knight on c3, thus avoiding the Queen's Gambit without permitting e4. So Black develops his kingside by quickly 3 ... Bb4!—the Nimzo-Indian Defence.



Black's rapid development is combined with the positional threat of spoiling White's regular pawn formation by doubling his c-pawns, or just partially paralyzing the development of White's queenside by inflicting pressure on c3. At the same time, Black keeps all kinds of strategic schemes at his disposal. He may strike back with c5 (even b5 sometimes), d5, e5 (after Nc6 or d6), or try to control the square e4 by b6, sometimes Ne4 and f5, not to mention a variety of ways of developing the minor pieces on the queenside.

How attractive in comparison with Black's rather passive attitude in Queen's Gambit, and how little risk in comparison with other "sharp" systems! This is what has made this defence the most popular one amongst the world's leading players and its reliability has never wavered through several generations—some seven decades up to today.

Of course, White also has his strengths in his flexible pawn centre and his bishop pair, but that is what this book is all about.

* * *

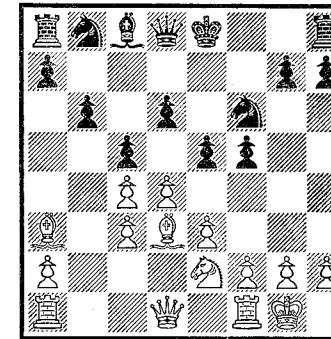
It is hard to say when the position on the above diagram was seen for the first time. One could mention, for instance, the game Englisch-Blackburne, London 1883, and the rather naive treatment of the opening by both players, but the basic idea could have been discovered much earlier in the creativity of England's leading players in the middle of the 19th century.

In a Staunton correspondence game around 1844 the sequence of moves was: 1 f4 d5 2 Nf3 c5 3 e3 Nc6 4 Bb5! (in this example colours are reversed and White's care for the square e5 is analogous to Black's tendency to guard the square e4 in the Nimzo-Indian Defence) a6?? (a loss of time) 5 B×c6+ bc6

6 0–0 e6 7 c4! (in the spirit of blockade to be advocated by the yet-unborn Nimzowitsch!) Nh6 8 Qe2 Bd6 9 Nc3 Qe7 10 b3 f6 11 d3 0–0 12 e4 and Staunton won by combining pressure on the doubled pawns with a kingside attack.

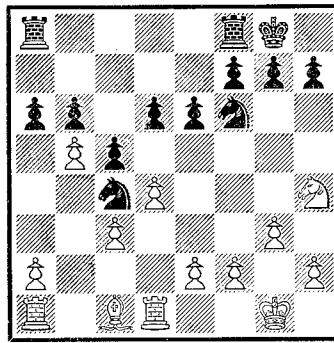
Another illustration, this time with "right" colours, is the game Löwenthal-Williams, London 1851, which went like this: 1 d4 e6 2 e3 f5 3 c4 Nf6 4 Nf3 Bb4+ 5 Nc3 B×c3+ 6 b×c3 c5 7 Bd3 Qe7 8 0–0 0–0 9 a4 d6 10 Qc2 Nc6 11 Ba3? (a naïve attempt to give some scope to the passive bishop, locked in behind the pawn structure) b6 12 Rfe1 Ba6. Black, as a "defending side", could not wish anything better.

Games in "Nimzowitsch style" sporadically appeared before and after Nimzowitsch himself was born. A similar position can be seen in the game Salwe-Tartakower, Carlsbad 1911, after 1 d4 e6 2 c4 f5 3 Nc3 Nf6 4 e3 Bb4 5 Bd3 B×c3+ (that Nimzowitsch did like!) 6 b×c3 c5! (immobilizing White's weak pawns) 7 Ne2 d6 8 0–0 e5 9 Ba3? (the bishop is useless against the unbreakable wall of Black's pawns) b6.



Aron Nimzowitsch (born 1886 in Riga—died 1935 in Copenhagen), from his theory of prophylaxis in chess, logically developed his system of blockade and that train of thought led to the formulation of his Indian Defence. It seems that regular order of moves (1 d4 Nf6 2 c4 e6 3 Nc3 Bb4) appeared for the first time in round 6 of the St. Petersburg tournament in 1914, in the game Janowski-Nimzowitsch. The idea had been vaguely known long ago, and a round earlier of the same tournament, the identical position by transposition was seen in the game Rubinstein-Alekhine (see Game 1 in this book).

As one of the world's top players in his time, Nimzowitsch understood well how to exploit pawn weaknesses and to emphasize the inefficiency of an opponent's bishop pair in a closed position. The game Mattison–Nimzowitsch, Carlsbad 1929, could be a good example of an easy victory in "Nimzo-style": 1 d4 Nf6 2 c4 e6 3 Nc3 Bb4 4 Nf3 B×c3+!? (consistent with his belief, but nowadays Black might prefer to let White waste a tempo by playing a3) 5 b×c3 d6 6 Qc2 Qe7 7 Ba3? c5! 8 g3? (on g2 the bishop is unable to defend the weak pawn on c4) b6 9 Bg2 Bb7 10 0–0 0–0 11 Nh4!? B×g2 12 K×g2 Qb7+ 13 Kg1 Qa6 14 Qb3 Nc6 15 Rfd1 Na5 16 Qb5 Q×b5 17 c× 5 Nc4 (a hole appears where the weak pawn was, and White is strategically lost) 18 Bc1 a6!



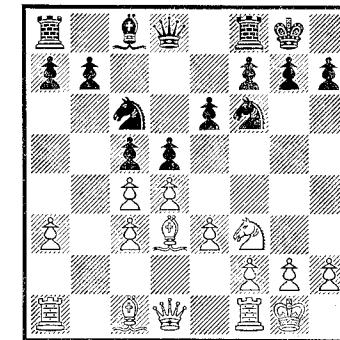
It is amazing how White is unable to show any resistance: 19 ba6 R×a6 20 dc5 bc5 21 Ng2 Nd5 22 Rd3 Rfa8 23 e4 Ne5 White resigns.

But the Nimzo-Indian Defence has one more face of no lesser significance in which all Black's pawns partake directly in the conflict in the centre. As early as in 1910, in a consultation game Alekhine v. Bernstein in Moscow, such a situation occurred on the chess board after 1 d4 d5 2 c4 e6 3 Nc3 Bb4 4 e3 Nf6 5 Nf3 0–0 6 Bd3 c5 7 0–0 Nc6 8 a3 B×c3 9 b×c3.

This very position forms the introduction to the Main Variation of this book!

* * *

The table of contents in this book has been divided in three parts in order to help the reader orientate himself easily amongst the richness of ideas and abundance of information, accumulated during seven decades of constant



tournament practice. Each chapter develops logically from the flow of chess thought in the preceding one. In this succession of variations the order of chapters is influenced both by starting positions and by transformation of creative ideas.

All the material is accompanied by carefully selected games which contribute best to the proper understanding of the opening and its connection with the middlegame and the endgame. At the same time, the majority of those 96 games demonstrates best play in the lines concerned. In the notes to these games has been gathered the most valuable part of the tournament complete practice of the Nimzo-Indian Defence so that the book is actually quoting hundreds of additional games worth knowing and may serve as a reliable reference both to the ordinary chess player and to the grandmaster with the "most contemporary taste".

Part I and Part II contain seven chapters each, and Part III thirteen. Each chapter is devoted to an important variation. In order to avoid an excess of material, some chapters are shorter in length, thereby excluding many irrelevant or outdated lines, and Spielman's Variation (4 Qb3)—for conciseness—has been condensed to a brief paragraph within the text on Capablanca's Variation (4 Qc2).

Despite such reductions—there are still twenty-seven chapters in all. So, each variation has been given a name, sometimes arbitrarily, by the author in order to facilitate the use of this book. Certain names appear for the first time here—the Flexible Variation, Alekhine's Variation, the Dutch Variation, Tal's Variation, Nimzowitsch's Variation, Reykjavik Variation, Averbakh's Variation, the Delayed Fianchetto Variation, etc.

Whether or not the author's method is justified is perhaps of lesser importance. The fact is that Nimzowitsch, Keres and Bronstein . . . were responsible for several important continuations in this defence, but, for practical reasons, their names could be used only once each in this book. One variation, for instance, was introduced by Bronstein in his World Championship match against Botvinnik in 1951, and repeatedly adopted by Smyslov in his matches with Botvinnik, but it was the great Fischer, upon his arrival on the international scene, who revived interest in that line, and so in this book its name is—Fischer's Variation.

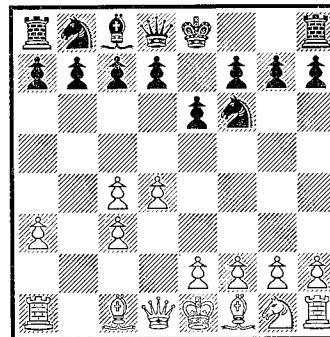
Part I consists of variations starting with all White's 4th moves but 4 e3 (excepting Botvinnik's Variation, characterized by 4 e3 d5 5 a3), thus encompassing 4, a3, 4 f3, 4 Qc2 (and 4 Qb3), 4 Nf3, 4 Bg5 and 4 g3.

The rest of the book deals with the most frequent continuation—4 e3. Part II is all Black's 4th moves but 4 . . . 0–0; that is: 4 . . . b6, 4 . . . Nc6 and 4 . . . c5, and Part III is: 4 e3 0–0.

Part I

Sämisch Variation

1 d4 Nf6 2 c4 e6 3 Ne3 Bb4 4 a3
B×c3+ 5 b×c3



A similar position could have been seen as early as in St. Petersburg 1914, in the game Rubinstein–Alekhine, where White failed in his

plan of constructing a strong pawn centre, thus losing too much time and giving Black an opportunity for tactical counterattack. See Game 1.

The actual protagonist of the above opening sequence — a decade later — was the German grandmaster Friedrich Sämisch (born 1896), who played on second board for Germany in the Chess Olympiad of 1930, and was especially remembered for his research into opening theory. He also advocated an opening sequence arising from the King's Indian Defence (1 d4 Nf6 2 c4 g6 3 Nc3 Bg7 4 e4 d6 5 f3!) with a similar conception of obtaining a space advantage in order to launch a kingside pawn storm or gradually to suffocate Black.

We start our review of ideas in the Nimzo-Indian Defence with this variation, for this is where White plays most optimistically trying the most radical method of "refuting" Black's fight for the centre by means of piece control. White actually forces Black to carry out his strategy of doubling White's pawns in the belief that they will reinforce the centre rather than weaken it.

One can see from the above diagram that White has increased the number of his pawns in the central area of the chess board, and that he has obtained the advantage of the bishop pair. Black should not underestimate the danger of White's power (even temporarily) in the centre, and of White's possible onslaught on the kingside, where Black deploys few pieces for the defence. At the same time, White has doubled pawns and the weakened squares c4, c3, b3 and a4 on the queenside, and has wasted a tempo with 4 a3, which contributes nothing to his development. Taking all these features into consideration, one may conclude that Black should have sufficient time to construct barriers against White's advance on both wings and that prudence advises him to make it his first concern, for, if he concentrates on capturing the weak pawn on c4 as early as possible, White will have a free hand for his now decisive action on the kingside.

The games to follow illustrate well what has been said here. Black's most sensible strategy is to look for his chances in the endgame, not in the middlegame.

1. RUBINSTEIN-ALEKHINE

St. Petersburg 1914

*1 d4 e6 2 c4 Nf6 3 Nc3 Bb4 4 e3 b6
5 Bd3 Bb7 6 f3 c5 7 a3 B×c3+
8 b×c3 d5 9 Ne2 0-0 10 0-0 Nbd7
11 Ng3 Qc7 12 c×d5 e×d5 13 e4??*

This is premature. White could have kept his advantage by activating his QR first via a2 and e2.

*13 ... c×d4 14 c×d4 Qc3 15 Be3
d×e4 16 f×e4 Ba6! 17 B×a6
Q×e3+ 18 Kh1 N×e4 19 Nf5 Nf2+
20 R×f2 Q×f2 21 Qg4 g6 22 Rf1??*

White did not like 22 Ne7+ Kg7 23 Q×d7 Rad8, but he is not obliged to play 24 Q×a7? Q×d4 which loses straight away.

*22 ... Qb2 23 Nh6+!? Kg7
24 N×f7 Qb3!*

Black destroys his opponent's hopes for an eventual draw after 24 ... R×f7 25 R×f7+ K×f7 26 Q×d7+.

*25 d5 Nf6! 26 Qd4 R×f7 27 Bc4
Qa4 28 g4 Rac8*

White resigns.

2. SÄMISCH-GRÜNFELD

Karlovy Vary 1929

1 d4 Nf6 2 c4 e6 3 Nc3 Bb4 4 a3

Here we meet the line in its original form.

4 ... B×c3+ 5 b×c3 d6

Played in the spirit of Nimzowitsch. Yet, this is neither the most flexible, nor the most energetic method in Black's logical plan to block the position.

6 f3 0-0 7 e4 e5 8 Bd3 Nc6

More efficient blockade is obtained by 8 ... c5 (see Game 3), but the move in this game was played under the influence of Nimzowitsch, who, at the time, preferred to keep the square c5 for the knight, and considered the mentioned alternative as Black's second best choice.

*9 Ne2 Nd7 10 0-0 b6 11 Be3 Ba6
12 Ng3 Na5 13 Qe2 Qe8*

Planning to increase the pressure on the c4 pawn.

*14 f4 f6 15 Rf3 Kh8 16 Raf1 Qf7
17 f×e5 d×e5 18 d5 Nb7*

Black has found good squares for his knights, yet he cannot relax for he has to meet his opponent's threats on the kingside where White retains his initiative.

19 Nf5 Nd6 20 Rh3 g6

20 ... N×f5 21 R×f5 is unpleasant.

21 Nh6 Qg7 22 g4 g5!?

Sharper was 22 ... Nc5 23 B×c5

2*

b×c5 and if 24 Qe3 B×c4 25 B×c4 N×c4 26 Q×c5 Nd2! 27 Re1 f5! with more counterplay.

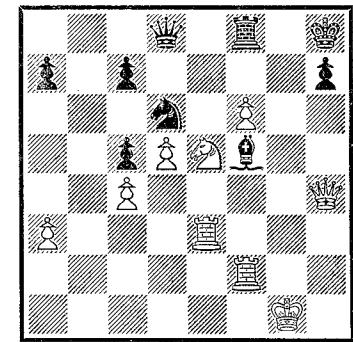
*23 Rh5 Nc5 24 B×c5 b×c5
25 Rf3!?*

25 h4 was another idea for action.

*25 ... Qe7 26 Rfh3 Bc8 27 Qf2
Ne8 28 Rf3 Ng7 29 Rdh3 Bd7 30
Rhg3 Be8 31 h4 g×h4 32 Rg2 h3
33 R×h3 Bg6 34 Rf3 Rab8 35 Qh4
Rb3 36 Rgf2 R×c3 37 g5 Ne8 38 gf6
Qd8 39 Ng4 Rx d3*

A desperate attempt to distract White from his overwhelming attack.

*40 R×d3 B×e4 41 Re3 Nd6 42
N×e5 Bf5*



*43 R×f5! N×f5 44 Ng6+ Kg8
45 Re7! Rf7 46 R×f7 K×f7 47
Ne5+! Kf8 48 Q×h7*

Black resigns. If 48 ... Q×f6 49 Nd7+.

3. PETRAN-STEIN

Budapest 1968

1 d4 Nf6 2 c4 e6 3 Nc3 Bb4 4 f3 0-0 5 a3 B×c3+ 6 b×c3 d6 7 e4 e5 8 Bd3 c5 9 d5

Black likes to provoke this move which restricts the mobility of White's pawn centre. White decided on it instead of playing the more flexible 9 Ne2, because he did not want to give Black's QN access to c6 from where it may go to e7 and g6, or to a5 (if his kingside is safe enough) playing an active role on the appropriate wing.

9 ... Nh5! 10 Ne2 f5 11 ef5 B×f5 12 0-0

Too dangerous would be 12 B×f5 R×f5 13 g4 Qh4+ 14 Kd2 R×f3 15 gh5 Q×c4 with a strong attack.

12 ... B×d3 13 Q×d3 Qh4 14 g3!?

White could not wait for 14 ... Nd7 and 15 ... Nb6 and weakens his kingside. True, the "solid" 14 Be3 Nd7 15 Bf2 does not promise much either.

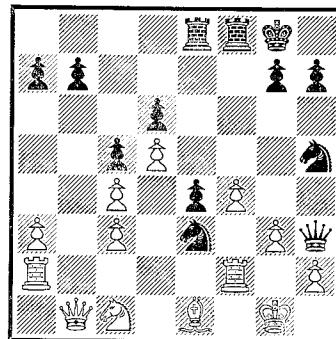
14 ... Qh3 15 f4 Nd7 16 Bd2 Rae8 17 Ra2

An artificial manoeuvre to meet the threat ... Nd7-f6-g4.

17 ... e4 18 Qb1 Nd7f6 19 Be1 Ng4 20 Ne1 Ne3 21 Rff2

21 ... N×f4! 22 Bd2

22 R×f4 Qf1+! did not work for White, and in the remaining alter-



native 22 gf4 Rf6 mate was threatened by 23 ... Rg6+ 24 Kh1 Qg4.

22 ... Qf1+!

White resigns. The mate is forced in two moves: 23 R×d1 Ne2+ or 23 ... Nh3+ and 24 Kh1 R×f1 mate.

The beginning of the following game has some similarity to Game 3.

4. DIEZ del CORRAL-KORCHNOI

Buenos Aires Olympiad 1978

1 d4 Nf6 2 c4 e6 3 Nc3 Bb4 4 a3 B×c3+ 5 b×c3 d6

After having traded his KB, this "modest" pawn move cannot be strategically bad for Black, although it is very seldom played.

6 f3

If 6 Qc2 Black can change his mind with 6 ... c5 7 e4 Nc6 8 Nf3 e5 having a solid position.

6 ... Nh5!

The point of Black's plan is to disrupt the normal development of White's kingside. The threat is 7 ... Qh4+.

7 Nh3 e5 8 Nf2 0-0 9 e4 Nc6 10 g4 Nf6 11 Bg5??

It looks active, yet it contributes nothing, like the knight on f2, to the protection of White central pawns.

11 ... b6 12 Qd2

Or 12 Ra2 Ba6 13 c5 B×f1 14 K×f1 h6 15 Be3 e×d4 16 c×d4 d×c5 17 d×c5 Qe7 18 Qc2 Ne5 19 Kg2 Rad8 20 Ra1 Ng6 with strong counterplay, Tisdall-Taulbut, London 1981.

12 ... Na5 13 Rb1 Ba6 14 Nd1?!

White could not like the endgame after 14 c5 B×f1 15 K×f1 d×c5 16 d×e5 Q×d2 17 B×d2 Nd7 and decides to give his pawn away.

14 ... B×c4 15 B×c4 N×c4 16 Qd3 d5!

The refutation of White's tactical play, who probably counted on the passive 16 ... Na5 17 Ne3!.

17 0-0 h6 18 Bh4

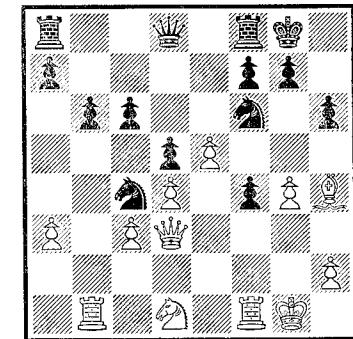
Black has nothing to fear from 18 B×f6 Q×f6 19 e×d5 Qg6!.

18 ... c6 19 f4 ef4 20 e5

20 ... g5 21 ef6 Q×f6! 22 Bf2 Qe6 23 Nb2

White had no time for 23 h3 because of 23 ... Qe4.

23 ... N×a3 24 Rbe1 Q×g4+ 25 Kh1 Rae8 26 Re5 R×e5 27 d×e6



Qe6 28 Re1 Re8 29 h3 Nc4 30 N×c4 d×c4 31 Qf3 Rd8 32 Kh2

White resigned without waiting for 32 ... Rd3.

We turn now our attention to 5 ... b6 (instead of 5 ... d6 as shown above), where Black is more straightforward about his ambition of attacking and capturing the pawn on c4, disregarding White's initiative on the other side of the chess board.

5. GUTMAN-LEVCHENKOV

USSR 1976

1 d4 Nf6 2 c4 e6 3 Nc3 Bb4 4 a3 B×c3+ 5 b×c3 b6!? 6 f3 Nc6 7 e4 Ba6 8 e5 Ng8 9 Nh3

Avoiding the continuation 9 Bd3 Na5 10 Qa4 f6! with the threat 11 ... f×e5 12 d×e5 B×c4 13 B×c4 Qh4+.

9 ... Na5 10 Qa4 h6

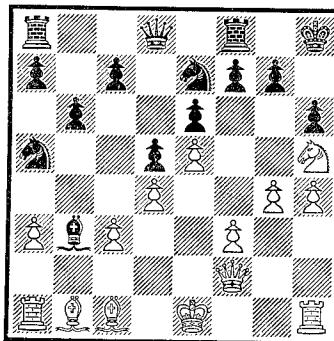
A precaution in order to prevent the unpleasant pin after 10 ... Ne7 11 Bg5 h6 12 Bh4 0-0 13 Bd3, and if 13 ... d5?! (interesting is 13 ... Qe8) 14 Bb1 B×c4 (or 14 ... g5 15 Qc2 Ng6 16 Nf4 gh4 17 Nxg6 Re8 18 Nh8! and White won in Kotov-Keres, Budapest 1950) 15 Qc2 g6 16 Nf2 c5 17 Ng4 .Nb3 18 Nxh6+ Kh7 19 Bf6! b5 (if 19 ... Nx a1 or 19 ... Kxh6 then 20 Qf2 wins) 20 Ng4 Rh8 21 Ra2 c×d4 22 Qf2 Kg8 23 Bxh8 Qa5 24 Qh4 Q×c3+ 25 Kf2 and White won, Niklasson-Iskov, Bergen 1978.

11 Bd3 Ne7 12 Nf4

White has inadequate attack in the case of 12 Nf2 0-0 13 0-0 d5, Gutman-Taimanov, USSR 1975.

12 ... 0-0 13 h4 d5

Black should prefer the opening of a central file with 13 ... d6, although White keeps his attack after 14 Bb1 d×e5 15 d×e5 B×c4



16 Qc2 Nf5 17 g4 Bb3 18 Qh2 Ne7 19 g5.
 14 Bb1 B×c4 15 Qc2 Nf5 16 g4 Bb3 17 Qf2 Ne7 18 Nh5 Kh8
 19 B×h6! g×h6 20 Qd2 Ng8 21 Nf6 Kg7 22 g5 Ne7 23 Nh5+ Kg8
 24 g6 f×g6 25 Q×h6 Kf7 26 Qg7+ Ke8 27 Nf6+ Rx f6 28 e×f6 Kd7
 29 f×e7 Q×e7 30 Q×e7+ K×e7 31 B×g6 c5 32 h5 c×d4 33 c×d4 Kf6 34 Kf2 Nc6 35 Rh4 e5 36 d×e5+ Nx e5 37 Rf4+ Kg7 38 Rg1 Kh8 39 Bb1 d4 40 Rf6 Nf7 41 Bg6 Rf8 42 B×f7 R×f7 43 R×f7 B×f7 44 Rd1 Kg8 45 h6 Kh7 46 R×d4 K×h6 47 Rd7 Bc4 48 R×a7

Black resigns.

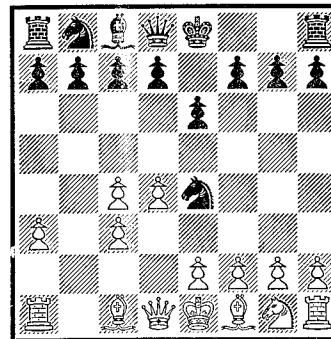
From the previous game we can see that Black may need more space on the kingside in order to be able to protect his king. But, an idea to secure space on the kingside by an early tactical assault 5 ... Ne4 (motivated by White's loss of a tempo on 4 a3) met the proper reply in the following game:

6. BOTVINNIK-TAL

20th game World Championship match 1960

1 d4 Nf6 2 c4 e6 3 Nc3 Bb4 4 a3 B×c3+ 5 b×c3 Ne4
 6 e3!

A quiet, flexible move which prepares conditions for efficient



development. 6 Nh3 (with the idea 7 f3) frees Black for action on the opposite queenside by 6 ... c5! 7 e3 (or 7 Qc2 Qa5 8 Bb2 f5 as in Sämisch-Colle, Frankfurt 1930) Qa5 8 Bd2 c×d4 9 c×d4 N×d2 10 Q×d2 Q×d2+ 11 K×d2 b6 12 Bd3 Ba6 13 Rhc1 Nc6 14 Rab1 Ke7 15 c5 (if 15 d5 Ne5 16 d6+ Kf6!) B×d3 16 K×d3 Rab8 17 Rb5 b×c5 18 Rc×c5 a6! 19 R×b8 R×b8 20 Kc2 Rc8 21 Nf4 d6 22 Rc3 g5 drawn, Botvinnik-Tal, 14th match game 1960.

White obtains little also after 6 Qc2 f5 7 Nh3 d6 (or 7 ... 0-0 8 f3 Nf6 9 c5 b6 10 c×b6 c×b6 11 e3 Qc7 12 Bd2 Ne8! 13 c4 Ba6 14 Rc1 Nd6 15 Qa4 Qc6 16 Q×c6 N×c6 17 Bb4 N×b4 18 ab4 B×c4! 19 B×c4 Rfc8 20 B×e6+ d×e6 21 Kd2 Kf7 with even chances in the endgame, 18th match game Botvinnik-Tal 1960) 8 f3 Nf6 9 e4 (premature is 9 Bg5 e5 10 e3 h6 11 Bh4

Qe7 with a good game to Black, Tolush-Lutikov, Moscow 1958) f×e4 10 f×e4 e5 11 Nf2 0-0 12 Be2 c5 13 d×e5 d×e5 14 0-0 Nc6 15 Bg5 Qe8 16 Nd1 Qg6 17 B×f6 R×f6 18 Ne3 R×f1+ 19 R×f1 Be6 20 Qd3 Rd8 21 Nd5 Botvinnik-Tal, 16th match game 1960, and with 21 ... Rd7 (instead of 21 ... Rf8? 22 Nc7!) and 22 ... Rf7 Black has nothing to fear.

6 ... f5 7 Qh5+! g6 8 Qh6 d6

Black has weak dark squares on the kingside and could not like the endgame after 8 ... Qg5 9 Q×g5 N×g5 10 f3 threatening 11 e4.

9 f3

9 Qg7 Qf6 10 Q×c7 Na6 is dangerous for White.

9 ... Nf6 10 e4! e5 11 Bg5 Qe7 12 Bd3 Rf8 13 Ne2!?

Stronger and more active was 13 Qh4 Qf7 14 Bh6 Rh8 15 Nh3.

13 ... Qf7 14 Qh4 f×e4 15 f×e4 Ng4 16 h3 Qf2+

After White's "natural" 13th move, Black now succeeds in simplifying the game.

17 Kd2 Q×h4 18 B×h4 Nf2 19 Rhf1 N×d3 20 R×f8+ K×f8 21 K×d3 Be6 22 Ng3 Nd7 23 Nf1 a6! 24 Bf2

Black is ready to meet both 24 Ne3 and 24 a4 by 24 ... b5! and if 25 ab5 B×c4+!

24 ... Kg7 25 Nd2 Rf8 26 Be3 b6 27 Rb1 Nf6

Draw.

If Black insists on swift queenside action against the weak pawn on c4, he may be committing suicide, for White has an additional attacking motif in the march of his f-pawn up to f6.

7. GLIGORIĆ-LOKVENZ

Match Yugoslavia—Austria,
Zagreb 1949

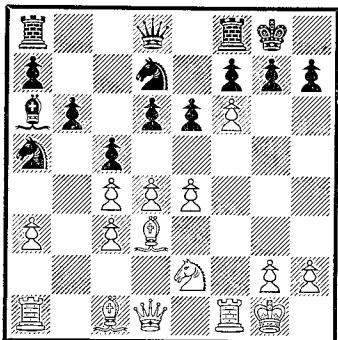
1 d4 Nf6 2 c4 e6 3 Nc3 Bb4 4 e3 0–0
5 a3

At this stage White wants to know where the black king is going before deciding on the Sämisch line.

5 ... B×c3+ 6 b×c3 c5 7 Bd3
Nc6 8 Ne2 d6 9 0–0 b6 10 e4 Ba6
11 f4 Na5 12 f5

Black was surprised by this move, for it was a new idea at the time. Too late, he realizes that he cannot capture the pawn on c4 because of the annoying pin 13 Bg5.

12 ... Nd7 13 f6!



Now, 13 ... N×f6 14 Bg5 threatening 15 Ng3 and 16 Nh5 is just as bad for Black and he decides in favour of the lesser evil of giving up the exchange in order to prolong his resistance.

13 ... gxf6 14 Bh6 Kh8 15 B×f8 Q×f8 16 Nf4 Qe7 17 Ra2 B×c4 18 Raf2 Rg8 19 B×c4 N×c4 20 Qd3 Na5

Not 20 ... N×a3? 21 Ra2 c4 22 Qe2 Nb5 23 Q×c4.

21 Rf3 Ne6 22 Rh3 Rg5 23 Nd5 Qd8

23 ... e×d5 24 e×d5 would win quickly because of the double threats on h7 and c6.

24 Ne3 Qe7 25 Rhf3 Rg6 26 R3f2 Rg8 27 Qd1 Na5 28 d5! Rd8?

Worrying about his pawn on d6, Black neglects the weak one on f6.

29 Ng4 Nc4 30 N×f6 N×f6

There is no time for 30 ... Ne3 31 Qh5 N×f6 32 R×f6 N×f1 because of 33 R×f7.

31 R×f6 Ne5 32 Qh5 e×d5 33 Rh6! 34 f6 Rh×f6 Rg8 35 e×d5 Qg7 36 g3 Qe7 37 Re6 Qd7 38 R×e5
Black resigns.

8. BRONSTEIN-NAJDORF

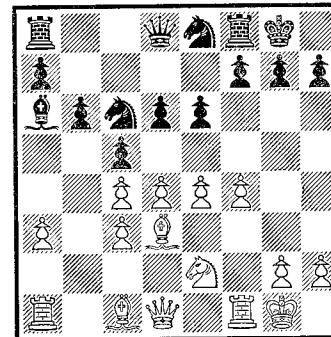
Candidates Tournament
Budapest 1950

1 d4 Nf6 2 c4 e6 3 Nc3 Bb4 4 a3 B×c3+ 5 bc3 c5 6 e3 Nc6 7 Bd3 0–0
Playable is 7 ... e5 8 Ne2 d6 9 e4!? ed4 10 cd4 cd4 11 0–0 Qa5?

(better was 11 ... 0–0 12 Bg5 h6 13 Bh4 g5 14 Bg3 Nh5 15 N×d4 N×g3 16 N×c6 bc6 17 hg3 Qf6 with chances to both sides) 12 Bf4!
Qc5 13 Nc1 Na5 14 B×d6! Q×d6 15 e5 Qc5 16 ef6 0–0 17 Rb1! a6 18 fg7 Re8 19 Nb3 N×b3 20 R×b3 Rb8 21 Qb1 f5 22 Rb6! with White's initiative, Kasparov-Beliavsky, USSR 1983.

8 Ne2 d6 9 e4 Ne8 10 0–0 b6 11 f4 Ba6?

A typical mistake in this kind of position instead of securing the kingside first by the blockading move 11 ... f5!.



12 f5 e5 13 f6

Black is lost already, for his king has no breathing space if 13 ... N×f6, 14 Bg5 is a crushing pin, and 13 ... g×f6 14 Bh6 Ng7 15 Ng3 is just as bad.

13 ... Kh8 14 d5

Using the fact, that the square e7 is not available to the knight, thus chasing it further away from the kingside where it is needed.

14 ... Na5 15 Ng3 gf6 16 Nf5 Bc8 17 Qh5 B×f5 18 e×f5 Rg8 19 Rf3 Rg7

Realizing that 19 ... Nh7 fails to 20 Q×h7+! K×h7 21 Rh3+ Nh5 22 R×h5+ Kg7 23 Bh6+ Kh7 24 Bf8 mate.

20 Bh6 Rg8 21 Rh3

Black resigns. The threat is 22 Bf8, and if 21 ... Ng7 22 Qh4 followed by 23 Bg5 would leave Black helpless, too.

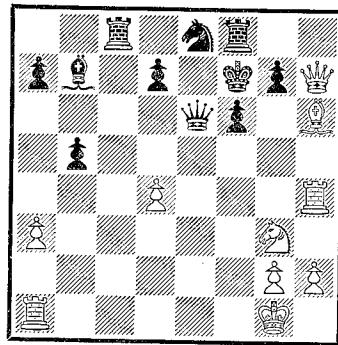
In the following game Black stops the advance of White's f-pawn "at the eleventh hour" and then succeeds by means of tactical counterplay.

9. GELLER-EUWE

Candidates Tournament
Switzerland 1953

1 d4 Nf6 2 c4 e6 3 Nc3 Bb4 4 e3 c5 5 a3 B×c3+ 6 b×c3 b6 7 Bd3 Bb7 8 f3 Nc6 9 Ne2 0–0 10 0–0 Na5 11 e4 Ne8 12 Ng3 c×d4 13 c×d4 Rc8 14 f4 N×c4 15 f5 f6

Done at the last moment. Black must not allow 16 f6, for the disappearance of pawn on g7 would create weaknesses on dark squares around the black king which cannot be covered in the absence of the



black KB (compare Games 7 and 8).

16 Rf4 b5 17 Rh4 Qb6 18 e5 N×e5
19 f×e6 N×d3 20 Q×d3 Q×e6
21 Q×h7+ Kf7 22 Bh6?

White is emboldened by the idea of being the “attacking side”.

22 ... Rh8!

A bolt from a blue, with which Black gains control of c2 for a rook invasion, followed by a devastating counterattack.

23 Q×h8 Rc2 24 Rcl

Or 24 d5 B×d5 25 Rcl R×g2+
26 Kf1 Qb6 wins.

24 ... R×g2+ 25 Kf1 Qb3

26 Ke1 Qf3

White resigns.

The advantage of the bishop pair becomes effective when there are open diagonals in the position. In the Sämisch Variation White’s “extra” bishop is the dark squared one and the focus of Black’s strategy is to

restrict the activity of that piece, especially. The following game is a model of how the defending side should play. Black is prepared to answer White’s f4 by ... f5, fixing White’s f-pawn and making it an obstacle to the bishop. The desired blockade and space control is completed by Black with a similar, even symmetrical pawn chain on the queenside.

10. BOTVINNIK-RESHEVSKY

World Championship
Tournament 1948

1 d4 Nf6 2 c4 e6 3 Nc3 Bb4 4 e3 c5
5 a3 B×c3+ 6 b×c3 Nc6 7 Bd3
0-0 8 Ne2 b6 9 e4 Ne8!

Here, Black could have been inspired by Nimzowitsch and Capablanca.

10 Be3

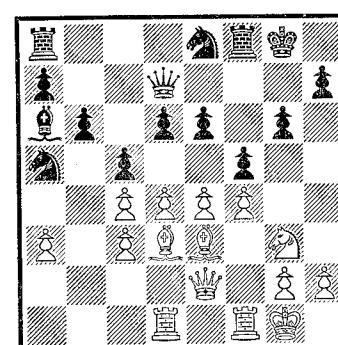
Black’s opening play is very flexible, and White provokes the occupation of the square d6 by a black pawn, in order to prevent it being used eventually by the black KN.

10 ... d6 11 0-0 Na5 12 Nf3 Ba6
13 Qe2 Qd7 14 f4??

An unclear alternative was 14 e5 (compare Game 12).

14 ... f5! 15 Rae1 g6 16 Rd1

White’s advance has been stopped and he is in need of an effective plan.



16 ... Qf7!

Black’s first concern is the protection of the vital kingside pawn chain. Dangerous would be premature aggression with 16 ... Qa4 because of 17 d5.

17 e5 Rc8 18 Rfe1 d×e5!

If 18 ... c×d4 19 B×d4 B×c4
20 e×d6 N×d6 21 Qe5.

19 d×e5 Ng7 20 Nf1 Rfd8 21 Bf2
Nh5! 22 Bg3 Qe8

It is clear that White has been strategically outplayed.

23 Ne3 Qa4 24 Qa2 N×g3 25
h×g3 h5

A good possibility was 25 ... Qb3, but 26 g4 would then follow.

26 Be2??

More active was 26 Bc2 and if 26 ... B×c4 27 B×a4 B×a2
28 Bd7 Rb8 29 c4!, but Black may keep the advantage by retreating his Queen to c6.

26 ... Kf7 27 Kf2 Qb3! 28 Q×b3

N×b3 29 Bd3 Ke7!? 30 Ke2 Na5
31 Rd2

White is doomed to passivity, yet ...

31 ... Rc7

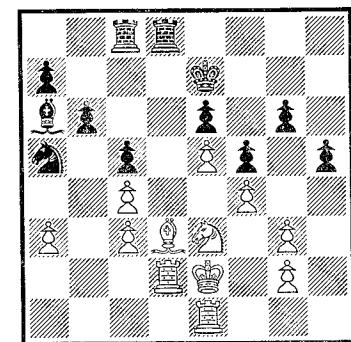
More cautious was 31 ... Kf7.

32 g4! Rcd7
If 32 ... h×g4 33 Rh1 with counterplay.

33 g×f5 g×f5 34 Red1??

A better plan was 34 Rdd1 and 35 Rh1.

34 ... h4 35 Ke1



35 Rh1 does not work now because of 35 ... B×c4.

35 ... Nb3 36 Nd5+ e×d5 37
B×f5 N×d2 38 R×d2 d×c4 39
B×d7 R×d7 40 Rf2 Ke6 41 Rf3 Rd3
42 Ke2

and White, naturally, resigned.

White’s efforts are in vain when he tries—in order to open a path for his f-pawn—to obtain control over

the square f5 by an early manoeuvre of his knight to g3. Black's play is exemplary here, too.

11. GELLER-SMYSLOV

Candidates Tournament,
Amsterdam, 1956

1 d4 Nf6 2 c4 e6 3 Ne3 Bb4 4 a3 B×c3+ 5 b×c3 c5

This active continuation enjoys vast popularity, fixing white's doubled pawns and keeping the option for Black of eventually opening the c-file at his will. In the long run, White can hardly resist Black's pressure on the queenside. Yet, White's attacking chances on the kingside are considerable and this game is instructive in how Black neutralizes his opponent's initiative on that wing.

6 e3 b6 7 Ne2!

A new attempt in comparison with the usual 7 Bd3.

7 ... Nc6 8 Ng3 0-0 9 Bd3 Ba6 10 e4 Ne8!

Only now does the dangerous position of Black's king transform itself into a defensible one. This prophylactic concept was first introduced by Capablanca in 1929. Black rejects the win of a pawn and is consistent in trying to keep the position as closed as possible. The opening of diagonals after 10 ... c×d4 11 c×d4 N×d4 12 e5 Ne8

could increase White's hopes for a successful attack.

11 Be3?

Spending a move on this "useful" defence of the d-pawn White delivers momentum to Black's counterplay on the queenside. More energetic was 11 e5 when Black has to answer eventually 11 ... f5 12 e×f6 N×f6 with chances to both sides, or 11 ... Qh4 12 Ne4 h6 with unclear consequences, and the same goes for 11 ... d6 because of 12 Qf3 and 13 Qe4.

11 ... Na5 12 Qe2 Rc8 13 d5

By pressing indirectly against c4 Black has achieved strategical success. Too passive would be 13 Rc1, but after the move played White has unwillingly agreed to restrict the flexibility and mobility of his central pawns.

13 ... Qh4!

Prophylaxis first, attack next! With this move Black avoids 13 ... Nd6 14 e5 Nd×c4 15 Qh5! g6 16 Qh6 N×e3 17 Nh5 N×g2+ 18 Kd1 and adds lateral pressure on White's pawn on c4.

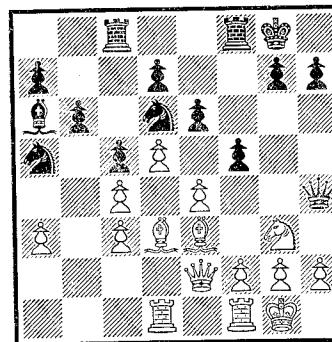
14 0-0 Nd6

Now this move is strong as White's queen has no access to h5.

15 Rad1

White does his best to indirectly defend his weak pawn on c4, although 15 ... B×c4 16 B×c4 Na×c4 17 Bc1 would leave Black's knight in a clumsy position on d6.

15 ... f5!



Exemplary consistency in the true blockading spirit of the Nimzo-Indian Defence.

16 d×e6

The lesser evil in comparison with 16 e×f5 e×f5 17 f4 Rce8.

16 ... d×e6

No need for dubious play: 16 ... f4?! 17 ed7 Rcd8 18 e5 would only give chances to White.

17 e×f5 e×f5 18 Qf3 Bb7!

There is no time for capturing material and active pieces are Black's first concern. Not 18 ... B×c4 19 B×c4 Na×c4 20 Bf4.

19 Qf4 Qf6 20 Bb1 Ne4

Not 20 ... Na×c4? 21 Ba2!. Black is willing to immobilize and exchange White's good pieces and his isolated c-pawns could become an easy prey for Black.

21 Rd7

21 N×e4 fe4 22 Q×f6 R×f6 23 Rd7 Rf7 24 Rfd1 Bc6 would be in accordance with Black's wishes in forcing simplifications, when White's shattered queenside pawns would fall like ripe plums.

21 ... Qc6 22 R×b7

The threat was 22 ... Nd2 winning the Exchange, and 22 R×g7+ K×g7 23 Qe5+ Nf6 or 23 N×f5+ Kh8 gives insufficient compensation for the sacrificed material.

22 ... Q×b7 23 N×f5 Rce8

Even so, White has not enough for the Exchange and remains at a disadvantage.

24 Qg4 Kh8 25 Ng3 N×g3 26 h×g3 Qf7 27 Qh4 h6 28 Bd3 Qf6 29 Qh5 Rd8 30 Be2 Qf5 31 Qh4 Qf6 32 Qh5 Ne6

The first inaccuracy. Correct was 32 ... Qf7 33 Qh4 Ne6.

33 g4 Qf7 34 Qh4

White fails to take advantage of Black's 32nd move, so the black knight will reach g6 with a gain of a tempo. Better was 34 Qh2.

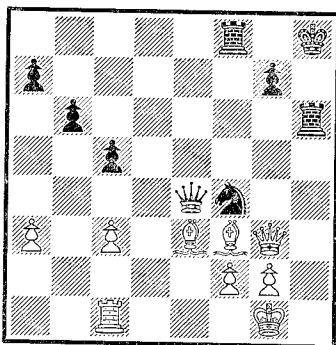
34 ... Ne7 35 Qh3

If 35 g5 Nf5 or 35 Qh2 Ng6 36 g5 Nf4.

35 ... Ng6 36 Qh2 Nf4 37 Bf3 Q×c4 38 g5 Rd6 39 Rcl

Suicidal would be 39 g×h6? R×h6 40 Qg3 Q×f1+ 41 K×f1 Rh1 mate.

39 ... Rg6 40 g×h6 R×h6 41 Qg3 Qe4!



A beautiful winning move having its point in 42 $B \times e4$ $Ne2+$ 43 $Kf1$ $N \times g3+$ 44 $Ke1$ $Rh1+$ 45 $Kd2$ $N \times e4+$ with the mating attack.

42 $Q \times f4$ $Q \times f4$ 43 $B \times f4$ $R \times f4$ 44 $Re1$ $Ra4$ 45 $Re8+$ $Kh7$ 46 $Be4+$ $g6$ 47 $g4$ $R \times a3$ 48 $Re6$ $R \times c3$ 49 $Kg2$ $b5$ 50 $f3$ $b4$ 51 $g5$ $Rh4$ 52 $B \times g6+$ $Kg7$ 53 $Kg3$ $Rd4$ 54 $Be8$ $b3$ 55 $g6$ $Rd8$ 56 $Re7+$

White resigns. After 56 ... $Kf6$ 57 $g7$ $R \times e8$ Black wins the rook ending easily.

Failing to advance the f-pawn deep into enemy's camp, White's remaining choice is $e4-e5$, opening diagonals and creating conditions for the attack against Black's kingside is also without a clear outcome.

12. LILIENTHAL-NAJDORF

Interzonal, Saltsjöbaden 1948

1 $d4$ $Nf6$ 2 $c4$ $e6$ 3 $Nc3$ $Bb4$ 4 $a3$ $B \times c3+$ 5 $b \times c3$ $c5$ 6 $e3$ $Nc6$ 7 $Bd3$ $b6$ 8 $Ne2$ 0-0 9 $e4$ $Ne8$ 10 0-0 $d6$

More flexible and active is 10 ... $Ba6$ starting the action against White's weak queenside.

11 $e5?$ $d \times e5$ 12 $d \times e5$ $Bb7$

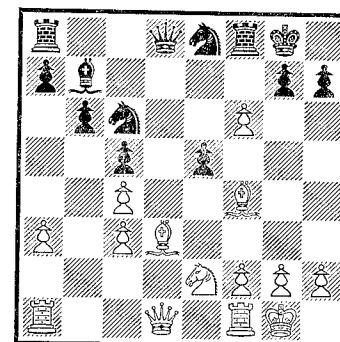
12 ... $N \times e5??$ 13 $B \times h7+$ was too obvious but now White has to protect his $e5$ pawn.

13 $Bf4$

13 $f4$ would slam the door shut on White QB. Now, while protecting the e -pawn, the bishop keeps the possibility of playing an active role on the kingside. White is not afraid of 13 ... $Qc7$ 14 $Re1$ $N \times e5$ 15 $Ng3$.

13 ... $f5$ 14 $e \times f6$ $e5?$

Black should have recaptured on $f6$ by 14 ... $N \times f6$ having a solid position. The move in the game is the result of a misjudgement.



15 $f \times g7$ $R \times f4$ 16 $N \times f4$ $e \times f4$ 17 $B \times h7+!$

The point which Black had missed. Black's king stands in the open and White's rooks will develop with

crushing activity, for Black is a move short to activate his minor pieces for the defence.

17 ... $K \times h7$ 18 $Qh5+$ $K \times g7$

19 $Rad1$ $Qf6$

Or 19 ... $Qe7$ 20 $Rd5$ $Ng6$ 21 $Rg5+$ $Kf8$ 22 $Qh8+$ $Kf7$ 23 $Rg7+$ $Ke6$ 24 $Qh3+$ wins.

20 $Rd7+$ $Kf8$ 21 $R \times b7$ $Nd8$ 22 $Rd7$ $Nf7$ 23 $Qd5$ $Rb8$ 24 $Re1$ $f3$ 25 $Re3$

Black resigns.

Besides the recognized schemes of play, Black has other different plans, too, like castling long or advancing his e -pawn in the early stage of the game, with chances to both sides.

13. GELLER-SPASSKY

Moscow 1955

1 $d4$ $Nf6$ 2 $c4$ $e6$ 3 $Nc3$ $Bb4$ 4 $a3$ $B \times c3+$ 5 $bc3$ $c5$ 6 $e3$ $Nc6$ 7 $Bd3$ $d6$ 8 $Ne2$ $b6$ 9 0-0 $Qd7$ 10 $e4$ $Ba6$ 11 $Bg5$ 0-0-0 12 $Ng3$ $h6$ 13 $B \times f6$ $gf6$ 14 $Nh5$ $cd4$ 15 $cd4$ $N \times d4$ 16 $N \times f6$ $Qe7$ 17 $Qa7?$

It will mean a loss of two tempi. Correct was 17 $Nh5$.

17 ... $Bb7$ 18 $Nh5$ $Rhg8!$ 19 $Qd1$ $f5$ 20 $Re1$ $Qh4$ 21 $f4$ $e5$

Black has winning position by now.

22 $Rc1$ $ef4$ 23 $Bf1$ $Q \times e1$ 24 $Q \times e1$ $Nf3+$ 25 $Kf2$ $N \times e1$ 26 $R \times e1$ $f3$ 27 $gf3$ $fe4$ 28 $fe4$ $Rdf8+$ 29 $Ke3$

$B \times e4$ 30 $Bh3+$ $Bf5$ 31 $B \times f5+$ $R \times f5$
White resigns.

14. SOKOLSKY-MEYER

World Correspondence Championship, 1960

1 $d4$ $Nf6$ 2 $c4$ $e6$ 3 $Nc3$ $Bb4$ 4 $a3$ $B \times c3+$ 5 $b \times ce$ $c5$ 6 $e3$ $Nc6$ 7 $Bd3$ $e5$ 8 $Ne2$ $e4$ 9 $Bb1$ $b6$ 10 $Ng3$ $Ba6$ 11 $f3$ $B \times c4$ 12 $f \times e4$ 0-0 13 $Bd3$ $B \times d3$ 14 $Q \times d3$ $d6$ 15 0-0 $Re8$ 16 $c4$ $Qe7$ 17 $Bb2$ $Rad8$

If 17 ... $N \times e4$ 18 $Nf5$ and 19 $d5$ aiming at $g7$.

18 $Qc2$ $Na5$ 19 $d \times c5$ $Ng4$ 20 $Nf5$ $Qg5$ 21 $Rf3$ $g6$ 22 $N \times d6$ $Re7$ 23 $Raf1$ $N \times e3$ 24 $N \times f7!$ $R \times f7??$ 25 $R \times f7$ $Qh6$

25 ... $N \times c2$ loses to 26 $Rg7+$ $Kh8$ 27 $R \times g6+$ $Nd4$ 28 $B \times d4+$ $R \times d4$ 29 $Rf8$ mate.

26 $Qc3$

Black resigns.

Another chapter discusses what happens when White tries an early expansion in the centre by $f3$ and $e4$. Black has to use different means to meet that plan of gaining a space advantage.

15. BRONSTEIN-SZABÓ

Candidates Tournament, 1950

1 $d4$ $Nf6$ 2 $c4$ $e6$ 3 $Nc3$ $Bb4$ 4 $a3$ $B \times c3+$ 5 $b \times c3$ 0-0 6 $f3$ $Nh5$

With the threat $7 \dots Qh4+$ Black gains time for the desirable f5 which makes the position of his king less vulnerable. The most natural reaction is to counter in the centre by $6 \dots d5$.

$7 Nh3 f5 8 e4$

Sharper than $8 Qc2 Nc6 9 e4 d6 10 Bg5 Qe8 11 Bd3 h6 12 Bc1 e5 13 d5 Ne7 14 e\times f5 B\times f5 15 B\times f5 N\times f5 16 0-0$ (premature is $16 g4?? Nf4$) $Ne7 17 g4 Qd7 18 Kg2 Nf4+ 19 B\times f4 e\times f4 20 a4 g5 21 Rfe1 Rf6$ with chances to both sides, Gutman–Whitehead, Lone Pine 1981

$8 \dots c5?!$

Black would logically have more counterplay after $8 \dots d6$ or $8 \dots f\times e4 9 Bg5 Qe8 10 f\times e4 e5$ (if $10 \dots Qg6 11 e5!$).

$9 e5! Nc6 10 f4 g6 11 Be2 b6 12 0-0$
Not $12 B\times h5 Qh4+$.

$12 \dots Ng7 13 Be3 c\times d4!?$ $14 c\times d4 Ba6 15 Qa4 Qc8 16 Rfc1 Rb8 17 Rab1 Na5 18 Ng5 Qc6? 19 Qb4 Qc7 20 d5 Nb7 21 Qe1$

The picture changes quickly and

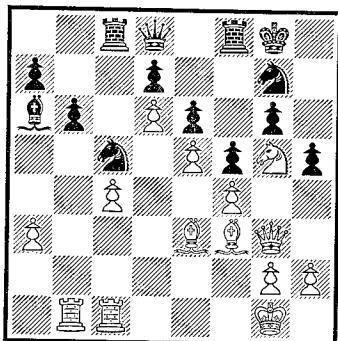
White is ready to attack on the opposite wing.

$21 \dots Nc5 22 Qh4 h5 23 Bf3 Rbc8 24 d6$

Now, Black's pieces are divided into two parts and cannot co-operate

$24 \dots Qd8 25 Qg3$

There is little that Black can do.



$25 \dots Nd3 26 Rc3 B\times c4 27 Bb7 b5 28 B\times c8 Q\times c8 29 Nf3 Kh7 30 Nh4 Qe8 31 Bd4$

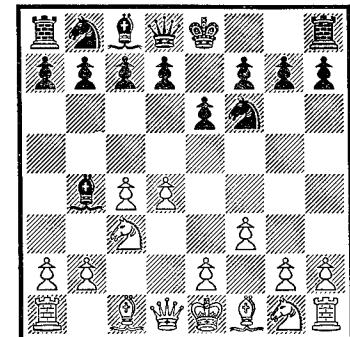
Black resigns. The knight is lost, too.

Gheorghiu Variation

This line has much in common with the Sämisch variation, for identical positions may often arise by transposition of moves. By playing 4 f3 (first played by Portisch and Forintos, then by Gheorghiu) White—threatening to establish a strong pawn centre—wants to first provoke $4 \dots d5$, and only then to continue 5 a3 avoiding unfavourable blocked types of position from the Sämisch variation. The drawback of this scheme is that White's 4th move deprives White's KN of its best square, slows down the development of White's kingside and creates weaknesses in that area, so that Black should have no difficulties in finding good counterplay.

One may note that after 1 d4 Nf6

$2 c4 e6 3 Nc3 Bb4 4 f3$ if both sides continue logically with $4 \dots d5 5 a3$



$B\times c3+ 6 b\times c3 c5$, the same position arises as if the “usual” sequence of moves from the Sämisch variation had been used with $4 a3 B\times c3+$

5 bc3 c5 6 f3 (instead of 6 e3, discussed before) d5. Naturally, if Black retreats his KB or does something else in the centre, then, quite different positions from the Sämisch line will be reached by the specific order of moves, mentioned above. Both possibilities are illustrated by the games which follow.

16. FORINTOS-SMYSLOV

Monte Carlo 1967

1 d4 Nf6 2 c4 e6 3 Nc3 Bb4 4 f3 d5 5 a3 B×c3+

Simpler than 5 ... Be7 [if 5 ... Bd6 6 Bg5! (6 e4 could be met by 6 ... c5! 7 cd5 ed5 8 e5 cd4 9 Q×d4 Qe7 10 Bf4 Nc6 11 Bb5 0-0 12 B×c6 Bc5! 13 N×d5 N×d5 14 Q×d5 Rd8 15 Qe4 bc6 16 Ne2 Ba6 and Black has strong attack, Gheorghiu-Stein, Mar del Plata 1965) Be7! 7 e3 0-0 White keeps an advantage] 6 e4 de4 7 fe4 e5 8 d5 Bc5 (the idea favoured by Keres) 9 Bg5 h6 (more precise than 9 ... a5 10 Nf3 Qe7 11 Bd3 Nbd7 12 Qe2 h6 and White stands better after 13 Bd2, Tal-Keres, Candidates Tournament, Bled, 1959) 10 Bh4 a5 11 Bd3 Qd6 12 Nf3 Nbd7 13 Qd2 c6 14 0-0-0-0-0 15 Bf2 with some advantage to White, Portisch-Szabó, match 1960.

6 bc3 c5!

More energetic than 6 ... 0-0-0 7 cd5 ed5. See Game 17.

7 cd5 N×d5

This flexible recapture keeps the pressure of Black's pieces against White's pawn centre while White is still not well developed.

8 d5

Spoiling his pawn formation to some degree White gets rid from his obligation to protect his central pawns and opens diagonals for his bishop pair. After 8 Qd2 (or 8 Qd3 cd4 9 cd4 Nc6 10 e4 Nb6 11 Be3 0-0) Nc6 9 e4 Nb6 10 Bb5 Bd7 11 Ne2 Na5! 12 Rb1 Rc8 Black has active counterplay on the light squares, Botvinnik-Donner, Munich Olympiad, 1958.

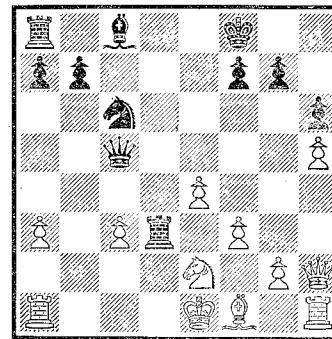
8 ... Qa5!

A classically simple treatment of the position in comparison with the sophisticated 8 ... f5 9 e4 (after 9 Qc2 Black has an opportunity for the unclear 9 ... f4!? 10 B×f4 N×f4 11 Qa4+ Nc6 12 Q×f4 Qa5 13 Qc4 0-0 Khodos-Zeshkovsky, Leningrad 1967, or 10 Nh3 e5 11 g3 Nc6 12 Nf2 0-0 13 Ne4 Kh8 14 Qd3 Bf5 with active play, Bronstein-Gipslis USSR 1967 or 9 ... Qh4+ 10 g3 Qe7 11 e4 fe4 12 fe4 Nf6 Donner-van der Wiel, Holland 1981) fe4 10 Qc2! e3 11 Bd3 Nd7 12 c4 Nf4 13 B×e3 Qa5+ 14 Kf2 N×d3+ 15 Q×d3 0-0 16 Qd2 Qa6 17 Ne2 Nf6 18 Ng3 Q×c4 19 Rhc1 Qa4 with chances for both sides, Furman-Polugaevsky, USSR 1963.

9 e4 Ne7

Inferior is 9 ... Nf6 10 Be3 Q×c3+?! 11 Kf2 0-0 12 Ne2 Qa5 13 Qd2 Q×d2 14 B×d2 Nc6 15 Be3 Rd8 16 Nc3 Bd7 17 Be2 Ne5 18 Rhd1 Bc6 19 Nb5 B×b5 20 B×b5 with a superior endgame to White, Gligorić-Martin, Mar del Plata 1950.

10 Ne2? 0-0 11 Qd6?! Nbc6 12 Be3 Rd8 13 Qg3 e5 14 Bg5 Rd3 15 h4 Kf8 16 h5 h6 17 B×e7+ N×e7 18 Q×e5 Nc6 19 Qh2 Q×c5



White has serious difficulties in completing his development and in finding safety for his exposed King. His opening has been failure.

20 Qg1 Qa5 21 Kf2 Be6 22 Qh2 Qc5+ 23 Kg3 Qg5+ 24 Kf2 Qe3+ 25 Kg3 Ne5 26 Qh4 Ng4 27 Nd4 R×d4 28 cd4 Qf2+ 29 Kf4 Qd2+ 30 Kg3 Qf2+ 31 Kf4 Q×d4 32 fg4 Q×al 33 Ba6?! Qc3 34 Be2 Q×a3 35 Rd1 Qe7 36 Q×e7+ K×e7

3*

37 Rb1 b6 38 g5 hg5+ 39 K×g5 a5 40 R×b6 a4 41 e5 a3 42 Rb7+ Kf8 43 Rb1 a2 44 Ra1 Ra4 45 h6 gh6+ 46 K×h6 Re4 47 Bf3 Rb4
White resigns.

17. GHEORGHIU-FISCHER

Olympiad in Havana 1966

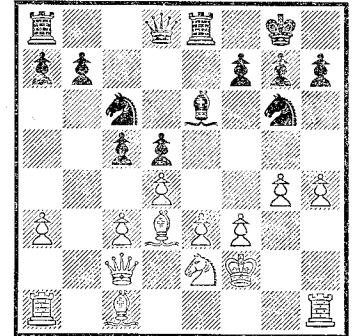
1 d4 Nf6 2 c4 e6 3 Nc3 Bb4 4 f3 d5 5 a3 B×c3+ 6 bc3 0-0

More enterprising is 6 ... c5 as in Game 16.

7 cd5 ed5 8 e3 Nh5 9 Qc2 Re8 10 g4 Nf4 11 h4! c5 12 Kf2 Ng6 13 Bd3?

Stronger than 13 h5 Nf8 and Black can defend more easily, Gligorić-Averbakh, Interzonal, Stockholm, 1952.

13 ... Nc6 14 Ne2 Be6

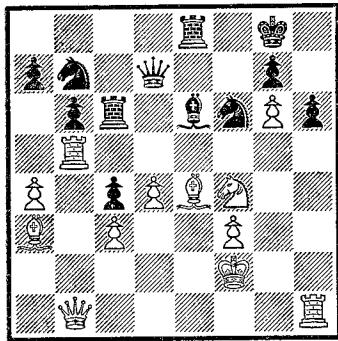


White's position is much more flexible and Black has no openings into it.

15 g5 R_c8 16 h5! Nf8 17 g6! f_g6
18 hg6 h6 19 Qb1 Na5 20 Nf4 c4
21 Bc2 R_c6 22 Ra2

Meeting the threat 22 ... Rb6, White maintains the advantage in his strategically superior position.

22 ... Nd7 23 a4 Nf6 24 Ba3 Qd7
25 R_b2 b6 26 R_b5 Nb7 27 e4! de4
28 B×e4!



Black cannot answer 28 ... N×e4 29 Q×e4 because of the ensuing pin along the e-file by 30 Re5 and 31 Re1.

28 ... R_c8 29 Re5 B_g4

Black admits that his position is lost.

30 Nd5 R×e5 31 N×f6+ g_f6
32 de5 Ne5 33 B×c5 Qd2+ 34 Kg3
B×f3 35 B×f3 R×c5 36 Qc1 Q×c1
37 R×c1 R×e5 38 Kf4 Kg7 39 Be4
h5 40 Rd1 Re7 41 Rd5 Kh6 42 Rd6
Kg7 43 R_c6 h4 44 R×c4 h3 45 Kg3
Kh6 46 Bb1 Re3+ 47 Kh2 Re1

48 Bd3 Re3 49 Rh4+ Kg5 50 g7
Black resigns.

Also playable for Black is 4 ... c5, leading to different positions from the orthodox Sämisch line, but the continuation in Game 16 has more general significance, for it offers a central scheme to Black on any order of moves, chosen by White, be it "Sämisch" or "Gheorghiu" variation.

18. PORTISCH-FORINTOS

Hungarian Championship
1968/69

1 d4 Nf6 2 c4 e6 3 Nc3 Bb4 4 f3 c5
5 d5

White may try to transpose into Sämisch line with 5 a3 B×c3+ 6 bc3 Qa5 7 Bd2 d6 8 e4 Bd7 9 a4 Nc6 10 d5 Ne5 11 f4 Ng6 12 Bd3 e5 13 f5 Nf4 with complicated play in Forintos-Osnos, Debreczin 1969, but playable is 5 a3 cd4 6 ab4 dc3 7 bc3 d5 8 cd4 ed5 9 Bf4 0-0 10 e3 Re8 11 Qd2 Nc6 12 Ne2 Qe7 13 Kf2 Bd7 14 Nd4 Nh5 15 N×c6 B×c6 16 Qd4 N×f4 17 Q×f4 a6 18 Bd3 Rac8 19 Rhd1 Bd7 drawn in Ghitescu-Matanović, Hamburg 1965, or 5 a3 Ba5 6 d5 0-0 7 e4 d6 8 Bd2 Re8 9 Nge2 a6 10 Ng3 b5 11 b3 ed5 12 cd5 Nbd7 13 Be2 Ne5 14 0-0 Bd7 15 h3 c4 16 f4 Bb6+ 17 Kh1 Neg4 18 Qe1 Ne3 19 B×e3

B×e3 20 bc4 Bd4 21 Rd1 B×c3 22 Q×c3 N×e4 23 N×e4 R×e4 with a better game for Black, Gheorghiu-Spassky, Hastings 1965–1966.

5 ... Nh5

Playable is 5 ... B×c3+ 6 bc3 d6 7 e4 e5 8 Bd3 Nbd7 9 Ne2 h6 10 Ng3 Nf8 11 Rb1 Qc7 12 0-0? g5!
13 h4? gh4 14 Nf5 B×f5 15 ef5 N8d7 16 Qe1 h3 17 gh3 0-0-0 with very strong attack on the kingside, Seirawan-Andersson, Indonesia 1983.

Positionally unclear is 5 ... b5 6 e4 bc4 7 B×c4 ed5 8 B×d5 N×d5 9 Q×d5 Nc6 10 Nge2 Ba6 11 Be3 Rb8 12 0-0-0 0-0 13 Q×d7 Qb6 14 Nd5 Qb5 15 Q×c6 Q×e2 16 Bd2 Bd3 17 Qa4 drawn in Gheorghiu-Rossolimo, Beverwijk 1968, and playable is 5 ... B×c3+ 6 bc3 Qa5 7 Bd2 d6 8 e4 0-0 9 Bd3? (flexible is 9 Ne2, 10 Ng3, 11 Be2, 12 0-0 and eventually f4) Nbd7 10 Ne2 Ne5! 11 Bg5 Nfd7 12 Be7 N×d3+ 13 Q×d3 Ne5 14 Qd1 Re8 15 B×d6 N×c4 16 Bf4 ed5 17 Q×d5 Nb6 18 Qd3 Be6 with Black having the initiative, Korchnoi-Lisitzin, Kiev 1954.

6 g3

While White meets the threat 6 ... Qh4+, Black obtains an important tempo to secure space on the kingside.

6 ... f5

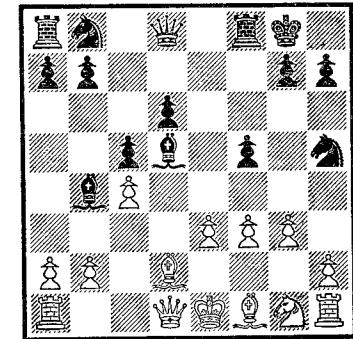
In the game Sinesh-Dizdar, Yu-

goslav championship, Vrbas 1982, Black tried 6 ... B×c3+ 7 bc3 f5 8 Nh3 e5 9 e4 f4!? 10 d6 Nc6 11 Qd5 b6 12 gf4 Qh4+ 13 Kd1 with very unclear complications.

7 Bd2 0-0 8 e3 d6 9 de6 B×e6

10 Nd5 B×d5

11 B×b4?



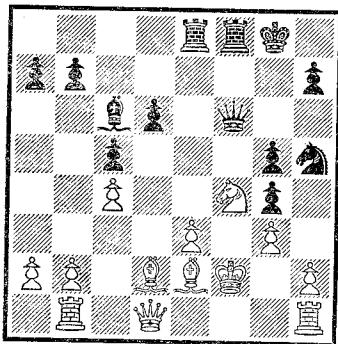
White oversteps due to his ambition to keep the d-file open and retain pressure, for he will not be able to complete his development now. Normal was 11 cd5 B×d2+ 12 Q×d2 Nd7 with rather more equal chances.

11 ... Bc6! 12 Bd2 Nd7 13 Nh3 Qf6 14 Rb1 Rae8 15 Kf2

White has noticed the danger of 15 Bg2 f4!.

15 ... Ne5 16 Be2 Ng4+!

(See diagram next page)



This sacrifice is a logical consequence of Black's superiority in development and of his harmoniously placed pieces which co-ordinate

much better than the White ones. The ensuing opening of files and diagonals will stress the deficiencies of the exposed position of white's king.

*17 fg4 fg4+ 18 Nf4 g5
19 Rg1 gf4 20 gf4
If 20 ef4 Qd4+ 21 Kf1 Nx f4
22 gf4 Rx f4+ 23 Bx f4 Qx f4+
24 Ke1 Bf3 wins.
20 ... Qh4+ 21 Kf1 Rx f4+!
22 ef4 Qh3+ 23 Kf2
Or 23 Ke1 Bf3.
23 ... Qx h2+
White resigns.*

* * *

Botvinnik's Variation

In fact, this variation is a valuable idea of the former world champion from USSR to play the Sämisch line under more favourable circumstances, and could be understood as a "delayed Sämisch." White plays 4 e3 preparing with that restrained move his own development and waiting for Black to reveal his intentions. After the eventual 4 ... d5 the time is ripe for White to play 5 a3 and in case of 5 ... Bx c3+ 6 bc3 White will retain an effective pawn majority in the centre, being able to exchange his doubled pawn and get rid of a weakness which could handicap him in blocked positions.

Here is the game from which the whole variation stems, which made

4 ... d5 rather unpopular in modern tournament practice when 4 ... c5, 4 ... 0-0 or 4 ... b6 are preferred.

19. BOTVINNIK-CAPABLANCA

AVRO tournament, 1938

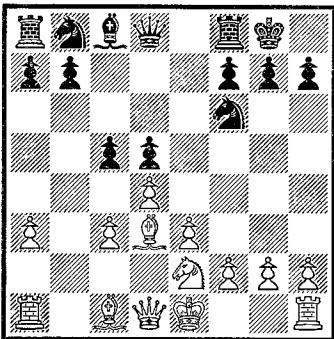
*1 d4 Nf6 2 c4 e6 3 Nc3 Bb4 4 e3
d5 5 a3 Bx c3+*

It is not attractive to Black to retreat the bishop with 5 ... Be7, for White would play a kind of a Queen's Gambit a tempo up, having played a3 which would help his expansion and development on the queenside. For instance, 5 ... Be7 6 Nf3 0-0 7 Bd3 c5 8 0-0 dc4 9 Bx c4 Nc6 10 dc5 Qx d1 11 Rxd1 Bx c5 12 b4

$\text{Be7} 13 \text{Bb2 Bd7} 14 \text{Ne4 Rfd8} 15 \text{Nd6}$ with the initiative in the endgame, Korchnoi–Andersson, Buenos Aires Olympiad 1978.

$6 \text{bc3 c5} 7 \text{cd5 ed5} 8 \text{Bd3} 0-0 9 \text{Ne2!}$

Philidor's rule: pieces are better when they stay behind pawns! It is especially appropriate here where White's f-pawn, now retaining its freedom to advance, can give its vital support to the future break e4 as the best way to make use of the advantages which the position offers to White — his pawn majority in the centre and the bishop pair.



$9 \dots b6$

White's ambitions are tied to the kingside and Black's natural tendency is to remove one of the enemy's attacking pieces, his KB, and to weaken the light squares for eventual counterplay on the queenside.

10O-O

Realizing how important it is to have a free hand in the centre, in a later game against Alexander, in the radio-match USSR–Great Britain 1946, Botvinnik played 10 a4 at once, with the idea of activating the QB on a3 and provoking Black to play c4 as soon as possible, after which the break e4 is stronger. The game went 10 a4 Ba6 11 B×a6 N×a6 12 Ba3 Re8 13 Qd3 c4 14 Qc2 Qd7 15 0-0 Nb8 16 Rae1 Nc6 17 Ng3 Na5 18 f3 Nb3 19 e4 Q×a4 20 Qb2 (otherwise 20 ... Nc5 would follow bringing the knight back into play) a5 21 e5 with a strong attack for the sacrificed pawn.

$10 \dots \text{Ba6} 11 \text{B}\times\text{a6}$

$11 \text{f3 B}\times\text{d3} 12 \text{Q}\times\text{d3}$ looks good, too.

$11 \dots \text{N}\times\text{a6} 12 \text{Bb2 Qd7} 13 \text{a4 Rfe8}$

The alternative was to try for counterplay by occupying the c-file.

$14 \text{Qd3 c4} 15 \text{Qc2 Nb8} 16 \text{Rae1}$

More precise was 16 Ng3 first.

$16 \dots \text{Nc6?!$

Black misses the opportunity for $16 \dots \text{Nh5}$ and then $17 \dots \text{f5}$ diminishing the effect of White's advance in the centre.

17Ng3 Na5

Useless would be the attempt to simplify by $17 \dots \text{Ne4}$ because of 18Nh1 followed by 19f3 .

$18 \text{f3 Nb3} 19 \text{e4 Q}\times\text{a4} 20 \text{e5 Nd7}$

The moment was wrong for 20 ...

$\text{Nc5} 21 \text{Re2!}$ and Black would lose a piece.

21Qf2 g6

White avoided 21 ... Nc5, and Black prevents 22 Nf5 paying for it by weakening the kingside.

$22 \text{f4 f5} 23 \text{e6 e.p.}$

The majority of white pieces is concentrated on the kingside and White needs an open file in order to secure the penetration of his superior forces in that decisive area of the board.

$23 \dots \text{N}\times\text{f6} 24 \text{f5 R}\times\text{e1} 25 \text{R}\times\text{e1 Re8} 26 \text{Re6! R}\times\text{e6}$

White's initiative along the e and f files has now been transformed into a mighty passed pawn on e6, enabling White to continue his attack.

$27 \text{fe6 Kg7} 28 \text{Qf4 Qe8} 29 \text{Qe5 Qe7} 30 \text{Ba3!}$

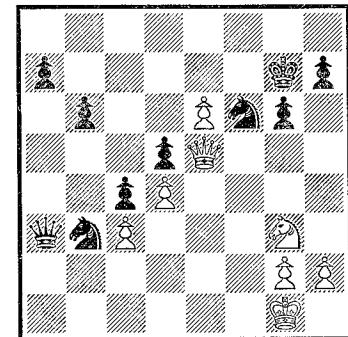
Crowning White's superior strategy of attacking through the centre. Black has no other choice than to accept the sacrifice, after which not only his QN but the queen itself will be helpless spectators of what happens to the lonely black monarch.

$30 \dots \text{Q}\times\text{a3}$

If $30 \dots \text{Qe8} 31 \text{Qc7+ Kg8} 32 \text{Be7 Ng4} 33 \text{Qd7}$ wins.

$31 \text{Nh5+! gh5} 32 \text{Qg5+ Kf8} 33 \text{Q}\times\text{f6+ Kg8} 34 \text{e7}$

Black has no defence against the double threat e8=Q+ and Qf8 mate . His only hope for a perpetual check soon vanishes.



$34 \dots \text{Qcl+} 35 \text{Kf2 Qc2+} 36 \text{Kg3 Qd3+} 37 \text{Kh4 Qe4+} 38 \text{Kxh5 Qe2+} 39 \text{Kh4 Qe4+} 40 \text{g4 Qe1+} 41 \text{Kh5}$

Black resigns. Botvinnik's most famous brilliancy.

The following game is a copy of Botvinnik's strategy but with a tactical difference in how White plays his kingside attack, afterwards.

20. GLIGORIĆ-BENKÓ

Budapest 1948

$1 \text{d4 Nf6} 2 \text{c4 e6} 3 \text{Nc3 Bb4} 4 \text{e3} 0-0 5 \text{a3 B}\times\text{c3+} 6 \text{bc3 c5} 7 \text{Bd3 d5?!$

This allows White to transpose into a favourable position from the quoted game Botvinnik–Capablanca where White usefully trades his weak doubled pawn and thus keeps better

prospects in the centre. A different strategy with the blockade would suit Black much better so that the white bishops have much less scope for strong activity. For instance, 7 ... Nc6 8 Ne2 b6 9 0-0 Ba6 10 e4 Ne8! 11 f4 f5.

8 cd5! ed5 9 Ne2 b6 10 0-0

Even better is 10 f3 Re8?! 11 0-0 Ba6 12 Ng3! B×d3 13 Q×d3 Nc6 Kasparov–Ivanović, Nikšić 1983, and White obtains the initiative best with 14 Ra2! Rc8 15 Re2 cd4 16 cd4 Qd7 17 Bb2 intending 18 e4.

10 ... Ba6 11 B×a6 N×a6 12 Qd3

In Game 19 White played 12 Bb2 Qd7 13 a4 Re8 14 Qd3 and, by threatening 15 c4 provoked Black to answer 14 ... c4 thus obtaining complete freedom to prepare the central thematic break e3–e4.

12 ... c4?

Black is not forced to play this now and only complies with his opponent's wishes. A better try would be 12 ... Qc8 13 Bb2 cd4 14 cd4 Nc7 hoping for more immediate counterplay on the queenside, Reshevsky–Fine, New York 1941.

13 Qc2 Nb8 14 f3 Re8 15 Ng3 Nc6

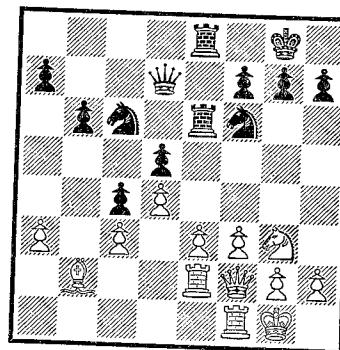
For the moment White cannot play 16 e4 de4 17 fe4 because of 17 ... N×d4+.

16 Qf2

This aims indirectly at f7 and, by protecting the e3-pawn, White prepares to activate his QR.

16 ... Qd7 17 Bb2 Re6 18 Rae1 Rae8 19 Re2

Black is doing all he can to prevent the central break e4, but White can mobilize additional reserves to enforce his plan which cannot be opposed by Black.



19 ... g6 20 Rfe1 Na5

Black's slow manoeuvres on the queenside cannot match White's growing pressure on the opposite wing.

21 e4 Qb7 22 e5 Bd7 23 f4 f5

Black must not allow 24 f5.

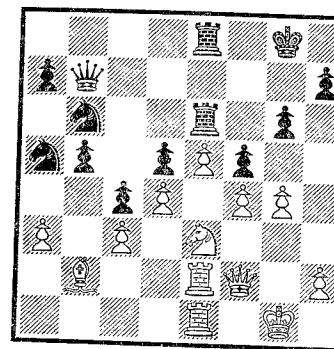
24 Nf1!

In comparison with the well-known Botvinnik–Capablanca game, Black is much better prepared here for the opening of the e-file, which is why White decides on a different plan of bringing the Knight to its best square e3 and striking with the g-pawn in order to open up the kingside along the g-file where Black

cannot oppose successfully with his remaining forces.

24 ... b5 25 Ne3 Nb6 26 g4!

The earlier white starts his attack the better. Black has no time for the intended 26 ... Na4.



26 ... fg4 27 N×g4 Rf8 28 Nf6+ Kh8

At no stage can Black try an exchange sacrifice on f6, because White's rooks would quickly penetrate.

Botvinnik's Variation

29

trade into the black camp along the opened e-file.

29 Qg2

After 29 f5 gf5 30 Q×f5 Qf7 Black can defend better than in the game.

29 ... Nc6

Black intends to consolidate his position with 30 ... Ne7 and 31 ... Nf5. 30 N×d5 does not work because of 30 ... N×d4!.

30 Qh3!

This kills Black's hopes. He cannot play 30 ... Qf7 (intending 31 ... Ne7) because of 31 N×h7!.

30 ... Nd8 31 Bc1

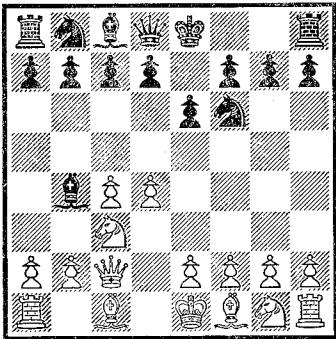
White's last reserve is being activated for the coming attack. Black has no good defence.

31 ... Nc8 32 Kh1 Ra6 33 f5 gf5 34 Bh6

In this lost position, Black overstepped the time limit. The black king is in a mating net. For instance if 34 ... Rf7 35 Rg2 follows threatening mate on g8.

Capablanca's Variation (4 Qc2)

1 d4 Nf6 2 c4 e6 3 Nc3 Bb4 4 Qc2



Although 4 Qc2 was not White's very first reaction to Black's defence, we may rightly call it "Old Variation," for it was very popular in the Twenties and the Thirties, dur-

ing the era of Capablanca, Alekhine and Euwe. Nowadays, it is seldom played by White, more as a surprise method of avoiding critical lines in vogue.

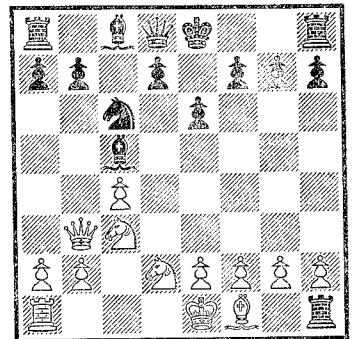
As a conception it is opposite to the Sämisch Variation, for here White avoids the doubled pawns. His intention is to seize the advantage of the bishop pair without weakening his pawn formation. At the same time, Black must be on guard against White's threat of expansion by e4, and he can do this easily in several ways; playing 4 ... d5 or even 4 ... 0-0 to complete his development rapidly for after 5 e4 d5 6 e5 Ne4 there is the possibility of opening the position up favourably by f6, but there are

also more energetic ways of counteracting white's plans.

In general, the drawback of White's plan is that he spends a tempo on moving his queen in the early stage of the game, which contradicts Lasker's rule that it is preferable to develop minor pieces first. Having removed the queen from its initial square White has lessened his control of the d-file and this is the right moment for Black to strike back in the centre. In the period between the two World Wars the so-called Zürich or Milner-Barry Variation with 4 ... Nc6 was fashionable but the best and most efficient method is 4 ... c5, and that continuation carries the greatest merit for making the "Old Line" less popular in the contemporary practice.

A similar idea is 4 Qb3, but it puts the white queen on an awkward and even more exposed square, blocking the b-pawn at the same time, which is why we are not going to devote a separate chapter to it. After 4 Qb3 (the so-called Spielmann's Variation) c5! 5 dc5 Nc6 (interesting could be 5 ... Na6) 6 Nf3 Ne4 7 Bd2 Nxd2 (less clear is 7 ... Nxc5 8 Qc2 f5 as in Bogoljubow-Nimzowitsch, San Remo 1930, as it pushes White's queen back to a better square, and after 9 a3 Bxc3 10 Bxc3 0-0 11 b4 Ne4 as in Stahlberg-Alekhine,

Hamburg 1931, White can keep his strong bishop with 12 Bb2!) 8 Nxd2 Bxc5 Black has a satisfactory and flexible position:



21. LARSEN-SEIRAWAN

Mar del Plata 1981

1 d4 Nf6 2 c4 e6 3 Nc3 Bb4 4 Qc2
d5

Playable is 4 ... 0-0 5 e4!? d5? (Black should try 5 ... c5) 6 e5 Nfd7?? 7 a3 Bxc3+ 8 bc3 c5 9 Nf3 Re8 10 Bd3 h6 11 h4! Nb6?? 12 Rh3 dc4 13 Be4 cd4 14 Rg3! Kh8 15 Bxh6! g6 16 Bg5 Qd7 17 Bf6+ Kg8 18 Bxg6 Black resigns, Salov-Talbot, European Cup, Moscow 1984.

5 cd5

Too ambitious is 5 a3 Bxc3+ 6 Qxc3 Nc6! (less clear is 6 ... Ne4 7 Qc2 Nc6 8 e3 e5 9 cd5 Qxd5 10 Bc4 Qa5+ 11 b4 Nxb4 12

$Q \times e4 Nc2++$ 13 Ke2 with sharp complications) and Black has two alternatives for active counterplay as the better developed side — 7 ... e5 and 7 ... a5, Or 5 Bg5 dc4 6 Nf3 b5 7 a4 c6 8 Bxf6 g6 9 g3 a6 10 Bg2 Ra7 11 0-0 Rd7 and White has no clear compensation for the lost pawn, Capablanca–Nimzowitsch, Bad Kissingen, 1928.

5 ... ed5

If 5 ... $Q \times d5$ 6 e3 (less enterprising is 6 Nf3 c5 7 Bd2 Bxc3 8 Bxc3 cd4 9 Nxd4 0-0, followed by ... e5) c5 7 a3 Bxc3+ 8 bc3 and White has good prospects because of his bishop pair and the flexible centre, inspired by the exposed position of the black queen, Alekhine–Euwe, 8th game, World Championship match 1937.

6 Bg5 h6 7 Bxf6

Dangerous is 7 Bh4 c5 8 0-0-0!?

$B \times c3!$ 9 Qxc3 g5 10 Bg3 cd4 11 Qxd4 Nc6 12 Qa4 Bf5 13 e3 Rc8 14 Bd3 Qd7 15 Kb1 Bxd3+ 16 Rxd3 Qf5 and White was lost, Keres–Botvinnik, USSR Absolute Championship 1941.

7 ... Qxf6 8 a3 Bxc3+ 9 Qxc3 0-0 10 e3 c6

White keeps the initiative on the queenside also after 10 ... Bf5 11 Ne2 Rc8 12 Ng3 Be6 13 b4 a5 14 Be2 ab4 15 ab4 Rxa1+ 16 Qxa1 Qe7 17 Qc3 Nc6 18 b5 Nd8 19 0-0 c5 20 bc6 bc6 21 Rc1 Bd7 22 Qa5 Seirawan–Tal, Nikšić 1983.

11 Nf3

Too slow is 11 Ne2 Re8! (preventing the more active 12 Nf4) 12 Ng3 g6 13 f3 h5! and Black had the attack in the first game of the Petrosian–Botvinnik World Championship match 1963.

11 ... Bf5 12 Be2 Nd7 13 0-0

This is considered to be a satisfactory position for Black.

13 ... a5??

This move only helps White's minority attack on the queenside.

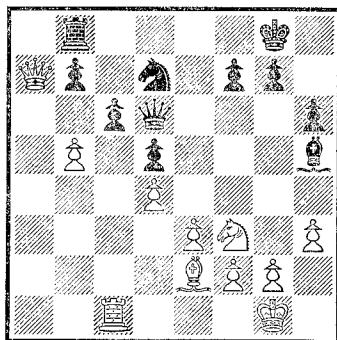
14 b4 ab4 15 ab4 Qd6 16 Rfc1 Bg4

17 h3 Bh5?

Better was 17 ... Bxf3.

18 b5 Rxa1 19 Qxa1! Rc8 20 Qa7 Rb8??

The decisive mistake. Missing the last opportunity for simplification with 20 ... Bxf3 Black enters a lost position, a pawn down.



21 Ne5! Bxe2

Black is still a piece down after

21 ... Nxe5 22 de5 Qxe5 23 Bxh5 because of the hanging rook on b8.

22 Nxd7 Rd8 23 bc6 bc6 24 Ne5

The double attack on f7 and c6 makes Black's position practically hopeless. The rest of the game is a matter of technique.

24 ... Bh5 25 Rxc6 Qf8 26 Rc7

f6 27 Nd7 Qe8 28 Ne5 Bf7 29 Re7 Qf8 30 Qc7 Re8

Not 30 ... Rc8 31 Rxf7! Rxc7 32 Rxf8+ Kxf8 33 Ne6+ and wins.

31 Rd7 Ra8 32 g4 Re8 33 Kg3 Ra8

34 h4 Qe8 35 Re7 Qc8 36 Qxc8+ Rxc8 37 h5 Kf8 38 Ra7 Rc6 39 Kg3 Ke8 40 Nd3 Rd6 41 Nf4 Rd7 42 Ra6 Kd8 43 Ng6 Ke8 44 Nh4 Kb7 45 Ra1 Be6 46 Kf4 Rc7 47 Nf5 Rd7 48 Rc1 Bg8 49 Rc5 Be6 50 f3 Bg8 51 e4 Be6 52 e5 fe5+ 53 Kxe5 Bxf5 54 gf5 Re7+ 55 Kxd5 Re3 56 f4 Rh3 57 Ke6 Kb6 58 Kf7 Rd3 59 Kxg7 Rxd4 60 Rc1

Black resigns.

22. EUWE–ALEKHINE

22nd game Championship match 1935

1 d4 e6 2 c4 Nf6 3 Nc3 Bb4 4 Qc2 Nc6 5 Nf3

5 e3 allows 5 ... e5 straight away.

5 ... d6 6 Bd2

The alternative is 6 a3 Bxc3+

7 Qxc3 0-0 8 b4, but Black may try 7 ... a5 first.

6 ... 0-0 7 a3 Bxc3 8 Bxc3 Qe7

More natural than 8 ... Re8

9 Rd1 Qe7 10 g3 e5 11 d5 Nb8

12 Bg2 Nbd7 13 0-0 Nf8 14 Nh4

Nh5 15 Nf5 Bxf5 16 Qxf5 g6 17

Qc2 f5 18 e3 e4 19 f3! ef3 20 Bxf3

Nf6 (dangerous would be 20 ... Qxe3+ 21 Kg2 Ng7 22 Rde1

Qg5 23 h4 Qd8 24 h5 with a strong

attack) 21 Bd4 N8d7 22 b4 Ne4?

(solid is 22 ... Ne5) 23 g4! fg4

24 Bxg4 Qg5 25 Qg2 Nf8 26 Rf4

h5 27 h4 Qh6 28 Bh3 Black resigns,

Alekhine–Pachman, Prague 1942.

Less solid is 8 ... a5 9 e3 e5!?

10 de5 de5 11 Nxe5 Qe8 12 f4

Nxe5 13 Bxe5 Ng4 14 Bd4 Bf5

15 Bd3 Rd8?! (15 ... Bxe4 16

Bxe4 f5 17 0-0 would give slight

advantage to White) 16 Bc5 Rxd3

17 Qxd3 Bxe4 18 Qe2 Bd3 19

Qxe8 Rxe8+ 20 Kd2 Bxc4 and

Black has insufficient compensation

for the lost exchange, Ivkov–

Korchnoi, Baden-Baden 1981.

9 e3 e5 10 d5

Black has no difficulties after 10 de5 Nxe5 11 Nxe5 de5 followed by ... Bg4-h5-g6.

10 ... Nb8 11 Bd3

If 11 Be2 Bg4 and 12 ... Nbd7.

11 ... Nbd7 12 Ng5

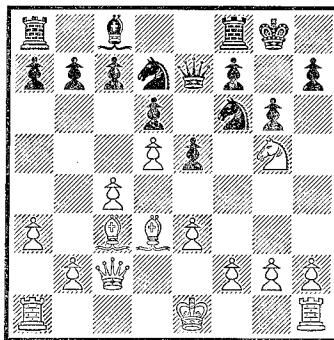
White had to meet the threat

12 ... e4.

12 ... g6!

White would have good chances

after 12 ... h6 13 h4 Nc5 14 Bh7+ and 15 b4.



13 Ne4

Realizing that 13 h4 Nc5 or 13 ... b5 would give Black too much counterplay, White agrees to simplify.

13 ... N×e4 14 B×e4 Nc5
15 0-0!

White fights well for equality. Inferior would be 15 Bf3 Qh4! followed by ... Bf5.

15 ... N×e4 16 Q×e4 Bf5 17 Qf3
Qh4

Black obtains nothing with 17 ... Bd3 18 Rfc1 B×c4 19 B×e5 Q×e5 20 R×c4 Q×b2 because of 21 Qd1! and White recaptures the pawn.

18 Qe2

Draw.

23. VAN SCHELTINGA–GLIGORIĆ

Match Holland–Yugoslavia,
Belgrade 1949

1 d4 Nf6 2 c4 e6 3 Nc3 Bb4 4 Qc2
c5 5 dc5 0-0

A flexible move. After having undermined White's centre Black does not declare his intentions and his plan of development depends on how White continues now. Premature is 5 ... Na6 6 a3 B×c3+ 7 Q×c3 N×c5 8 f3! a5 9 e4 with positional advantage.

6 Nf3

Black's better development is especially clear after 6 Bg5 Na6 7 a3 B×c3+ 8 Q×c3 N×c5 9 B×f6 Q×f6 10 Q×f6 gf6 11 b4 Na4 12 0-0 a5 13 Kc2 d5! Euwe–Pirc, 2nd match game 1949.

6 ... Na6 7 e3

Or 7 Bd2 N×c5 8 e3 b6 9 Be2 Bb7 10 0-0 Nce4 11 N×e4 11 N×e4 B×e4 12 Bd3 B×d3 13 Q×d3 B×d2 14 Q×d2 d5 15 cd5 Q×d5 16 Q×d5 N×d5 17 Rfc1 Rfc8 18 a3 Kf8 draw, Bagirov–Tal, Tallinn 1981.

7 ... N×c5 8 a3

In case of 8 Bd2 b6 9 Be2 Ba6 10 a3 B×c3 11 B×c3 Rc8 12 0-0 d5 Black has initiative, Pirc–Bondarevsky, Stockholm 1948.

8 ... B×c3+ 9 Q×c3 b6

A good alternative is also 9 ... a5

10 b3 b6 11 Be2 Be6! 12 0-0 d5 13 Nd2 Rc8 14 f3? (better was 14 Bb2) dc4! 15 bc4 (White should not recapture with a piece because of 15 ... b5!) Nd5! 16 Qd4 Ne7 17 Qc3 Qc7 18 Bb2 f6 19 Rfc1 Rfd8 with a better game, Kogan–Seirawan, USA championship 1981.

10 Be2 Ba6 11 b4 Nce4 12 Qb3 d5
13 Bb2

White tries to diminish his disadvantage in development. Weaker would be 13 b5 creating a hole on c5 for the black knight.

13 ... B×c4

Black felt uncertain about the effectiveness of 13 ... Rc8 14 cd5 B×e2 15 K×e2 Q×d5 16 Q×d5 N×d5 17 Q×d5 N×d5 18 Rfc1 Ndc3+ 19 B×c3 N×c3+ 20 Ke1 With chances to defend.

14 B×c4 dc4 15 Q×c4 Rc8
16 Qe2

Not 16 Qa6? N×f2!.

16 ... Nc3 17 B×c3 R×c3
18 0-0 Qc8 19 Rfd1

Or 19 Nd4 (intending 20 b5 and 21 Nc6) e5 with initiative, too.

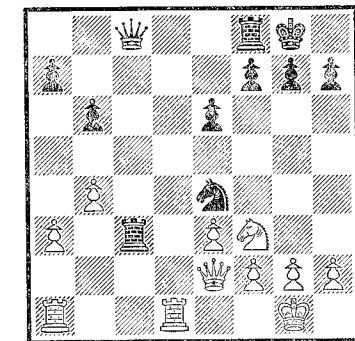
19 ... Ne4!

White has to meet the threat
20 ... Rc2.

(See diagram next column)

20 Nd4

20 Nd2 does not work because of
20 ... Rc2 21 Qd3 Nc3! followed by
22 ... Rd8.



20 ... e5 21 Nb5

White has to enter into complications. If 21 Qf3 simply 21 ... ed4 22 Q×e4 de3, and 21 Nf3 Rc2 is no good, either.

21 ... Rc2 22 Qf3 N×f2

Better than 22 ... f5 23 Nd6.

23 N×a7 Qc4

This keeps White's knight out of play.

24 Rf1

The first rank would be weak after 24 Rd6 e4 25 Qg3 Nd3 26 Rc6 (26 R×b6? Rc1+) Qb3 and if 27 R×b6?! Qb2 28 Rf1 Rc1 with attack.

24 ... Ne4 25 Rfd1 Nc3 26 Rf1
e4?!

Simpler was 26 ... Qc7 27 Nc6 Ne2+ winning a piece.

27 Qg4?! Qc7 28 Ra1 R×c1 29
R×c1 Ne2+ 30 Q×e2 Q×c1+
31 Kf2 White resigned, not waiting for 31 ... Rd8.

24. KARPOV-PORTISCH

Amsterdam 1981

1 d4 Nf6 2 c4 e6 3 Nc3 Bb4
4 Qc2 c5 5 dc5 0-0 6 a3

More energetic than 6 Nf3 Na6 in game 23. For 6 Bf4 see game 26.
6 ... B×c5 7 Nf3 Nc6

Interesting is 7 ... b6 8 Bg5 harmless is 8 g3 Ba6 9 Bg2 B×c4 10 Nd2 Bd5 11 N×d5 N×d5 12 Qd3 Nc6 13 B×d5 ed5 14 Nf3 Qf6 15 0-0 Rfe8 16 Rb1 Nd4 17 N×d4 Q×d4 18 Q×d4 B×d4 19 e3 Bf6 20 Rfd1 d4 21 ed4 d5 Dorfman-Mikhailchishin, USSR championship in Frunze 1981, and playable is 8 Bf4 Bb7 9 Rd1 (or 9 e3 d5?! 10 Rd1 Qc8 11 cd5 N×d5 12 N×d5 B×d5 13 Bd3 h6 14 0-0 Lputjan-Shneider, USSR 1983) Nc6 (White is better after 9 ... d5 10 cd5 ed5 11 e3 Re8 12 Be2 Nbd7 13 b4 Bf8 14 0-0 a6 15 Qb3 b5 16 Nd4 Smyslov-Huebner, 11th match game in Velden 1983) 10 e3 Rc8 11 Be2 Be7 12 0-0 d6 13 e4 Nh5 14 Be3 Qc7 15 Nb5 Qb8 16 Bg5 Rfd8! 17 B×e7 N×e7 18 Rfe1 a6 19 Nc3 Nf6 20 Bf1 Ng6 with sufficient counterplay, Ree-Hort, Wijk aan Zee 1983] Bb7 9 e3 [playable is 9 e4! h6 10 Bh4 Be7 11 Rd1 Nh5 12 B×e7 Q×e7 13 Be2 Nf4 14 0-0 d6 with even chances, Toth-Gheorghiu, Rome 1983] Be7 10 Bd3 h6 11 B×f6 B×f6 12 0-0 Nc6 13 Ne4 Be7

14 Rfd1 Qc7 15 Rac1 Rac8 16 Qe2 Na5 17 Ned2 d5 18 b4 N×c4 19 N×c4 dc4 20 R×c4 Qb8 21 h3 Bf6 with some advantage to Black because of his bishop pair, Petrosian-Larsen, Tilburg 1981.

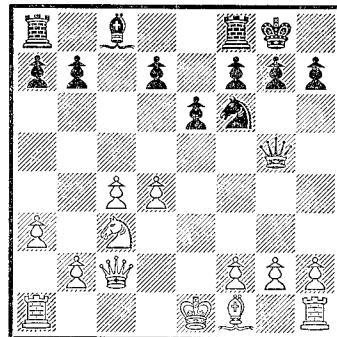
8 Bg5

For 8 Bf4 see game 25.

8 ... Nd4! 9 N×d4

Or 9 Qd3! N×f3+ 10 Q×f3 Be7 11 0-0-0 d5 12 e3 Lputjan-Gligorić, Sarajevo 1983, and 12 ... Qc7 is the simplest way to an even game.

9 ... B×d4 10 e3 Qa5 11 ed4 Q×g5



12 Qd2

Or 12 g3 b6 13 f4 Qh5 14 Be2 Qh3 15 Bf3 (or 15 Bf1 Qh5 draw by repetition, Forintos-Adorjan, Hungarian championship 1981) Rb8 16 Nb5 Bb7 17 B×b7 R×b7 18 Nd6 Rc7 19 b4 Rc6 20 c5 Nd5 21 Qf2? (better was 21 Qd2) f5 22 Rg1 R×d6! 23 cd6 Rc8 24 Ra2 Rc6!

25 R×c2 R×d6 26 Qf1 Qh6!
27 Qe2 Nf6 28 Qe5 Ne4 20 Rgg2 Kf7 30 Rge2 Rd5 with an excellent game. Forintos-Faragó, Hungary 1979,

12 ... Q×d2+ 13 K×d2 b6 14 f3 Ba6 15 Re1 Rac8 16 b3 Rfd8

Premature would be 16 ... d5 17 cd5 N×d5 18 N×d5 ed5 because of 19 Rfe1 with a capture of an open file.

17 Be2 Kf8 18 Rhei d6 19 Rc2 Nd7 20 Kc1 Nf6 21 Kb2 Rd7 22 Rec1 Bb7 23 Nb5 a6 24 Nc3 Rcd7 25 Bd3 g6 26 b4 Ke7 27 Re1 Kd8 28 f4 Bc6 29 a4 Ra8 30 g3 a5! 31 b5 Bb7 32 Nb1 Rac8 33 Nd2 Ke7 34 Nb3 Nd7

Prevents the break of c5.

35 Bf1 Bd5 36 Nd2 Ba8 37 Rc3 h5 38 h4 Bb7 39 Rec3 d5

Meeting the threat of 40 d5.

40 Rec1 dc4 41 R×c4 Bd5 42 R×c7 R×c7 43 Rec3 R×c3 44 K×c3 Nf6 45 Be2 Ne8 46 Nf1 Nf6 47 Nd2 Kd6 48 Bd1 Ke7

Drawn.

25. FARAGÓ-PORTISCH

Hungarian Championship 1981

1 d4 Nf6 2 c4 e6 3 Nc3 Bb4 4 Qc2 c5 5 dc5 0-0 6 a3 B×c5 7 Nf3

Playable is 7 Bf4 straight away, and if 7 ... Nh5?! 8 Bg3! f5 9 e3 Nc6 10 Be2 N×g3 11 hg3 g6 12 Nf3 Qf6 13 g4! Ne5 (dangerous is 13 ... fg4

4*

14 Ne4 Qe7 15 Nfg5 h5 16 0-0-0)
14 g5 Q×f5 15 Q×f5 R×f5 16 N×e5 R×e5 17 g4! b5 18 b4 Be7 19 Bf3 d5! 20 cd5 Bb7 21 N×b5 a5 22 Ke2! Ba6 23 a4 B×b4 24 Rhd1 (not 24 de6 R×b5!) Rf8 25 Bh1 h5 26 Rac1! hg4 27 Rc6 with better chances, Dorfman-Chernin, USSR 1981.

7 ... Nc6

Playable is 7 ... d5 8 cd5 ed5 9 Bg5 Be6 10 e3 Nbd7! 11 Bd3 h6 12 Bh4 Rc8 13 0-0 Bd6! 14 Bh7+ Kh8 15 Bf5 Qb6 16 Nd4 Be5 17 Rad1 Rc4 18 Bg3 B×d4 19 ed4 with chances to both sides, Böhm-Gligorić, Lugano 1983.

8 Bf4 b6

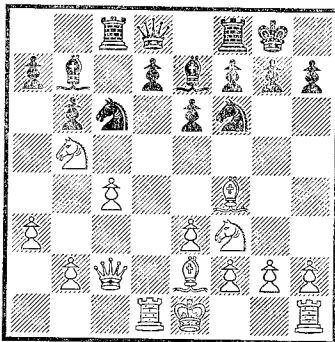
Playable is 8 ... d5 9 Rd1 e5! 10 Bg5 d4 11 Nd5 Be7 12 B×f6 B×f6 13 e3?! de3 14 fe3 e4! with a good game, Seirawan-van der Wiel, Tilburg 1983. Interesting is also 8 ... Nh5 9 Bg5 (or 9 Bd2?! f5 10 e3 b6 11 Be2 Bb7 12 0-0 a5 13 Rad1 Qe7 14 Na4! Nf6 15 Bc3 Ne4 16 Bd4 Rab8 17 Ne5 d6 18 N×c6 B×c6 19 f3 with some advantage to White, Faragó-Bukić, Tuzla 1981) Nd4 10 N×d4 Q×g5 11 Nf3 Qd8 12 e3 Nf6 13 Bd3 Be7 14 0-0-0 Qa5 15 g4 b5 16 Nd2 Bb7 17 Rhg1 b4 18 ab4 B×b4 19 g5 drawn, Faragó-Csom, Hungary 1981.

9 e3

Sharper is 9 Rd1 Bb7 10 e4! Ng4?! 11 Bg3 f6 12 Be2 Nge5 13 Nb5 N×f3+ 14 B×f3 e5 15 Bg4!

Nd4 16 N×d4 B×d4 17 f3 Qe7 18 Bf2 B×f2+ 19 K×f2 Rfd8 20 Rd3 with advantage, Seirawan–Portisch, Nikšić 1983.

9 ... Bb7 10 Be2 Rc8 11 Rd1 Be7 12 Nb5



More energetic than 12 0–0 Na5 13 Nb5 B×f3 14 gf3 a6 15 Nd6 Rc6 16 Be5 N×c4 17 N×c4 b5 with better chances, Soós–Hübner, Lucerne 1979.

12 ... d5 13 0–0 a6 14 Nc3 Na5 15 cd5 ed5 16 Be5 Nd7 17 Bd4 Ne6 18 Qb3 Na5 19 Qa2 Ne4 20 Nd2 b5 21 Bf3 Nde5

Black is inferior and fights hard for a draw.

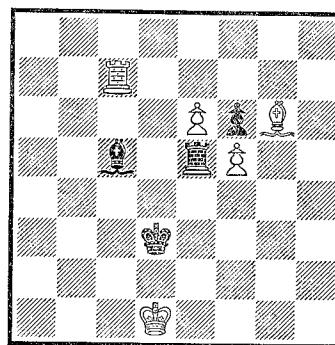
22 B×e5 N×e5 23 B×d5 R×c3 24 Nf3 N×f3+ 25 B×f3 Rd3 26 R×d3 Q×d3 27 B×b7 a5 28 g3 Bf6 29 b4 ab4 30 ab4 Be7 31 Qd5 Q×d5 32 B×d5 Rd8 33 e4 g6 34 Ra1 Rd7 35 Ra5 B×b4 36 R×b5 Be7 37 f4 h5 38 Kf2 Rc7 39 Bb3 Kf8 40 e5

Kg7 41 Kf3 Ra7 42 Ke4 Rc7 43 Kd5 Kf8 44 Bc4 Kg7 45 Rb3 Rc5+ 46 Kd4 Rc7 47 Kd5 Rc5+ 48 Kd4 Rc7 49 h3 Rd7+ 50 Bd5 Ra7 51 Bc4 Rd7+ 52 Ke4 Bc5 53 Bd5 Ra7 54 Rb5 Bf2 55 g4 hg4 56 hg4 Bg3 57 Bb3 Bh4 58 f5 gf5+ 59 gf5 Be7! 60 Rb6 f6 61 e6 Ra8 62 Rb7 Kf8 63 Bd1 Ra5 64 Bh5 Ra4+ 65 Kd3 Ra3+ 66 Kc2 Re3! 67 Bf7 Re5 68 Bg6 Re3 69 Rb1 Kg8 70 Bf7+ Kf8 71 Rh1 Bc5 72 Rh7 Ke7! 73 Bg6+ Kd6 74 Rd7+ Kc6 75 Be8! Kb5! 76 Rf7+ Kc4 77 Rc7?

White should have tried 77 R×f6, but 77 ... Re2+ 78 Kd1 Rb2 with the threat 79 ... Kd3 could be unpleasant.

77 ... Re2+ 78 Kd1 Re5 79 Bg6 Kd3!

This secures the draw.



80 R×c5

If 80 Rd7+ Kc3 81 Rd2 Bb4.

80 ... R×c5 81 e7 Ra5 82 Kc1 Kc3

Drawn. White's king has no good escape from being checked and cannot cross the e-file because of the hanging pawn on e7.

26. DONNER-KARPOV

Amsterdam 1981

1 d4 Nf6 2 c4 e6 3 Nc3 Bb4 4 Qc2 c5 5 dc5 0–0

Unclear is 5 ... Qc7 (preventing the continuation in our game) 6 Nf3 B×c5 7 Bg5 a6 (if 7 ... Be7 8 e4 d6 9 Nb5! Qc6 10 0–0–0! Nbd7 11 c5! dc5 12 e5 Nd5 13 B×e7 K×e7 14 Qe4 N7b6 15 Qh4+ f6 16 Bc4 N×c4 17 Q×c4 Bd7 18 Nc3 N×c3 19 bc3 Rae8 20 Rd6 Qc7 21 Rhd1 Bc8 22 Nd4 White has a winning attack, Seirawan–Portisch, Indonesia 1983) 8 e3 Be7 9 Be2 d6 10 0–0 Nbd7 11 Rfd1 b6 12 Qd2 Bb7 13 Bf4 Ne5 14 N×e5 de5 15 Bg3 0–0 16 a3 Rfd8 17 Qc2 Nd7 18 d4 f5 drawn Hulak–Portisch, the International in Toluca 1982.

6 Bf4

Rather artificial looks 6 Be3 Na6 (playable is 6 ... Qe7 7 Nf3 Na6 8 a3 B×c3+ 9 Q×c3 N×c5 10 B×c5 Q×c5 11 Qd4 Q×d4 12 N×d4 b6 13 e3 Bb7 14 Nf3 d5 15 cd5 draw, Knežević–Bukić, Borovo 1981) 7 a3 B×c3+ (erroneous is 7 ... B×c5 8 B×c5 N×c5 9 b4 Na6 10 e4 Nc7 11 e5 with much more space for White, Knežević–

Dizdarević, Sarajevo 1981) 8 Q×c3 Ne4 8 Qd4 (both 9 Qe5 and 9 Qc2 would be answered by 9 ... Qa5+) Na×c5 10 Rd1 d6! 11 b4 e5 12 Qb2 Na4 13 Qb3 (if 13 Qc2 Nec3 14 Rd3 Bf5) b5! 14 c5 Be6 15 Qc2 d5 with an advantage to Black Bronstein–Andrianov, Moscow 1981.

6 ... Na6

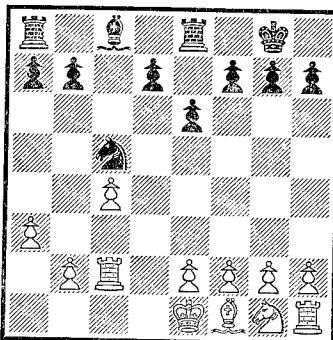
Playable, though less ambitious is 6 ... B×c5 7 Nf3 b6 8 e3 Bb7 9 a3 Be7 10 Rd1 transposing into the position from game 25. In Hübner–Miles, Tilburg 1981, a draw was agreed after 10 ... a6! 11 Be2 d6 12 h3 Qc7 13 0–0 Rd8 14 e4 Nbd7 15 Rfe1 Rac8.

7 Bd6

If 7 a3 B×c3+ 8 Q×c3 (or 8 ... Ne4 9 Qd4 Na×c5 10 Rd1 d5 with a good game, Quinteros–Ribli, Montilla 1974) N×c5 9 b4 Nfc4! 10 Qd4 Nb3 11 Q×e4 N×a1 12 Be5 13 13 B×a1 ab4 14 Qd4 f6 15 ab4 d5 16 e3 e5 17 Qd1 Be6 18 c5! (Black wins after 18 cd5 Q×d5) b6 19 Bc3! bc5 20 bc5 Qc7 21 Bd3 Q×c5 22 Ne2 Ra3 and Black's chances are no worse, Poulsen–Tatai, Dortmund 1981.

7 ... Re8 8 a3 Qa5! 9 Rc1 B×c3+ 10 Q×c3+ 11 R×c3 Ne4 12 Rc2 Or 12 Rc1 Na×c5 13 B×c5 N×c5 14 b4 Ne4 15 e3 b6 16 Bd3 Nf6 17 Ne2 Ba6! 18 Nd4! Rac8 19 0–0 Tal–Andersson, the 1st match game in Malmö 1983, and Black may equalize easily with 19 ... d5.

12 ... $Na \times c5$ 13 $B \times c5$ $N \times c5$



Black has a comfortable endgame as the white pawn on c4 may become a sensitive spot in White's position.

14 $Nf3$ $b6$ 15 $Nd4$ $a5!$ 16 $Nb5$ $Rd8$
17 $Nd6$ $Bb7$ 18 $N \times b7$ $N \times b7$ 19 $e3$
 $Rac8$ 20 $Bd3$ $Nc5$ 21 $Be2$ $a4$ 22 $f3$
 $Nb3$ 23 $Bd3$ $Rc5$ 24 $Ke2$ $Rdc8$ 25 $Rc3$
 $Na5$ 26 $Rhc1$ $Kf8$ 27 $Kf2$ $Ke7$ 28 $Ke2$

White is in a passive situation and can only wait.

28 ... $h6$ 29 $Ke1$ $Rh5$

Provoking a slight weakening of his opponent's kingside.

30 $h3$ $Rhc5$ 31 $Kf2$ $Nb3$ 32 $Rlc2$
 $d6$ 33 $Ke1$ $g5$

Black plans f5-f4.

34 $g3$ $R5c7$ 35 $Bf1$ $f5$ 36 $Kf2$ $Rf8$
37 $Bg2$ $f4$ 38 $Bf1$ $Re5$ 39 $Bd3$ $fe3+$
40 $K \times e3$ $Re5+$! 41 $Be4$

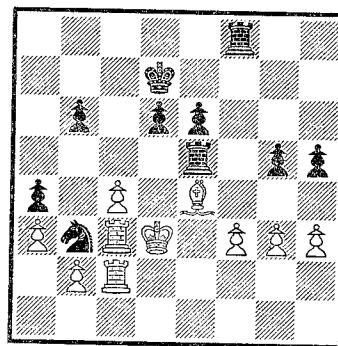
The only reply. If 41 $Kf2$ $Nd4$ with the double attack on c2 and f3.

41 ... $Nc5$

White is in difficulties. Premature is 41 ... $d5$ 42 $cd5$ $ed5$ 43 $Rc7+$.

42 $Kd4$ $Nb3+$ 43 $Kd3$ $Kd7$ 44 $Ke3$
 $Nc5$ 45 $Kd4$ $Rc8$ 46 $Rf2$ $Nb3+$
47 $Kd3$ $Rf8$ 48 $Rfc2$ $h5!$

After some hesitation Black creates a decisive threat g5-g4.



49 $Ke3$ $Nc5$ 50 $Kd4$ $g4$ 51 $Re3$

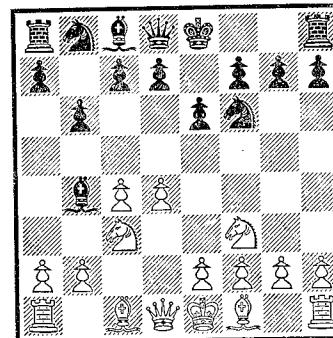
White has no good reply. If 51 $hg4$ 52 $Rh2$ $gf3$ 53 $B \times f3$ $Nb3+$ and White is lost.

51 ... $gf3$ 52 $B \times f3$ $Nb3+$ 53 $Kd3$
 $R \times e3+$

White resigns, not waiting for
54 $K \times e3$ $R \times f3+$ 55 $K \times f3$ $Nd4+$.

Flexible Variation (4 Nf3)

1 $d4$ $Nf6$ 2 $c4$ $e6$ 3 $Nc3$ $Bb4$ 4 $Nf3$
 $b6$



White develops his KN first and does not commit himself early on. That is why the author chose the name "flexible" for this specific continuation having in mind that it

may also transpose into positions from several other variations, explained in separate chapters of this book.

Black's reply 4 ... $b6$ is "practically forced" for the position on the above diagram may arise from a different order of moves, frequently used in contemporary tournament practice, when White plays 3 $Nf3$ first "avoiding" the Nimzo-Indian Defence. Only when Black decides for the logical alternative, its sister defence, the Queen's Indian, by 3 ... $b6$, does White continue with 4 $Nc3$ (threatening eventually 5 $a3$) so that Black can use the opportunity for his pin with 4 ... $Bb4$, the identical situation is established where White has reached his open-

ing goal of narrowing choice of plans at opponent's disposal in the Nimzo-Indian Defence. Having played ... b6 it is too late for Black to pick up Hübner's Variation—or any other line of the kind—in Rubinstein's continuation, which starts with 4 e3 and later, very often, Nf3.

Now, it is attractive to White to fight for the bishop pair with 5 Qc2 avoiding the weakening of his pawn formation, playing thus a kind of the Old line under more favourable circumstances where Black has delayed his counteraction against White's centre.

Another idea is 5 Bg5 h6 6 Bh4 similar to the Leningrad Variation (compare the chapter on Spassky's Variation).

Less examined is Korchnoi's invention 5 Bf4 Bb7 6 Qb3. Also playable is 5 e3 Bb7 6 Bd3 transposing into certain types of positions from other lines like Fischer's or Tal's Variation (see those chapters) and suchlike.

All four different continuations mentioned here for White are illustrated by the games which follow.

27. POLUGAEVSKY-KAVALEK

Lucerne Olympiad, 1982

1 d4 Nf6 2 c4 e6 3 Nf3

By the different order of moves 3 Nc3 Bb4 4 Qc2 0-0 5 a3 [unclear is

5 e4 c5; if 5 Nf3 d6 White may refrain from a3 and save a tempo by 6 e3 b6 7 Be2 Bb7 8 0-0 B×c3 9 Q×c3 Nbd7 10 b3 as in Miles-Sax, Nikšić 1983] B×c3+ 6 Q×c3 Black may try the gambit 6 ... b5!?

7 cb5 c6 8 bc6 N×c6 9 Bg5 Bb7 10 Nf3 Rc8 11 Qd3 Qb6 12 B×f6 gf6 with strong counterplay, Forintos-Dizdar, London 1983.

3 ... b6 4 Nc3 Bb4 5 Qc2

Or 5 Qb3 B×c3+!? 6 Q×c3 (White is a comfortable tempo up in comparison with our game) Bb7 7 g3 0-0 8 Bg2 d6 9 0-0 Nbd7 10 b3 Be4 11 Bb2 Qc8 12 Bh3! c6 13 Nd2 Bg6 14 Ba3! with clear advantage, Georgadze-Kavalek, Hannover 1983.

5 ... Bb7 6 a3 B×c3+ 7 Q×c3 0-0

Playable is 7 ... d6 8 e3 Nbd7 9 Be2 Ne4 10 Qc2 Ng5 with simplifications, Petrosian-Larsen, Nikšić 1983.

8 e3

Premature might be 8 b4 a5 9 b5!?

d6 10 Bb2 Nbd7 11 e3 Ne4 12 Qc2 f5 13 Bd3 Rf6 14 c5 Bd5 15 c6 Nf8 16 Bc4 Qe7 17 0-0 Rh6 18 B×d5 ed5 19 Ne1 Qh4 20 h3 Ne6 21 Qb3 Nf6 22 Nd3 Rg6 23 Kh1 f4 24 N×f4 N×f4 25 ef4 Q×f4 26 Rae1 Qg5 27 Qf3 Rf8 28 Bc1 Qh4 29 Be3 Ne4 30 Qe2 Rf5 and Black has the initiative and lasting pressure on the Kingside, Browne-Andersson, Brasilia 1981.

8 ... d6

Time consuming is 8 ... a5!?

9 b3 d6 10 Bb2 Nbd7 11 Bd3 Ne4 12 Qc2 f5 13 0-0 Rf6 14 c5! with the initiative to White, Polugaevsky-Psakhis, USSR 1983.

Playable is the active 8 ... c5! 9 dc5 (or 9 b4 a5 10 bc5 bc5 11 Be2 cd4 12 ed4 Nc6 13 0-0 Ne7 14 Re1 Nf5 15 Bb2 Rc8 16 Rac1 Ba6 drawn, Browne-Andersson, Mar del Plata 1981) bc5 10 b4 Ne4 11 Qc2 cb4 12 ab4 a5! (Black is fighting for the basis on c5) 13 Bd3 f5 14 b5 d6 15 Nd4 Nc5 16 0-0 Nbd7 17 Be2 a4 (stronger than 17 ... Rc8 18 Bd2 a4 19 R×a4!) 18 Ba3 Rc8 19 Rad1 e5! 20 Nf3 Qe7 21 Ne1 Nb6 22 Qd2 Rfd8 23 Qa5 Qc7 24 Qb4 drawn, Miles-Taimanov, Wijk aan Zee 1981.

9 b4 Nbd7 10 Bb2 Qe7

Black prepares e5. Another, perhaps more appropriate plan, is to expand on the kingside by 10 ... Ne4. See game 28.

Less flexible is 10 ... c5, for White then knows that he should continue 11 Be2 Rc8!? (or 11 ... Ne4 12 Qd3! Qe7 13 0-0 Rfd8 14 Nd2 N×d2 15 Q×d2 Nf6 16 Rfd1 Rac8 17 Rac1 Ne4 18 Qe1 Qg5 19 Bf1 with a better game, Hort-Timman, Tilburg 1979) 12 dc5 bc5 13 b5 e5 14 0-0 Ne4 15 Qd3 f5 16 Rad1 Ndf6 17 Nd2 N×d2 18 Q×d2 Ne4 19 Qd3 Qg5 20 f4 (White has no time for 20 f3 Rf6! 21 f4 Qh4 22 fe5 Rh6 23 h3 Rg6

24 Bf3 Ng5 with the irresistible attack) ef4 21 ef4 Qh4 22 g3 Qh3 23 Bf3 Rce8 24 Bg2 Q×g2+ 25 K×g2 Ng5+ 26 Qd5+ B×d5 27 R×d5 Nf7 28 Kf2 Re4 29 Rc1 Rfe8 30 Rc2 g6 and the ending ought to be strategically better for White, Browne-Ljubojević, Mar del Plata 1981, although White lost this game in time pressure.

11 Bd3

This looks more active and is directed against 11 ... Ne4. Yet, the cautious 11 Be2 may save some time to White, for after 11 ... Ne4 12 Qc2 f5 13 0-0 Ndf6 14 Rad1 Rae8 15 Nd2 N×d2 16 Q×d2 Ne4 17 Qc1! Rf6? 18 f3 Ng5 19 c5! White clearly has the upper hand in Miles-Andersson, Wijk aan Zee 1981. The game went 19 ... Rh6 20 c6 Bc8 21 Bd3 Qf7 22 e4 f4 23 e5! de5 24 de5 with a winning position for White.

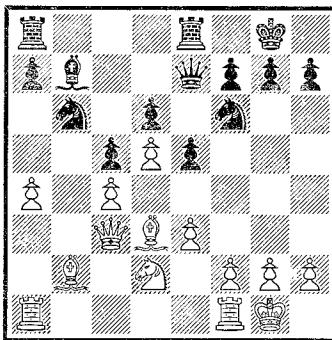
Another possibility is 11 Be2 Rfc8 12 0-0 c5 13 dc5 bc5 14 b5 e5 15 a4 Qe6 16 a5 Rab8 17 Rfd1 h6 18 Nd2 Ba8 19 Qc2 Nf8 20 Nf1 Ng6 21 Ng3 Nh4 22 Bf1 with chances to both sides, Timman-Korchnoi, 4th game, training match 1982.

11 ... Rfe8

More active is 11 ... c5 12 dc5 (if 12 0-0?! cd4 13 N×d4 Ne5 14 Rac1 Rfc8 15 Qd2 N×d3 16 Q×d3 d5 with even chances, Karpov-Polugaevsky, championship of USSR 1983) bc5 Kasparov-

Gligorić, Lucerne Olympiad, and because of the threat e5–e4 White has to retreat with 13 Be2, so that in comparison with the afore mentioned game Browne–Ljubojević, Mar del Plata 1981, in the note after Black's 10th move, Black has earned a tempo by having his queen on e7 already. Gligorić went wrong with the simplifying 13 ... d5?! and Black has a very inferior position after 14 cd5 B×d5 15 0–0 cb4 16 ab4 Rfc8? 17 Qd4.

12 0–0 e5 13 Nd2! c5 14 bc5 bc5
15 d5 Nb6 16 a4

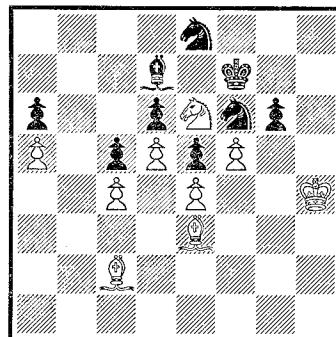


White has more space, the bishop pair and a lasting advantage.

16 ... Ba6 17 e4 Rab8 18 Rfb1 Qc7 19 Qc2 Bc8 20 Bc3 Bd7 21 a5 Na8 22 R×b8 R×b8 23 Rb1 R×b1+ 24 Q×b1 Ne8 25 Nf1 Qc8 26 Ne3 Nac7 27 g3 Na6 28 f4 f6 29 Kf2 Qb8 30 Q×b8 N×b8 31 h4 Kf7

Black is doomed to passivity in this endgame and any opening of the position is very dangerous to Black because of White's mighty bishop pair.

32 Nc2 Ke7 33 Na3 a6 34 Bc2 Bc8 35 Nb1 Bd7 36 Nd2 Bc8 37 Nf1 Bd7 38 Ne3 Kf7 39 Bd1 Ke7 40 Bd2 Kf7 41 Ng2 Ke7 42 f5 Be8 43 g4 h6 44 Ne1 Kd8 45 Nf3 Nd7 46 g5 hg5 47 hg5 fg5 48 N×g5 Ndf6 49 Kg3 Bd7 50 Kh4 Ke7 51 Bc2 Kf8 52 Ne6+ Kf7 53 Be3 g6



54 Bh6 gf5 55 et5 Ke7 56 Bc1 Kf3 57 Kg5 Bc8 58 Kh6 Ng8+ 59 Kh7 Ngf6+ 60 Kh8 Bd7 61 Bg5 Bc8 62 Ba4 Bd7 63 Bc6 B×e6 64 dc6 d5 65 c7 Nd6 66 Nd8+ Ke7 67 Nb7 Nc8 68 Kg7 Kd7 69 B×f6 K×c7 70 B×e5+ K×b7 71 f6

Black resigns.

28. REE-TARJÁN

Lucerne Olympiad, 1982

1 d4 Nf6 2 c4 e6 3 Nc3 Bb4 4 Qc2 Or 4 Nf3 b6 5 Qc2 Bb7 6 a3 B×c3+ 7 Q×c3 d6 8 b4 Nbd7 9 Bb2 Ne4 10 Qc2 Ndf6 11 h3 Nh5 12 e3 f5 13 Be2 0–0 14 0–0 Nhf6 15 Rad1 Qe8 16 d5 e5 Miles–Timman, Wijk aan Zee 1981.

4 ... 0–0 5 a3 B×c3+ 6 Q×c3 b6 7 Nf3 Bb7 8 e3 d6 9 b4

Too cautious is 9 b3 Nbd7 10 Bb2 Ne4 11 Qc2 f5 12 Bd3 Qe7 13 Qe2 Rae8 14 Bc2 drawn, Hort–Balashov, Wijk aan Zee 1981.

9 ... Nbd7 10 Bb2 Ne4 11 Qc2 f5 12 Bd3

Less enterprising is 12 Be2 Ng5 13 c5 Be4 14 Qc3 Bd5 15 c6 Nge4 16 Qc2 Ndf6 17 0–0 Qe8 18 b5 Qh5 19 Qd1 Qh6 20 a4 Ng4 21 h3 Rf6! (Black's initiative on the kingside is much more dangerous) 22 hg4 fg4 23 Nh2 N×f2 24 R×f2 g3 25 Ng4 gf2+ 26 N×f2 Q×e3 27 Qe1 Raf8 28 Bf3 R×f3 29 gf3 Q×f3 30 Kf1 Bc4+ 31 Kg1 Qg3+ 32 Kh1 Bd5+ 33 Ne4 Rf1+ White resigns, Korchnoi–Simagin, USSR Championship 1960.

12 ... Ndf6

Less consistent is 12 ... Ng5 (to enhance the power of Black's fianchettoed bishop, but White need not castle kingside) 13 d5! N×f3+ 14 gf3 Ne5 15 0–0–0! Qe7 16 Rhg1 Rf7 17 f4! (White's remaining

bishop is much more effective than its Black counterpart) N×d3+ 18 Q×d3 ed5 19 cd5 Re8 20 Rg5 Qd7 21 Rdg1 R8e7 22 b5 Bc8 (Black is practically a piece down, for his bishop is quite ineffective; White decides the game by the offensive in the centre and the ending will be hopeless for his opponent) 23 f3 Kf8 24 h4 Ke8 25 h5 Kd8 26 e4 fe4 27 fe4 Qh3 28 Q×h3 B×h3 29 e5 R×f4 30 e6 a6 31 ba6 c6 32 R×g7 cd5 33 a7 Rc4+ 34 Kd2 Black resigns, Faragó–Groszpeter, Hungarian Championship 1981.

Black gains nothing if he tries 12 ... a5!? to discourage White castling queenside. The game Chekhov–Rashkovsky, USSR Championship 1980/81, went 13 0–0 Rf6! 14 d5 Rg6 15 Nd4! ed5 16 cd5 Ne5 17 N×f5! Nd2 (if 17 ... Nf3+ 18 Kh1 Qg5 19 Ne7+ Q×e7 20 B×e4) 18 B×e5 Nf3+ 19 Kh1 N×e5 20 Be4 Rf6 21 f4 Ng4 22 Bf3 with a winning position for White.

13 0–0 Ng4 14 h3 Ngf6

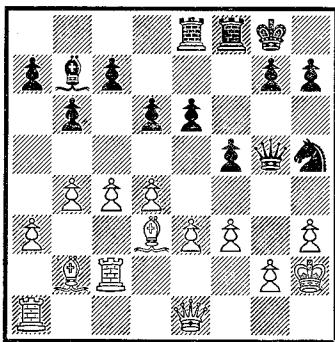
Black had to spend a tempo provoking a weakness of White's kingside.

15 Nd2 N×d2 16 Q×d2 Ne4 17 Qe1 Qg5 18 f3 Ng3 19 Rf2 Rae8 20 Kh2 Nh5 21 Rc2

21 ... c5

An alternative was 21 ... f4.

22 bc5 dc5 23 dc5 bc5 24 f4 Qe7 25 Rd1 Rd8 26 Rcd2 Nf6 27 Be5 Bc6



Not 27 ... Ne4 28 B×e4 threatening to win the exchange by Bd6.

28 Bc2 R×d2 29 Q×d2 Rc8
30 Qa5 Ne4 31 Qa6 Qe8 32 Q×a7 Qg6
33 B×e4 B×e4 34 Rd2 h5 35 Qe7
Ra8

White cannot answer 36 Q×c5 because of 36 ... h4 and 37 ... Qg3+ as the material balance will be re-established and a draw is inevitable.

36 Qg5 Q×g5 37 fg5 g6!

Killing White's last winning chance 38 g6.

38 Bf6

Drawn.

29. RIBLI-PETROSIAN

Interzonal Tournament, Las Palmas, 1982

1 d4 Nf6 2 c4 e6 3 Nf3 Bb4+
4 Nc3 b6 5 Bg5 h6

Less convincing looks 5 ...

B×c3+ 6 bc3 Bb7 7 e3 d6?! 8 Nd2! (or 8 Bd3 Nbd7 9 0-0 Qe7 10 Nd2 h6 11 Bh4 g5 12 Bg3 0-0-0 13 a4 a5 14 Rb1 Rdg8 with chances to both sides, Bogoljubov-Monticelli, San Remo 1930) Nbd7 9 f3 e5 10 e4 (White has the bishop pair and a strong centre) Nf8 11 g3 Ne6 12 Be3 Nd7 13 Nb3 Qe7 14 Bd3 h5 15 h4 g6 16 Qd2 0-0-0 17 a4 a5 18 0-0-0 c5 19 d5 with a superior position for White, Ribli-Larsen, Linares 1981.

6 Bh4

Less frequent is 6 B×f6 B×c3+ 7 bc3 Q×f6 8 e4 Bb7 9 Bd3 d6 10 0-0 Nd7 11 Ne1 0-0 12 f4 Qe7 13 Nc2 f5 14 ef5 ef5 15 Qd2 Be4 16 B×e4 fe4 17 Ne3 Nf6 18 g4 Qd7 19 Qg2 d5 20 g5 Nh5 21 f5 hg5 22 Q×g5 Nf6 with chances to both sides, Wilder-Tarjan, Lone Pine 1981.

6 ... Bb7

Less solid is 6 ... g5 7 Bg3 Ne4 8 Rc1!? (usual is 8 Qc2) h5!? 9 d5! B×c3+ 10 bc3 f5 Rashkovsky-Psakhis, USSR Championship 1980/81.

7 e3 g5

Less energetic is 7 ... B×c3+ 8 bc3 d6 9 Nd2! e5 10 f3 Qe7 11 e4 Nbd7 12 Bd3 Nf8 13 c5 with White's initiative, Tal-Hecht, Olympiad, Zlatni Piasci, 1962.

8 Bg3 Ne4 9 Qc2

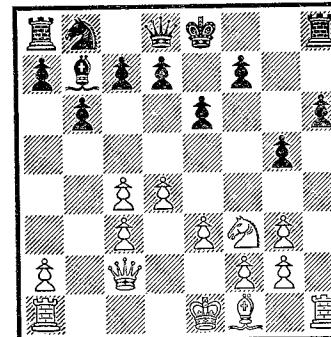
Unclear is a sacrificial idea 9 Nd2 N×c3 10 bc3 B×c3 11 Rc1 (other possibilities are 11 Rb1 or 11 h4!?)

as in Stein-Langeweg, Amsterdam 1969.

9 ... B×c3+

Too sharp is 9 ... f5 10 Bd3 B×c3+ 11 bc3 d6 (or 11 ... N×g3 12 hg3 Nc6 13 d5 Na5 14 g4! Keene-Burger, New York 81) 12 d5! ed5 (interesting is 12 ... Nd7, which was tried, too) 13 cd5 B×d5 14 Nd4 Qf6 15 f3 Nc5 (or 15 ... N×g3 16 hg3 Nd7 17 B×f5 Nc5 18 Nb5 Qg7 19 Bg6+ Kd7 20 Bf5+ Be6 21 B×e6+ N×e6 22 Nd4 Nc5 23 Qf5+ with advantage to White, Tal-Dückstein, Zürich 1959) 16 B×f5 Nbd7 17 Nb5 0-0-0 18 Rd1!! Be6 19 Be4 Kb8 20 R×d6! Ne5 21 R×d8+ R×d8 22 0-0 Bd7 23 Nd4 Ba4? 24 B×e5 Black resigns, Ribli-Seirawan, Olympiad in Malta 1980.

10 bc3 N×g3! 11 hg3



The standard position for this line.
11 ... Ne6

A flexible developing move. Playable is 11 ... Qe7 12 Bd3 Nc6 13 Rb1 0-0-0 14 c5 d6 15 cb6 cb6 16 c4 Kb8 17 Nd2 h5 18 Qa4 h4 19 gh4 gh4 20 Rb5 f5 21 Be2 Qg7! 22 Bf3 e5 23 d5 e4 24 dc6 ef3 25 gf3 B×c6 26 R×b6+ ab6 27 Q×c6 Qc7 with Black's material advantage, Karpov-Speelman, London 1982, or 11 ... d6 12 Bd3 Nd7 13 Be4 B×e4 14 Q×e4 Ke7! 15 Nd2 Nf6 16 Qc6 Qd7 17 Q×d7+ K×d7 18 Ke2 h5 19 f3 Rab8 20 Rab1 Rbg8 21 Rbg1 Rb8 22 Rb1 draw by repetition of moves, Agzamov-Dorfman, USSR championship in Frunze 1981 (by different order of moves 10 ... d6 11 Bd3 N×g3 12 hg3 Nd7 etc).

12 Nd2

Weaker is 12 Rb1 Qe7 13 c5 h5 14 Be2 Na5 15 Nd2 B×g2 16 R×h5 0-0-0 (Black can now make good use of the open h-file) 17 cb6 ab6 18 R×h8 R×h8 19 Bf3 B×f3 20 N×f3 Qf6 21 Ke2 Nc4 22 Qa4 d5 23 N×g5 Kb7! 24 Nf3 Qf5 25 Rc1 Qg4 26 Qd1 Rh5 27 Kf1 Rh1+ 28 Ng1 N×e3+! 29 fe3 Q×g3 30 Ke2 Rh2+ White resigns, Gheorghiu-Miles, London 1980.

12 ... Qe7 13 Nb3

Or 13 Qb2 g4 14 Nb3 Qg5 15 c5 Rb8 with chances for both sides, Langeweg-Karpov, Amsterdam 1981.

13 ... f5

Playable is 13 ... Qa3 (to stop

White a-pawn) 14 Rb1 Qa4 15 Bd3 d6 16 c5 0-0-0 17 Qb2 Na5 18 Nd2 Qd7 19 cb6 ab6 20 f3 Kb8 with a good game, Pinter-Chandler, Hastings 1980/81.

14 Bd3 Qf6 15 f3 Ne7 16 a4 h5

Black's counterplay on the opposite wing makes chances even.

17 a5 g4 18 Qf2

Drawn.

30. KORCHNOI-TARJAN

Lone Pine 1981

1 d4 Nf6 2 c4 e6 3 Nf3 b6 4 Nc3

Playable is another move order 4 Bf4 Bb7 5 Nc3 Bb4 as in Christiansen-Portisch, Mar del Plata 1981.

4 ... Bb7

In case of 4 ... Bb4 unclear is 5 Qb3!? c5 6 e3 Ba6!?(or 6 ... 0-0 7 Be2 Ne4 8 Bd2 N×d2 9 N×d2 Nc6 10 a3 Ba5 11 Nf3 cd4 12 ed4 Ba6 13 0-0 B×c3 14 Q×c3 Rc8 15 Rfe1 Ne7 drawn Browne-Lein, Chicago 1982) 7 a3 Ba5! 8 Bd2?!(better 8 Bd3) 0-0 9 0-0-0 Qe7 10 d5?! ed5 11 N×d5 N×d5 12 cd5 B×f1 13 Rh×f1 B×d2+ 14 N×d2! d6 15 e4 Nd7 16 Rfe1 with even chances, Browne-Korchnoi, Chicago 1982.

5 Bf4

White wants to save a tempo in comparison with the line from Queen's Indian Defence 5 a3 d5 6 cd5 ed5 7 Bf4.

5 ... Bb4 6 Qb3

Creating a dilemma for Black: either to give up the bishop pair without much compensation or to spend a tempo protecting his bishop.

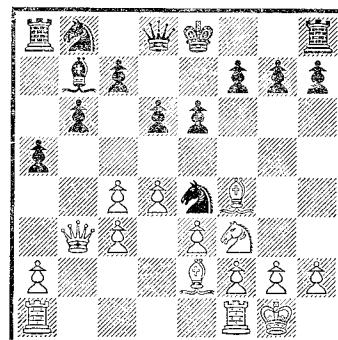
6 ... a5 7 e3

Saving a tempo in comparison with 7 a3 B×c3+ 8 Q×c3 d6 9 e3 Nbd7 10 Bd3 Ne4 11 Qc2 f5 12 h4 Qe7 13 0-0-0 e5 14 Bh2 0-0 with very strong Black counterplay, Christiansen-Portisch, Mar del Plata 1981.

7 ... d6

Or 7 ... Ne4 8 Bd3 N×c3 9 bc3 Be7 10 e4 d6 11 Qc2 Nd7 12 0-0 0-0 13 Qe2 Bf6 14 Rab1 e5 15 Be3 Re8 16 Nd2 Bg5 17 f4 ef4 18 B×f4 B×f4 19 R×f4 Nf8 20 Rbf1 f6 21 Qg4 Bc8 22 Qg3 Kh8 23 R4f2! Be6 24 Nf3 Qd7 25 Nh4 with White's initiative, Korchnoi-Hübner, 10th match game in Merano 1980.

8 Be2 Ne4 9 0-0 B×c3 10 bc3



An interesting position for theoretical investigation.

10 ... g5?!

Black is trapped by prospect of winning material and makes a blunder.

11 B×g5! N×g5 12 Qb5+ Nd7 13 Q×g5 Q×g5 14 N×g5 B×g2

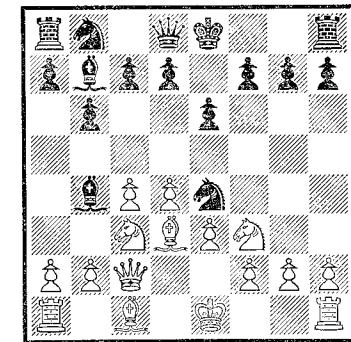
The only hope to recapture the pawn, but the position remains inferior.

15 K×g2 Rg8 16 f4 h6 17 h4 f6 18 Bg4! Ke7 19 B×e6

Again, Black is a pawn down.

19 ... Rg7 20 B×d7 K×d7 21 e4 c5 22 e5! de5 23 de5 fe5 24 Rad1+ Kc7 25 Kh3 hg5 26 fg5 e4 27 Rde1 Rd8 28 R×e4 Rd3+ 29 Kg4 R×c3 30 h5

Black resigns.



7 ... Ng5? 8 N×g5 Q×g5 9 f3

Qh4+

The point of Black's idea, but the slight weakening of White's pawn formation wastes too much time without a significant result.

10 g3 Qh5

10 ... Qh3?! would displace the queen and White could continue either 11 Qf2 or 11 e4 Nc6 12 Be3 e5 13 de5 N×e5 14 0-0-0!.

11 0-0 B×c3 12 bc3 f5

Not 12 ... B×f3? 13 R×f3 Q×f3 14 Be4.

13 e4 fe4

If 13 ... 0-0 14 ef5 ef5 15 Ba3 d6 16 c5!.

14 B×e4!

If 14 fe4 Nc6 15 c5 0-0-0 with a difficult position.

14 ... Nc6

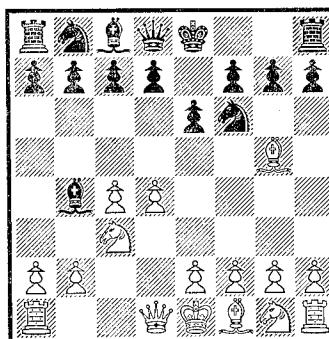
White opens files favourably after 14 ... B×e4 15 Q×e4 c6 16 Ba3 Na6 17 d5! cd5 18 cd5 Q×d5 19 Q×d5 ed5 20 Rfe1+.

15 g4! Qh4 16 d5 Na5 17 de6
0–0–0 18 ed7+ Kb8 19 B×b7 N×b7
20 Qf5! h6 21 Bf4 Rhf8 22 Bg3 Qe7
23 Rfe1 Qa3
23 ... Q×d7 was a reasonable alternative to organize resistance.
24 Qd5 Q×c3 25 Be5 Qa3

If 25 ... Q×f3 26 Q×f3 R×f3
27 B×g7 R×d7 28 B×h6.
26 B×g7 R×f3 27 Bb2! Qf8
28 Re8 Qf4 29 Qf5! Q×f5 30 gf5
R×f5 31 Rf1 Rg5+ 32 Kh1 Rg8
33 R×g8 R×g8 34 Re1 Nd6
Black resigns.

Spassky's (Leningrad) Variation (4 Bg5)

1 d4 Nf6 2 c4 e6 3 Nc3 Bb4 4 Bg5



Countering and practically ignoring Black's pin with his own on the opposite side of the board, White tries to test the value of Black's system in a very straight-

forward fashion. White's queen's bishop, which is often in this defence a passive piece in the initial part of the game, is now brought immediately into play.

Such an idea could have pleased sharp players and the experts from Leningrad like Zak and his younger colleagues Korchnoi and, especially, Spassky gave it recognition in tournament practice. In fact, Spassky applied the line in his games more frequently than anyone else and the Leningrad Variation could easily bear his name. His example was followed by other grandmasters such as Timman.

Yet, the absence of White's queen's bishop from its original wing motivates Black to develop im-

mediate counterplay in that area of the chess board. It is best done after 4 ... h6 (chasing White's bishop even further away from the queenside) 5 Bh4 c5 6 d5, when Black can fight for the centre with the gambit 6 ... b5, or continue positionally 6 ... d6 and next 7 ... ed5 (which allows plenty of space for the activity against the exposed White QB) or blockading 7 ... e5, as a more solid choice.

32. BRONSTEIN-UNZICKER

Tallinn 1977

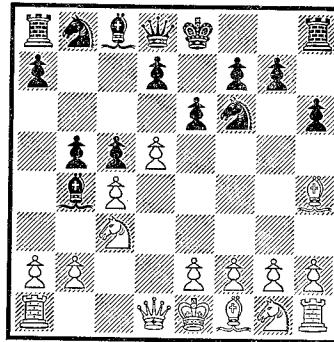
1 d4 Nf6 2 c4 e6 3 Nc3 Bb4 4 Bg5
h6 5 Bh4

Too modest seems 5 Bxf6 Qxf6 6 Rc1 c5?!? 7 dc5 (playable is 7 d5) Na6! 8 g3 Nx5 9 Bg2 a5! 10 Nh3 a4 11 a3 Bxc3+ 12 Rx_c3 e5! with a very good game for Black, E. Vladimirov-Rashkovsky, USSR Championship, 1981.

5 ... c5 6 d5

Playable is 6 e3 Nc6?! (solid is 6 ... cd4) 7 Rc1 d6 8 Nf3 g5 9 Bg3 Ne4 (not 9 ... g4 10 Bh4!) 10 d5 Ne7 11 Bd3 Bxc3+ 12 bc3 Nxg3 13 hg3 Ng6 14 de6 (if 14 Bxg6 fg6 15 Qd3 Kf7) Bxe6 15 Be4 Qd7 16 Rb1 Rb8 17 Qc2 g4 18 Nd2 with a slight advantage to White, Hort-Unzicker, Baden-Baden 1981.

6 ... b5



7 e4!?

Black has strong counterplay after 7 de6 fe6 8 cb5 d5! 9 e3 0-0 10 Bd3 (if 10 Nf3 Qa5! 11 Bxf6 Rx_f6 12 Qd2 a6 13 ba6 Nc6 14 Be2 d4 and White is in trouble, Spassky-Tal, Tallinn 1973) d4 11 ed4 cd4 12 a3 Ba5 13 b4 dc3 14 ba5 Bb7 15 Ne2?! (Black has good chances with his pawn on c3 after 15 Nf3 Spassky-Unzicker, Bath 1973) Bxg2 (White stands better after 15 ... Qxa5 16 0-0 Nbd7 17 Bc4 Nd5 18 Be7! Rf7 19 Bb4 Qb6 20 Bxc3 Ne3 21 Bd4! Timman-Unzicker, Haifa Olympiad, 1976) 16 Rg1 Bf3 17 Bc2 Nbd7 18 Qd6 Ne5! Kouatty-Petursson, Junior World Championship in Groningen 1977.

An alternative is 7 e3 Bb7 (or 7 ... bc4 8 Bxc4 Bb7 Dzhindzhi-khashvili-Damjanović, Tbilisi 1965) and now 8 de6 fe6 9 cb5 0-0 10 Nf3 Qa5 11 Bxf6 Rx_f6 12 Qc1 a6 13 ba6 Nx_a6 but Black still has a

very good game, Nikitin-Selevinsky, Moscow 1960, or 7 Rc1 bc4 8 e4 and risky is 8 ... g5 9 Bg3 Nx_e4 10 Bx_c4 Bx_c3+ (or 10 ... Qf6 11 Ne2 e5 12 0-0 Bx_c3 13 Nx_c3 Nx_c3 14 Bx_c3 d6 15 b4! Guimard-Medina, Mar del Plata 1953) 11 bc3 Qf6 12 Nf3 Nx_g3 13 hg3 Bb7 14 Qb3 with the initiative to White, Portisch-Szily, Hungarian Championship 1959.

7 ... g5

The sharpest reply. 7 ... bc4 8 Bx_c4 Bb7 9 Ne2 ed5 10 Bx_d5 Bx_d5 11 Bxf6 Qxf6 12 Qxd5 Nc6 13 positionally favours White, Portisch-Berthold, Munich Olympiad 1958, but playable is 7 ... ed5 8 ed5 (not 8 cd5 g5 9 e5 gh4 10 ef6 Qxf6 11 Bxb5 Ba6 12 Bx_a6 Bx_c3+ 13 bc3 Qx_c3+ 14 Kf1 Nx_a6 15 Qe2+ Kf8 16 Re1 Qf6 Perez-Pachman, Havana 1965) 0-0 9 cb5 (if 9 Bd3 bc4 10 Bx_c4 Qe8+ 11 Qe2 Ne4 12 Rc1 Ba6 13 Bx_a6 Nx_a6 14 f3 Nx_c3 15 bc3 Ba3 Zak-Shaposhnikov, USSR 1952) Qe8+! 10 Be2 Ne4 11 Rc1 a6 12 b6 d6 13 Bg3 Nbd7 14 a3 Bx_c3+ 15 bc3 Nx_b6 with even chances, Strugach-Veresov, Minsk 1957, or 7 ... d6 8 Qc2 0-0 9 Bd3 ed5 10 ed5 bc4 11 Bx_c4 Nbd7 with a good game, Neikirch-Matanović, Sofia 1957.

8 Bg3 Nx_e4 9 Qf3

Or 9 Be5 0-0! 10 Qh5 d6 11 Bd3 Nx_c3 12 Qx_h6 Ne4+ 13 Kf1 de5 14 Bx_e4 f5 15 Qg6+ Kh8 16 Qh6+

5*

draw, Penrose-Unzicker, Switzerland 1961.

9 ... Bx_c3+! 10 bc3 ed5 11 0-0 Qa5 12 Rx_d5 Qa3+ 13 Kc2 Not 13 Kd1 Nx_c3+ 14 Kc2 b4 15 Re5+ Kf8 16 Qx_a8 Qa4+ 17 Kd3 Qd1+ 18 Ke3 Qd4+ 19 Kf3 g4 mate.

13 ... Qx_a2+ 14 Kc1 Qa1+ 15 Kc2 Qa2+ 16 Kc1 Qa1+ Draw.

33. SPASSKY-PORATH

The Interzonal Tournament, Amsterdam, 1964

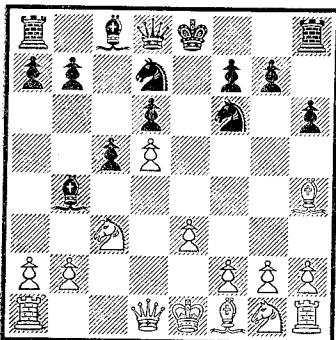
1 d4 Nf6 2 c4 e6 3 Nc3 Bb4 4 Bg5 h6

Black can defend without this move, too: 4 ... c5 5 d5 Bx_c3+ (a different plan is 5 ... d6 6 e3 ed5 7 cd5 Nbd7 8 Bd3 Qa5 9 Ne2 Nx_d5 10 0-0 Bx_c3 11 bc3 c4! 12 Bf5 Timman-Karpov, Amsterdam 1976, and the solid reply should be 12 ... N7f6!) 6 bc3 d6 7 e3 e5 8 f3 Nbd7 9 Bd3 Nf8 10 Ne2 Ng6 (the point of the idea of keeping White bishop on g5) 11 0-0 h6 12 Bxf6 Qxf6 13 Ng3 0-0 14 Qc2 Qg5 15 Qd2 f5 with an even game, Timman-Korchnoi, 1st match game, 1976.

5 Bh4 c5 6 d5 ed5

It does not hinder the active role of White's queen's bishop which secures White's advantage, because

of the weakness on d6 and more effective pawn majority in the centre.
7 cd5 d6 8 e3 Nbd7



9 Bb5!

Exchanging one of Black's knights. White increases the power of his dark-squared bishop, the above move being simpler than 9 Bd3 0-0 (solid looks 9 ... Bxc3+) 10 Ne2 Ne5 11 0-0 Bxc3 12 Nxc3 Ng6 13 Bg3 Qe7 14 e4 Bd7 15 Re1 (White is superior again) Ne5 16 Be2 g5 17 Rf1 Kh7 18 Qd2 Ng8 19 f4 gf4 20 Rx f4 a6 21 a4 f6 22 Raf1 Rf7 23 Bh5 Rg7 24 a5 Rf8 25 Nd1 Rg5 26 Be2 Ng6 27 R4f2 Ne5 28 Ne3 Rg7 29 Bxe5! de5 30 d6 Qd8 31 Bc4 Bc6 32 Nf5 Rg5 33 h4 Rg6 34 Bxg8+ Rfxg8 35 Ne7 Bxe4 36 Nxg6 Rxg6 37 h5 Rg7 38 Rx f6! Rxf2+ 39 Qxf2 Bxg2 40 Rf8 Black resigns, Spassky-Filip, Interzonal, Göteborg, 1955.

9 ... g5 10 Bg3 Qa5 11 Bxd7+

Bxd7 12 Ne2 Bb5 13 a3 Bxc3+ 14 Nxc3 Bc4 15 Qf3! Ke7

If 15 ... Qd8 16 Ne4!.

16 Bxd6+ Kxd6 17 Qxf6+ Kc7 18 Qxf7+ Kb8 19 Qf6 Rd8 20 Qe5+ Qc7 21 Qxc7+ Kxc7 22 e4 b5 23 Kd2 Rd7 24 b3 Bxb3 25 Nxb5+ Kb6 26 Rhb1 Kxb5 27 Bxb3+ Kc4 28 Rd3 Rf8 29 f3 g4 30 Rc1+ Kb5 31 Rb1+ Kc4 32 Rbb3

Black resigns. If 32 ... gf3 33 Ke3! and 34 Rdc3 mate.

34. TIMMAN-ANDERSSON

Tilburg, 1977

1 d4 Nf6 2 c4 e6 3 Nc3 Bb4 4 Bg5 h6 5 Bh4 c5 6 d5 Bxc3+

Also flexible is 6 ... d6 7 e3 (if 7 de6 Bxe6 8 e3 Nc6 9 Nf3 g5! 10 Bg3 g5! 11 Qc2 Qa5 12 0-0-0 Bxc3 13 Qxc3 Qxc3+ 14 bc3 dc4 15 Nd2 b5 16 Bd6 0-0-0 17 Bxc5 Rd5 18 Ba3 Ng4 Black has the initiative, Gurgenidze-Petrosian, XXVI USSR championship) Bxc3+ transposing into the main continuation, while 7 ... e5 8 Ne2 Nbd7 9 a3 Ba5 10 Qc2 0-0 11 Nc1 Re8 12 Na2 Qe7 13 f3 e4 14 f4 g5 15 Bg3 Nh5 16 Be2 Ng7 17 0-0 Nf5 18 Qd2 Nf6 19 fg5 hg5 20 Be1 Ng7 21 b4 Bb6 22 Na4 Nd7 23 N2c3 is to White's favour, Spassky-Keres, Riga 1965, and unclear is 7 ... g5 8 Bg3 Ne4 9 Qc2 Qf6 Timman-Gm. Garcia, Orense 1976.

Wrong would be 6 ... Nxd5?! 7 Bxd8 Nxc3 8 Qb3 Ne4+ 9 Kd1 Nxf2+ 10 Kc1! Nxh1 11 Qf3 (or 11 a3 Be1 12 Nf3 Bf2 13 Bc7) Nc6 12 Bc7 Nd4 13 Qg4 (Alekhine) or 6 ... Qa5 7 Bxf6! gf6 8 Qc2.

Inferior is also 6 ... e5 7 Rc1 d6 8 e3 Bf5 (or 8 ... Bxc3+ 9 Rxc3 Nbd7 10 Bd3 Qe7 11 Ne2 g5 12 Bg3 Nh5 13 h3 Ndf6 14 Bc2 Gurgenidze-Averbakh, XXVI USSR Championship) 9 Bd3 Bxd3 10 Qxd3 Bxc3+ 11 Rxc3 Nbd7 12 Ne2 Nf8 13 0-0 Spassky-Szabo, Budapest 1959, or 6 ... g5 7 Bg3 Ne4 8 Qc2 Qf6 9 a3!.

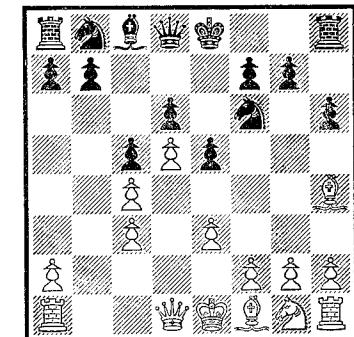
7 bc3 d6

Black may try to challenge with 7 ... e5, for 8 d6 is double-edged: 8 ... Nc6 9 e3 (or 9 Qc2?! g5 10 Bg3 Nh5 11 e3 Qf6 12 Rd1 b6 13 Be2 Nxg3 14 hg3 Bb7 15 Bf3 0-0-0 16 Ne2 h5! 17 Rxh5 Rxh5 18 Bxh5 Na5! Bagirov-Keene, Tbilisi 1974) g5 10 Bg3 Ne4 11 f3 (unclear is 11 Bxe5 Nxe5 12 Qd5) Nxg3 12 hg3 Qf6 13 e4 h5 14 Qd2 b6 15 g4 h4 with good prospects for Black, Spassky-Timman, Tallinn 1973.

8 e3 e5

A standard position for the line. 9 f3

It improves the control of the square e4 and supplies a retreat to White QB. White refrains from the developing and the natural move. 9 Bd3 because of 9 ... e4 10 Bc2



(not 10 Bxe4? g5 or 10 Bxf6 Qxf6 11 Bxe4 Qxc3+) g5 11 Bg3 Qe7 12 h4 Rg8 13 hg5 hg5 14 Ne2 Nbd7 15 Ba4! (if 15 Qb1 Kd8! 16 a4 a5! 17 Ra2 Kc7 18 Rh6 Ra6! 19 Qb5 Kb8 20 Rb2 Ka7 21 Qb3 Ng4 22 Rh1 f5 23 Kd1 Rb6 24 Qa2 Rx b2 25 Qxb2 b6 26 Bb3 Ba6 27 Nc1 Nde5 28 Qe2 Ng6 29 Kd2 Nf6 30 Qd1 f4 White resigns, Williams-Karpov, Nice Olympiad 1974) Kd8 16 Bxd7 Bxd7 17 Rb1 Kc7 18 Kd2 Ng4 19 Rh7 Rh8 20 Qb3 b6 21 Rxh8 Rxh8 22 a4 f5! countering White's queenside action (but not 22 ... Ne5? 23 a5 Rb8 24 Nd4! Qe8 25 Nb5+ Bxb5 26 cb5 Ng6 27 Ra1 f5?! 28 ab6+ ab6 29 Ra7+ Rb7 30 Bxd6+ Black resigns, Miles-Iskov, Dortmund 1976).

The attempt to open the position with 9 f4 can be met simply by 9 ... ef4 (or 9 ... Qe7 10 Bxf6 Qxf6 11 Qd2 ef4 12 ef4 0-0 13 Bd3 Bf5 Zak-Moiseyev, Leningrad 1956)

10 ef4 Qe7+! 11 Qe2 (if 11 Be2 g5! 12 fg5 Ne4) Q×e2+ 12 N×e2 Ne4 13 Ng3 N×g3 14 B×g3 Bf5 Cherekov-Taimanov, USSR 1955, while 10 ... Bf5 fails after 11 Bd3 B×d3 12 Q×d3 0-0 13 Ne2 Nbd7 14 0-0 Re8 15 Ng3 Qe7 16 Nf5 Qf8 17 Qh3 Re4 18 Rf3 Rae8 19 B×f6 N×f6 20 Rg3 g6 21 N×h6+ Kg7 22 Nf5+ Kg8 23 Qh4 Re1+ 24 R×e1 R×e1+ 25 Kf2 Qe8 26 Ne3 Rb1 27 Q×f6 Qe4 28 Rf3 Black resigns, Krogius-Bobotsov, Zlatni Piasci, 1969.

9 ... Nbd7

Unnecessary is an “energetic” move such as 9 ... e4!? 10 f4 Rg8 11 Qc2 g5 12 Bg3 Bf5 13 Rb1 b6 14 fg5 hg5 15 Qf2 Bg6 16 Be2 Qe7 17 h4 Nfd7 18 hg5 Ne5 19 Kd2 Nbd7 20 Nh3 a6 21 a4 Kd8 22

B×e5 Q×e5 23 Qf4 and White is superior, Bagirov-Veingold, Tallinn 1981.

10 Bd3 Qe7 11 Qc2 Kd8

A typical manoeuvre for this kind of blocked position. Black’s king can calmly move to safety on the queen-side.

12 Ne2 g5 13 Bg3 Kc7 14 h4 Rg8 15 hg5 hg5

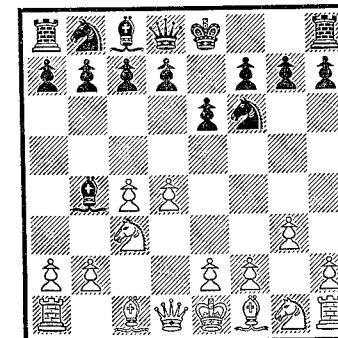
White cannot make much use of the open h-file and the chain of Black pawns limits the activity of his opponent’s light pieces.

16 Rh6 Qf8 17 Rh2 Nb6 18 a4 Bd7 19 a5 Nc8 20 Kd2 Rh8 21 Rah1 R×h2 22 R×h2 Ne7 23 Qb1 Re8 24 Bc2

Drawn. Both sides are restricted in their possibilities.

Alekhine’s Variation (4 g3)

1 d4 Nf6 2 c4 e6 3 Nc3 Bb4
4 g3



With this move, seldom played, White aims to transpose into positions from Catalan or English

Opening where Black bishop on b4 may not be very well-placed.

We cannot say who played it first (for instance, there is a game Grau-Fine from 1935), but Alekhine was the one who introduced it into major tournament practice in 1938, and as a similar case to “Alekhine’s Defence” (1 e4 Nf6), this variation could just as well bear the name of the famous world champion. Nowadays, the line has been revived by Romanishin and others in an attempt to avoid more theoretical continuations and to play something new.

Nevertheless, this variation has not gained much in popularity as Black can use his pin to build immediate counterplay on the queen-

side starting with 4 ... c5. Other moves are less energetic and may sometimes suit White's initial plans.

35. TAL-TIMMAN

(by a different move order)
Bugojno, 1980

1 d4 Nf6 2 c4 e6 3 Nc3 Bb4 4 g3 c5

More flexible than 4 ... B×c3+ 5 bc3 0-0 6 Bg2 d6 7 Nf3 Nc6 8 0-0 Na5 9 Qd3 Qe7 with an unclear position Grau-Fine, 1935.

Inferior is 4 ... d5 5 Bg2 0-0 6 Nf3 c5 7 cd5 N×d5 8 Bd2 Nc6 9 a3 N×c3 10 bc3 Ba5 11 0-0 cd4 12 cd4 B×d2 13 Q×d2 (White is clearly superior with his much more active bishop and open files at his disposal) Qe7 14 Qb2 Rd8 15 Rfc1 Qd6 16 e3 Rb8 17 Ng5 Bd7 18 Qc2 f5 19 d5! Ne7 (if 19 ... ed5 20 B×d5+ Q×d5 21 Rd1! and there is no defence against 22 Qb3+) 20 de6 B×e6 21 Rd1 Qe5 22 B×b7 h6 23 N×e6 Q×e6 24 Qc7 R×d1+ 25 R×d1 Re8 26 Bf3 a6 27 Rd6 Qe5 28 Qc4+ Kh7 29 R×a6 Rc8 30 Qf7 Rc1+ 31 Kg2 Black resigns, Alekhine-Golombek, Margate 1938.

Playable is the noncommittal 4 ... 0-0 5 Bg2 d6 (or 5 ... Nc6!) 6 Nf3 B×c3+ 7 bc3 Rb8 8 Qd3! b6!? —better 8 ... d6—9 Bg5 h6 10 h4! Re8 11 Ne5!? Na5 12 g4 d6 13 B×f6 gf6 14 N×f7! K×f7

15 Qh7+ Kf8 16 g5! with an overwhelming attack, Makarychev-A. Sokolov, Moscow 1982, while a quite different plan is 5 ... d5 6 cd5 ed5 7 Nf3 Ne4!? 8 Bd2 B×d2 9 Q×d2 c6 10 Ne5!? Re8 11 0-0 Bd6 with even chances, Lukov-Polugaevsky, Sochi 1981) 6 Nf3 B×c3+ 7 bc3 Nc6 8 0-0 Na5 9 Qd3 b6 10 Nd2 Rb8 11 Nb3 Ba6 12 N×a5 ba5 13 Bc6! Qc8 14 Ba3 Rb6 15 Bb5 B×b5 16 cb5 a6 17 ba6 Q×a6 18 Q×a6 R×a6 with an even endgame, Tielman-Petrosian, Oberwart 1981, after 19 c4 which White missed.

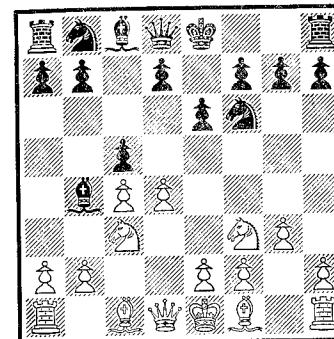
5 Nf3

Time consuming would be 5 d5 while White is vulnerable along the diagonal a5-e1. For instance, 5 d5 Ne4 (interesting is 5 ... b5!? 6 Bg2 Bb7 7 e4 bc4 8 Ne2 ed5 9 ed5 d6 10 0-0 Nbd7 with better chances to Black, Keres-Veresov, XII USSR championship) 6 Bd2 B×c3 (or 6 ... N×d2 7 Q×d2 d6 8 de6 B×e6 Prins-Matanović, Olympiad in Helsinki 1952) 7 B×c3 N×c3 8 bc3 d6 (playable is 8 ... ed5 9 cd5 d6 10 Nf3 0-0 11 Bg2 Nd7 12 0-0 Nf6 Alekhine-Reshevsky, AVRO Tournament 1938, or 8 ... Qa5 9 Qb3 ed5 10 cd5 b5 11 Bg2 Na6 12 Nf3 Bb7 Osnos-Tolush, Leningrad 1961) 9 Bg2 e5 with a solid game, Cebalo-Velimirović, Budva 1981.

5 ... cd4

This natural move will transpose

into our game which actually began in a different way, i.e. 1 d4 Nf6 2 c4 e6 3 g3 c5 4 Nf3 cd4 5 N×d4 Bb4+ 6 Nc3 0-0, typical of the English or Catalan Opening, but it



hardly matters for the identical position is going to be reached.

In the game, which has the order of moves typical of the Nimzo-Indian Defence, a frequent continuation is the less reliable 5 ... Ne4 [interesting is 5 ... Ne6 (playable is 5 ... 0-0 6 Bg2 d6 7 0-0 B×c3 8 bc3 Qe7 9 Nd2 e5 10 Re1 Nbd7 11 e4 cd4 12 cd4 ed4 13 Ba3 Ne5 14 Qb3 Nfd7 15 f4 Nc6 16 e5 Nc5 17 Qf3 Qd8 18 Ne4!? N×e4 19 Q×e4 de5! 20 B×f8 Q×f8 21 Rab1 Qe7 22 fe5 Be6 with chances to both sides, Kindermann-Kuzmin, Dortmund 1981, or 5 ... b6!? 6 Bg2 Bb7 7 0-0 0-0 8 Nb5!? d5 9 a3 Ba5 10 Bf4 Na6 11 Ne5 Qe7 12 Qa4 Rfd8 13 Rac1 with some advantage to

White, Tukmakov-Antoshin, USSR 1981] 6 Bg2 Ne4 7 Qd3 (weaker is 7 Bd2 N×d2 8 Q×d2 cd4 9 N×d4 Ne5! Ubilava-Foisor, Tbilisi 1983) cd4 8 N×d4 N×c3 9 bc3 Ne5 10 Qc2 Be7 11 Qb3 0-0 12 Bf4 Qc7 13 0-0 with slight advantage to White, Gulko-Balashov, USSR 1983] 6 Qd3 Qa5 (interesting is 6 ... d5 7 dc5!? Qa5 8 Nd2 N×c5 9 Qe3 0-0 10 cd5 ed5 11 N×d5 Nc6 12 Bg2 Bh3! 13 B×h3 Rae8 14 Qg5 Re5 15 Nf6+ Kh8 16 Qh4 gf6 17 Q×f6+ Kg8 18 Bf5 Ne6 19 Bd3 Rd8 20 Kd1 R×d3 21 ed3 B×d2 22 B×d2 Qd5 23 Re1 R×e1+ 24 B×e1 Q×d3+ 25 Bd2 Ncd4 26 b3 Qf1+ 27 Be1 Qe2+ White resigns, Schmidt-Kuligowski, Poland 1978) 7 Q×e4 B×c3+ 8 Bd2 B×d2+ 9 N×d2 Ne6!? (more solid is 9 ... cd4) 10 d5 Nd4 11 Bg2 (or 11 Kd1 d6 12 e3 Nf5 13 Bh3 0-0 14 B×f5 ef5 15 Qf4 b5! 16 Ke2 bc4 17 N×c4 Ba6 with even chances, Georgadze-Beliavsky, USSR 1983) 0-0 (Black does not want to stay passive after the capture of the pawn with 11 ... Nb3 12 Rd1 Q×a2 13 Qe5 0-0 14 Qc3) 12 Qd3! ed5 13 B×d5 d6 14 0-0 Be6 15 Be4 h6 16 Nf3 Qb4 17 b3 and Black was in trouble because of his weak pawns, Romanišin-Tal, Tallinn 1977.

6 N×d4 0-0

The solid, developing move which prepares 7 ... d5. A sharp alternative is 6 ... Ne4 7 Qd3 Qa5 8 Nb3

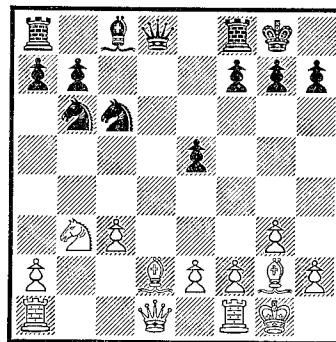
$N \times c3$ [or 8 ... $Qf5!?$ 9 $Qe3$ $Na6$ (if 9 ... $N \times c3$ 10 $bc3$ $Be7$) 11 $Bg2$ 0-0 12 0-0 $Na6$ 13 $c5!$ $B \times c5$ 14 $N \times c5$ $Q \times c5$ 15 $Q \times c5$ $N \times c5$ 16 $Ba3$ d6 17 $Rfd1$ White stands better, Donchenko-Sakharov, USSR 1977] 10 $Bg2$ $N \times c3$ 11 $bc3$ $Be7$ (or 11 ... $Bc5!?$ 12 $N \times c5$ $Q \times c5$ 13 $Qd4!$ $Q \times d4$ 14 $cd4$ $Nb4? 15 Kd2$ $Nc6$ 16 $Bb2$ with a significant advantage, Lombardy-Hebert, Lone Pine 1981) 12 0-0 d6 13 $Ba3$ $Nc5$ 14 $Nd4!$ $Qe5$ 15 $Q \times e5$ de5 16 $Nc6!$ $Bf8$ 17 $N \times e5$ Schmidt-Schinzel, Poland 1977] 9 $Bd2$ $Ne4$ 10 $Q \times e4$ $B \times d2+ 11 N \times d2$ 0-0 12 $Bg2$ $Nc6$ 13 $Qe3$ [weaker is 13 $Qf4$ e5 14 $Qh4!?$ d6 15 a3 $Be6$ 16 $Rc1$ $Rad8$ 17 $Rc3$ d5 18 $cd5$ $R \times d5$ with initiative, to Black Ljubojević-Velimirović, Vrbas 1982] d5 14 0-0 d4 15 $Qd3$ e5 16 a3 $Be6!$ [if 16 ... f5 17 $B \times c6!$ $bc6$ 18 b4 $Qc7$ 19 f4] 17 b4 $Qc7$ with chances to both sides, Giffard-Cebalo, Sainte Maxime 1982.

7 $Bg2$ d5 8 $cd5$

Interesting is 8 $Qb3$ $B \times c3+$ (if 8 ... $Bc5!?$ 9 $Be3!$ $Na6$ 10 $cd5$ $Ng4$ 11 $Nc2!$ $N \times e3$ 12 $N \times e3$ $B \times e3$ 13 $fe3$ $ed5$ 14 $N \times d5$ $Be6$ 15 0-0 $Nc5$ 16 $Qc4$ $Rc8$ 17 $Rad1$ $B \times d5$ 18 $B \times d5$ $Qe7$ 19 $R \times f7!$ Gheorgiu-Knaak, match Rumania-GDR 1983 9 $bc3$ e5 (or 9 ... $de4$ 10 $Qa3$ $Qb6!?$ 11 $Be3!$ $Qa6!$ 12 $Q \times a6$ $N \times a6$ 13 $Nb5$ $Nd5$ 14 $Bd4$ b6 15 0-0 $Bd7$ 16 $Nd6$ $Bc6$ 17 $N \times c4$ $Ne7$ with

rather even chances, Ubilava-Polovidin, USSR 1983] 10 $Nb5$ dc4 11 $Qa3$ $Nc6$ (or 11 ... $Qd7!?$ 12 $Qc5$ $Na6$ 13 $Q \times c4$ $Rd8$ 14 0-0 $Qe8$ 15 $Nc7$ $N \times c7$ 16 $Q \times c7$ $Nd5$ 17 $Qa5$ b6 with a good game, Ubilava-Georgadze USSR 1983) 12 $Be3!$ $Be6$ 13 $Rd1$ $Qb8$ 14 0-0 (if 14 $Bc5$ a6!) $Rd8$ 15 $Qc5$ $R \times d1$ 16 $R \times d1$ a6 17 $Nd6$ $Nd7$ 18 $Qa3$ $Qc7$ 19 $Qa4$ $Na5$ 20 $N \times b7!$ with better chances, Georgadze-Polugaevsky, USSR 1983.

8 ... $N \times d5$ 9 $Bd2$



$B \times c3!$ 10 $bc3$ e5 11 $Nb3$ $Nc6$ 12 0-0 $Nb6!$

The positional weakness of the square c4 leaves White fighting for nothing more than equality. White now undertakes energetic steps to somehow control his sensitive spots along the c-file.

13 $Be3$ $Qc7$

Without queens, White could breathe more easily.

14 $Qd3!$ $Rd8$ 15 $Qe4$

All White's efforts are in order to prevent an early ... $Nc4$.

15 ... $Be6$ 16 $Rfd1$ $Qe7$ 17 $Bc5$ $Qf6$ 18 $R \times d8+$ $Q \times d8$ 19 $Qc2$ $Nc4$

20 $Rd1$ $Qc7$ 21 $Nd2$ $N \times d2$ 22 $R \times d2$ $Qa5$ 23 $Be3$ $Rc8$ 24 $Qb2$ $Qa6$ 25 $Rd6!$

This forces drawish simplifications.

25 ... $Q \times a2$ 26 $Q \times a2$ $B \times a2$ 27 $Rd7$ $Rb8$ 28 $B \times c6$

Drawn.

Part II

Fischer's Variation (4 e3 b6 5 Ne2 Ba6)

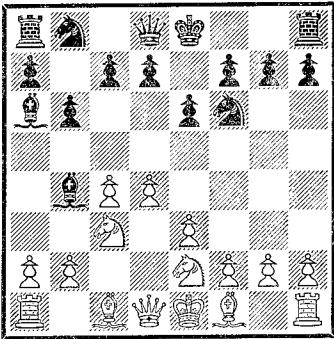
All the remaining variations (chapters) in the book deal with Rubinstein's continuation 4 e3 and its manifold possibilities, which are dominant in the contemporary tournament practice.

Being unable to play the intended e4 White makes a more restrained step with his 4th move preparing the development of his Kingside, better control of the square e4 and also giving support to his central d-pawn. Rubinstein's original idea was, in fact, to continue 5 Ne2 and to fight for the bishop pair with 6 a3 without weakening White's pawn structure (Black has no reason to answer 4 ... B×c3+ now when White practically completes his development a move earlier than in the

regular Sämisch Variation). White also has another good developing scheme consisting of 5 Bd3 and 6 Nf3 (or 6 Ne2), thus making the given position potentially very rich in plans for both sides.

In this chapter we analyse the position after 1 d4 Nf6 2 c4 e6 3 Nc3 Bb4 4 e3 b6 5 Ne2 Ba6 which Robert Fischer liked to adopt from time to time in his career, because of the complicated fight which it offers:

The plan for an immediate fianchetto of Black's queen's bishop by 4 ... b6 is most in keeping with Nimzowitsch's original conception of his defence, where Black controls White's central squares from afar (especially e4), and Black's light-



squared bishop may be a useful attacking weapon either against White's king which, as usual, tries to find safety on the kingside, or against White's c-pawns, when these become doubled and vulnerable. White's reply 5 Ne2 (next three chapters explain Black's different possibilities after White's simple development with 5 Bd3 and 6 Nf3) is very consistent with the idea of not allowing Black a grip over the vital central square e4, even if it slows down the development of White's kingside.

36. PORTISCH-FISCHER

Siegen Olympiad, 1970

1 d4 Nf6 2 c4 e6 3 Nc3 Bb4 4 e3 b6
5 Ne2 Ba6

Less enterprising, though solid is 5 ... Bb7 6 a3 Bxc3+ (if 6 ... Be7 7 d5 gaining space in White's favour) 7 Nxc3 d5 (if 7 ... Ne4??!

8 Nxe4 Bxe4 9 Qg4 Bg6 10 Be2 Nc6 11 Bd2 with a clear advantage, Gligorić-Stoltz, Prague 1946) 8 cd5 (or 8 b4 0-0 9 cd5 Nxd5 10 Nxd5 Qxd5 11 f3 Qg5 12 Qc2 Rc8 13 e4 Qe7 15 Be3 Donner-Spassky, Santa Monica 1966) ed5 9 b4 0-0 10 Bd3 Nbd7 11 0-0 c5 12 bc5 bc5 13 Rb1 Bc6 14 Bf5 Re8 15 dc5 Nxc5 16 Rb4 Qe7 17 Bb2 Rab8 18 Ne2 with positional advantage because of Black isolated d-pawn, Gligorić-Andersson, Wijk aan Zee 1971.

6 Ng3

The natural developing move, preparing 7 e4. For 6 a3 see game 37.

6 ... Bxc3+

Black wants to play d5 to activate his bishop on a6, but he cannot do it immediately because of 7 Qa4+.

Keres liked the sharp 6 ... h5 7 h4 (necessary because 7 Bd3 h4 8 Ne2 h3 9 g3 Bb7 10 0-0 Bf3 11 Qc2 Nc6 12 a3 Bxc3 13 Nxc3 0-0 14 Re1 Bg2 15 Bf1 Bxf1 16 Rx f1 d5 gives a good game to Black, Smejkal-Hort, Lukhachovice 1971) Bb7 8 Bd2 a6 (or 8 ... a5 9 a3 Bd6 10 Rh3 Nc6 11 Be2 Bxg3 12 Rxg3 Ne7 13 Bd3 Ng4 14 e4 Nc6 15 Bg5 f6 16 Be3 with initiative, Donner-Korchnoi, Havana 1969) 9 Qc2 d5 10 cd5 Nxd5 11 0-0-0 still with better prospects, Geller-Keres, match 1965.

Passive is 6 ... 0-0 7 e4 Ne8??! 8 Bd3 Nc6 9 0-0 Bxc3 10 bc3 Na5 11 f4! (see similar examples in the

Sämisch Variation) Bxc4 12 f5 ef5 13 Nxf5 Nd6 14 Nh6+gh6 15 e5 Bxd3 16 Qxd3 Ndc4 17 Rf6 Kh8 18 Bxh6 Qe7 19 Raf1 d5 20 R1f3 with powerful attack, Platonov-Tseshkovsky, Alma Ata 1968, but 7 ... Nc6 8 Bd3 e5! (not 8 ... Nxd4? 9 Qa4! or 8 ... d5!? 9 cd5 Bxd3 10 Qxd3 ed5 11 e5 Ne4 12 a3 Bxc3+ 13 bc3 f5 14 Ne2! Portisch-Spassky, Moscow 1967) gives counterplay to Black; for instance, 9 0-0 Nxd4 10 Qa4 Bxc3 11 bc3 Ne6 12 Ba3 Bb7 13 Bxf8 Qxf8 Lombard-Korchnoi, Switzerland 1978, or 9 d5 Bxc3+ 10 bc3 Ne7 11 Bg5 Ne8 Knaak-Ligterink, Yurmala 1978.

7 bc3 d5 8 Ba3!

This prevents Black from castling kingside. Inferior is 8 Qf3 0-0 9 e4 de4 10 Nxe4 Nxe4 11 Qxe4 Qd7! 12 Ba3 Re8 13 Bd3 f5 14 Qxa8?? Nc6 15 Qxe8+ Qxe8 16 0-0 Na5 17 Rae1 Bxc4 18 Bxc4 Nxc4 19 Bc1 c5 20 dc5 bc5 21 Bf4 h6 with a winning advantage to Black, Portisch-Fischer, Santa Monica 1966.

Also, after 8 cd5 Bxf1 9 Kxf1 Qxd5 10 Qd3 Nc6 11 e4 Qd7 12 Bg5 Ng8 13 Ke2 f6 14 Bc1 Nge7 Gligorić-Portisch, Torremolinos 1961, or 8 f3 0-0 9 cd5 Bxf1 10 Kxf1 ed5 11 Kf2 c5 12 Re1 Nc6 13 a4 Rc8 14 Ba3 Na5 15 Kf1 Re8 Gligorić-Rodríguez, Manila 1968, Black easily has an even game.

6

8 ... dc4!?

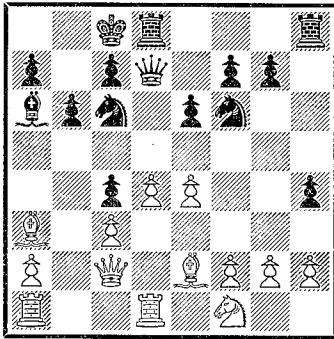
Less ambitious, but more solid is 8 ... Bxc4 9 Bxc4 dc4 10 Qa4+ [the sharper 10 0-0 Qd7 11 e4 Qb5 12 d5 (or 12 Qf3 Nbd7 Christensen-de Firmian, USA championship 1983, and the best is 13 Rfe1 intending 14 Nf5) Nbd7 13 de6 fe6 14 e5 Qxe5 15 Re1 Qd5 16 Qa4 0-0-0 17 Qxa7 Rhe8 Szabó-Hort, Wijk aan Zee 1973, or 12 e5 Nd5 13 Qg4 g6 14 Ne4 h6 15 Qh4 Nc6 16 Nf6+ Nxf6 17 Qxf6 Rh7 18 d5 Qxd5 19 Rfd1 Qa5 20 Qf3 Qa4 21 Rd2 Rd8 22 Rad1 Rxd2 23 Rxd2 Qxa3 24 Qxc6+ Kf8 25 Qd7 Kg7 Knaak-Partos, Bucharest 1975, cannot outplay Black] Qd7 11 Qxc4 Qc6 (weaker is 11 ... h5!? 12 h4 Nc6 13 e4 0-0-0 14 Qe2 Kb8 15 Bc1! with positional initiative to White because of the threat 16 Bg5, Gligorić-Speelman, Lucerne Olympiad, 1982) 12 Qxc6+ Nxc6 13 c4! 0-0-0 (if 13 ... Na5 14 Rc1 Rc8 15 e4 c5 16 d5 0-0 17 0-0 Spassky-Szabó, Amsterdam 1973) 14 Ke2 Rd7 15 Rac1 Kb7 16 Rhd1 Rhd8 17 Bb2 Ne8 18 Ne4 Nd6 19 Nd2 f5 20 Nb3 Ne4 21 f3 Nf6 22 Bc3 Rf7 and Black was able to obtain even chances in the endgame, Gligorić-Gheorghiu, Nice Olympiad 1974.

9 e4 Qd7 10 Be2 Nc6 11 Qc2 0-0-0 12 0-0 h5 13 Rfd1 h4 14 Nf1

Black's next move disregards White's might in the centre which

compensates fully for the sacrificed pawn.

14 ... *Nh5?* 15 *d5!* *Ne5* 16 *de6 Qe8*



If 16 ... *Qxe6* 17 *Rxd8+* winning a piece on *h5*.

17 *Rxd8+* *Qxd8* 18 *Bxh5 Rxh5* 19 *f4 Nd3* 20 *ef7 c5* 21 *Qe2 Rh8* 22 *e5 Kb8!*

Black does his best to fight White's formidable passed pawns, obtained after Black's blunder on the 14th move.

23 *e6 Qf6* 24 *Re1! Bb5*

If 24 ... *Nxe1* 25 *Qe5+!*

25 *Bxc5! bc5*

If 25 ... *Nxc5* 26 *Qe5+ Qxe5* 27 *Rxe5 Rf8* 28 *f5* threatening *Nd2-f3-h4*.

26 *Rb1 a6* 27 *a4 Nxf4* 28 *Qf3?*

The winning line is 28 *Qe4! Qg5*

29 *Kh1 h3 30 g3 Nd3 31 e7!!*

28 ... *Nxe6* 29 *Qxf6 gf6* 30 *ab5 ab5 31 Rxb5+ Kc7 32 Ne3 Rf8 33 Ra5 Kb7! 34 Nxc4 Rxf7 35 Rxc5*

Nxc5 36 Nd6+ Kc6 37 Nxf7 Ne4 38 Nh6 Kd5 39 Nf5 h3
Draw.

37. TIMMAN-HÜBNER

Montreal, 1979

1 *c4 Nf6* 2 *d4 e6* 3 *Nc3 Bb4* 4 *e3 b6* 5 *Ne2 Ba6* 6 *a3 Be7*

Better than 6 ... *Bxc3+* 7 *Nxc3 d5* 8 *b3 0-0 9 Be2 dc4 10 bc4* *Nc6 11 a4 Qd7 12 Nb5 Rfd8 13 Bb2* *Na5 14 Qc2 c6 15 Na3 Qe7 16 0-0* *c5 17 Nb5 Bb7 18 Ba3 Nc6 19 Rfd1* *a6 20 Ne3 Nb4 21 Qb3 a5 22 Nb5* with initiative to White, Botvinnik-Smyslov, 15th game of the World Championship match 1957.

7 *Nf4*

This knight becomes passive if 7 *Ng3 d5* 8 *cd5 Bxf1* 9 *Nxf1 ed5* 10 *Ng3 Qd7 11 Qf3 Nc6 12 0-0 g6!* 13 *Bd2 0-0 14 Nce2?? h5!* Botvinnik-Bronstein, 17th game, World Championship match, 1951.

7 ... *d5 8 cd5*

Or 8 *Qf3!?* *c6 9 b3 0-0 10 Bb2 Ne8* 11 *Rc1 Nd6 12 Nb1! Bb7 13 Bd3* *Nd7 14 Nd2 Nf6 15 0-0* with some advantage, Hort-Speelman, Wijk aan Zee 1983.

8 ... *Bxf1 9 Kxf1 Nxd5!*

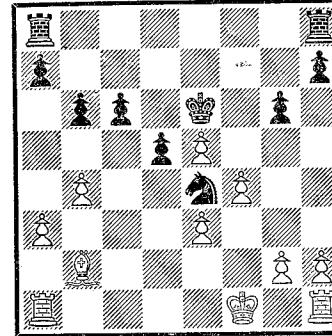
If 9 ... *ed5* 10 *g4! c6* (interesting could be 10 ... *g5* with unclear chances) 11 *g5 Nfd7* 12 *h4 Bd6* 13 *e4 de4* 14 *Nxe4 Bxf4* 15 *Bxf4*

0-0 16 *h5* with a dangerous initiative, Botvinnik-Smyslov, 2nd game, World Championship match 1954.

10 *NcXd5 ed5* 11 *Qh5 c6* 12 *Ne6 g6* 13 *Qe5 Bf6* 14 *Nxd8+ Bxe5* 15 *Nxf7*

A drawish move is 15 *Nxc6*, Unzicker-Korchnoi, South Africa 1979.

15 ... *Kxf7* 16 *de5 Nd7* 17 *f4 Nc5* 18 *b4 Ne4* 19 *Bb2 Ke6*



Black has full compensation for his pawn in his excellent control of the light squares and better piece mobility.

20 *Ke2 h5 21 Rhc1 c5 22 Rab1 g5* 23 *Rf1 Raf8 24 fg5!?*

A risky attempt to play for a win because of his material advantage.

24 ... *Rfg8!*

24 ... *Nxg5 25 Rf6+* would give more life to the white pieces.

25 *h4*

6*

White sacrifices the exchange to try and nullify Black's growing pressure on the kingside.

25 ... *Ng3+* 26 *Kd3 Nxf1* 27 *Rxf1 Rf8* 28 *Rf6+* *Rxf6* 29 *ef6* 30 *Kf5* 30 *bc5 bc5* 31 *a4*

Here, White is inferior and has to fight for a draw in spite of his passed pawns.

31 ... *Rc8* 31 *Ba3 Kg6* 32 *e4*

Having blocked White's passed pawns, Black was threatening to activate his rook (for instance, *Rc8-c6-a6*). Therefore, White is in a hurry to open the position and to activate his king.

32 ... *c4+* 33 *Kd4 de4* 35 *Kxe4 c3* 36 *Kd3 c2* 37 *Bc1 Rc6* 38 *g3 Rc7* 39 *Kd4 Rd7+* 40 *Kc3 Rc7+* 41 *Kd4 Kf7*

Black sealed this move at adjournment.

42 *Kd3 a5* 43 *Kd4 Rc8* 44 *Kd3*

White cannot do anything and has to wait.

44 ... *Rc5* 45 *Kd4 Rf5*

The only way to play for win.

46 *Kd3 Rf3+* 47 *Kxc2 Rxf3* 48 *Bd2 Rg2* 49 *Kc3 Ke6!?*

Black makes a waiting move forcing White's king to move further away from the a-pawn, but perhaps 49 ... *Kg6* was a more precise way to play.

50 *Kd3 Rg4* 51 *Bxa5 Rxf4*

Black has a draw after 51 ... *Rxa4* 52 *Be1*.

52 *g6!*

The only move which saves the game. Had Black's king been on g6 this would not have been possible. Now, 52 ... K×f6 53 Bd8+ does not work for Black.

52 ... Rh3+

White wins after 52 ... R×a4
53 f7 Rf4 54 Bb4 h4 55 Ke3!.

53 Kc4 K×f6 54 Bd8+ K×g6
55 a5 Kf7 56 a6 Ke6 57 a7 Ra3
58 Bb6 Kd7 59 Kb4! R×a7

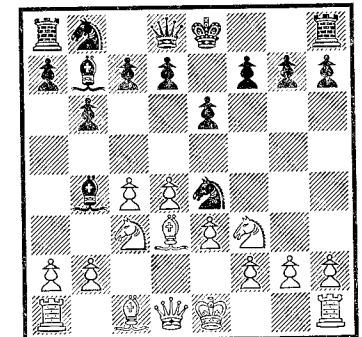
Drawn.

Dutch Variation (...Ne4 and...f5)

This is a line where Black pawn formation reminds one of the Dutch Defence (1 d4 f5). It results from a sequence of moves where White responds to Black's queenside fianchetto with simple development so Black then chooses the mentioned set-up (as one of his several alternatives) with the hope to hold the square e4 under his control:

1 d4 Nf6 2 c4 e6 3 Nc3 Bb4 4 e3 b6 5 Bd3 (For 5 Ne2 see the previous chapter) Bb7 6 Nf3 Ne4

Black may plan 7 ... f5 next, gaining space on the kingside. White's main objective, while the opponent has slightly retarded his development, is to try to counter in the centre as soon as possible.



38. GLIGORIĆ-TIMMAN

Bugojno, 1980

1 d4 Nf6 2 c4 e6 3 Nc3 Bb4 4 e3 b6
5 Bd3

With this and his next simple move White will complete the develop-

ment of his kingside more easily than after 5 Ne2 where he must fight persistently for control of the vital square e4. Even then, Black may try his manoeuvre “à la Dutch” for instance 5 Ne2 Ne4?! 6 Qc2 Bb7 7 a3 B×c3+ 8 N×c3 f5 9 d5 (less energetic is 9 b3 d6 10 Bb2 0–0 11 d5 N×c3 12 Q×c3 e5 13 f4 Nd7 14 Bd3 Qh4 15 g3 Qh6 with even chances, Korchnoi–Botvinnik, USSR 1960) N×c3 10 Q×c3 Qe7 (better than 10 ... Qf6 11 Q×f6 Gligorić–Andersson, Manila 1974) 11 de6 (dubious is 11 b4?! a5 12 Bb2 ab4 13 ab4 R×a1+ 14 B×a1 ed5 15 cd5 B×d5 Gligorić–Andersson, Nice Olympiad, 1974) de6 12 b3 0–0 13 Bb2 Nd7 14 0–0–0 Nf6 15 f3 Rad8 16 Be2 with the advantage of the bishop pair, Korchnoi–Markland, Hastings 1971/72.

5 ... Bb7 6 Nf3.

Too slow is 6 f3 c5 7 a3 cd4 8 ab4 dc3 9 Ne2 Nc6! 10 bc3 d5 11 cd5 N×d5 12 0–0 a6 13 f4 b5 14 Kh1 Qb6 15 e4 Ne3 16 B×e3 Q×e3 with a good game, Tolush–Goldberg USSR 1956.

6 ... Ne4

There is little scope for 6 ... B×c3+ 7 bc3 d6 8 0–0 Qe7, for with 9 Nd2! e5 10 e4 Nc6 11 Nb3! 0–0–0 12 f3 White achieves a big space advantage and won after 12 ... Rhg8 13 a4 a5 14 Qe2 g5 15 c5! ed4 16 cb6! dc3 17 Be3 g4 18 bc7 Q×c7 19 Rac1 d5 20 R×c3

gf3 21 Q×f3 d4 22 Qf5+! Rd7 23 Bf4 Qb6 24 R×c6+! B×c6 25 Nc5 Ng4 26 Rb1 Qa7 27 N×d7 B×d7 28 Qc5+! Gligorić–Larsen, Manila 1973.

7 0–0

By offering a pawn, White gains a tempo for his advance in the centre. Playable is 7 Qc2 f5 8 0–0 B×c3 9 bc3 0–0 10 Nd2 Qh4 (or 10 ... N×d2 11 B×d2 Nc6 12 e4 fe4 13 B×e4 Qh4 14 f3! Na5 15 Bd3 Ba6 16 Be1 Qh6 17 Qe2 c6! 18 Bd2 Qf6 19 Rfe1 Rfe8 20 Qe4 g6 21 c5 Portisch–Nikolić, Nikšić 1983, and Black lost after 21 ... Bc4? 22 Bc2! Qf5 23 Bh6! bc5? 24 Qh4! etc., instead of defending with 21 ... B×d3 22 Q×d3 Qf5) 11 f3 N×d2 12 B×d2 Nc6 13 Rab1 (if 13 e4 fe4 14 B×e4 Na5 Rabinovich–Alekhnine, USSR 1920, or 13 Rael Na5 Aloni–Fischer, Netanya 1968, with a good game to Black) d6 14 e4 fe4 15 B×e4 Na5 16 Rfe1 B×e4 17 R×e4 Qf6 18 d5 e5 with even chances, Hort–Keene, Hastings 1970/71.

7 ... f5

Black should not take the pawn with 7 ... B×c3 8 bc3 N×c3 (if 8 ... f5 9 Ne1! N×c3 10 Qh5+ g6 11 Qh6 or 9 ... 0–0 10 f3) 9 Qc2 B×f3 10 gf3 Qg5+ 11 Kh1 Qh5 12 Rg1 Q×f3+ 13 Rg2 f5 because of 14 Ba3! Ne4 15 Rf1 Rg8 16 Be2 Qh3 17 f3 Nf6 18 d5 Kf7 19 e4 c5 20 Bb2 f4 21 e5 Nh5 22 Kg1 g6 23

Rg4 Rd8 24 Bd3 Rg8 25 Rf2 and Black resigns as his queen is lost, Keres–Spassky, Candidates match 1965, and risky is 7 ... N×c3 8 bc3 B×c3 9 Rb1 Nc6 10 Rb3 Ba5 11 e4 Ne7 12 d5 Ng6 13 Nd4 with very strong pressure, Gligorić–Larsen, Lugano 1970.

8 d5!

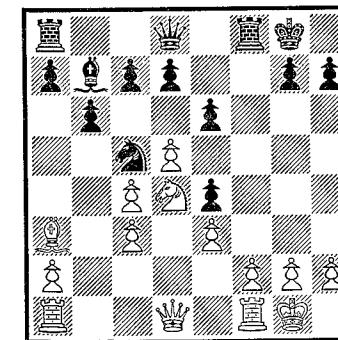
Rather harmless is 8 B×e4 fe4 9 Nd2 B×c3 10 bc3 0–0! 11 Qg4 Rf5! with good counterplay, Gligorić–Larsen, Havana 1967.

8 ... B×c3

White has a strong initiative after 8 ... N×c3 9 bc3 B×c3 10 Rb1 Bf6 11 e4 0–0 12 Re1 ed5 13 ed5 g6 14 Bh6 Bg7 15 Qd2 Na6 16 Bg5 Bf6 17 h4! Nc5 18 Bc2 Ba6 19 Qf4 Nb7 20 Re3 Nd6 21 Bd3 Gligorić–Hecht, Belgrade 1969.

9 bc3 Na6 10 Nd4 Nac5 11 B×e4 fe4 12 Ba3

Wrong would be 12 Qh5+?! g6 13 Qe5 0–0!.



12 ... 0–0

An interesting position. Both sides have vulnerable pawn formations.

13 B×c5?

With this premature move White spoils all his energetic efforts to seize a lasting initiative. Correct was 13 Rb1 and if 13 ... Ba6 14 B×c5 bc5 15 Nb5 with obvious positional advantage to white because of the weak pawn on e4 and the potential hole on d6.

13 ... bc5 14 Ne2 ed5!

If 14 ... Ba6 15 Qa4, but now there is nothing that could prevent the seizure of the strong diagonal a6–f1 by the bishop and White is suddenly doomed to be the defensive side for the rest of the game.

15 Rb1 Qc8 16 cd5 Ba6 17 Re1 Bd3 18 Rb2 Rb8 19 R×b8 Q×b8 20 Qd2

Not 20 Nf4 Qb2!.

20 ... Qb5 21 Nf4 Rb8 22 f3 Qb2 23 Rd1 Q×d2??

This move increases White's chances of defending his very passive position. Stronger was 23 ... Bc2 24 d6 (24 Rc1 Bb1) cd6 25 Qd5+Kh8.

24 R×d2 Bc4 25 fe4 Rb1+ 26 Kf2 Ra1 27 d6

It is the best that White can do. Otherwise, Black's passed a-pawn would decide the game easily.

27 ... cd6 28 R×d6 R×a2+ 29 Kf3 Bb5 30 Rd5 Ra5 31 Nd3?

31 Rf5! intending 32 Nd5 would

activate the knight productively with good chances for a draw.

31 ... Bc6!

This move escaped White's attention. Black's c-pawn is again indirectly protected, for after 32 R×c5 R×c5 33 N×c5 a5! White is helpless in the ensuing endgame.

32 Rd6 c4 33 Nb2

If 33 Nb4 Rf5+ and 34 ... B×e4. Black's position is amazingly full of hidden possibilities.

33 ... Rf5+ 34 Kg3 Rc5 35 Rd4 Bb5 36 e5 Kf7

White rook would be activated effectively after 36 ... a5 37 e6 de6 38 Rd8+ Kf7 39 Ra8.

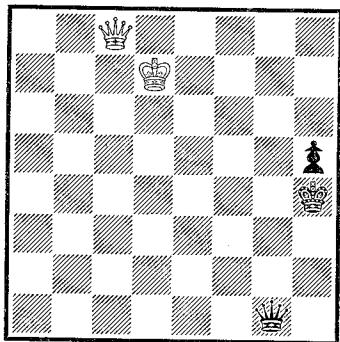
37 Kf4 a5 38 Nd1! a4 39 Nf2 Bc6

Black rightly prefers the rook ending to 39 ... a3 40 Ne4 a2 41 Rd1 Rd5 42 Ra1 or 39 ... g5+?! 40 Kf5 a3 41 Ne4 a2 42 Rd1 Ba4 43 Ra1 Bc2 44 R×a2 Bd3 45 Ra6!. 40 Ne4 B×e4 41 K×e4 Ke7 42 Rd2 a3 43 Ra2 Ra5 44 Kd4 Ra4 45 Kc5

The alternative was 45 Kd5 h5 46 e6 (or 46 h4 Ra5+! 47 K×c4 R×e5 48 R×a3 Re4+) de6+ 47 Kc5 Kf6 48 Kb5 Ra8 49 K×c4 Ke5 50 Kb3 Ke4 51 R×a3 R×a3+ 52 K×a3 K×e3 53 c4 Kd4 54 Kb4 e5 55 c5 e4 56 c6 e3 57 c7 e2 58 c8=Q e1=Q+ 59 Kb5 Qb1+ and 60 ... g6 with a difficult ending for White, whose king is cut off.

45 ... Ke6 46 Kb5 Ra8 47 K×c4

K×e5 48 Kb3 Ke4 49 R×a3 R×a3+ 50 K×a3 K×e3 51 Kb4 h5!
If 51 ... Kf2 52 g4! or 51 ... g5 52 Kc5 g4 53 Kd6 Kf2 54 g3!.
52 h4 Kf2 53 Kc5 K×g2 54 Kd6 Kg3 55 K×d7 K×h4 56 c4 g5 57 c5 g4 58 c6 g3 59 c7 g2 60 c8=Q g1=Q



61 Qc3 Qg3 62 Qc1 Qg4+ 63 Kc7 Qg7+ 64 Kb6 Qf6+ 65 Ka7 Qe5! 66 Qg1 Kh3 67 Qh1+ ?!

White should probably wait and keep Black's king cut off on the h-file by 67 Ka6 and 68 Ka7 forcing Black's queen to leave its centralized position sooner or later.

67 ... Kg4 68 Qd1+ Kf4 69 Qf1+ Kg5 70 Qg2+ Kf6 71 Qf3+ Ke7 72 Qa3+ Qd6 73 Qf3

If 73 Qe3+ Kd8.

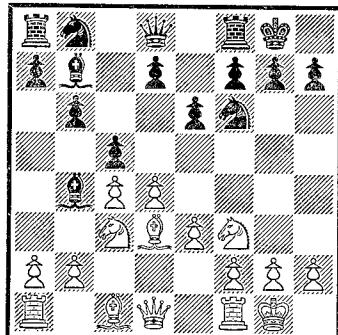
73 ... Qd4+ 74 Kb7 h4 75 Qh5?
It is difficult to find the right plan:
75 Kc6 Qf6+.

Kd2 88 Kf6 Qe3 89 Kf5? Qf2+ 90 Ke5
If 90 Kg4 Qg2+.
90 ... Qe1+
White resigns.

Keres Variation (7...c5)

This is the line where, in the standard position with the queenside fianchetto, Black strikes in the centre with his c-pawn:

1 d4 Nf6 2 c4 e6 3 Nc3 Bb4 4 e3 b6
5 Bd3 Bb7 6 Nf3 0-0
(for 6 ... Ne4 see the previous



chapter) 7 0-0 c5 (for 7 ... d5 see the next chapter)

White has two main possibilities, either quiet development with 8 Bd2, or the more ambitious 8 Na4 trying to exploit the exposed position of Black's bishop on b4.

39. GLIGORIĆ-KERES

Match Yugoslavia—USSR,
Zagreb 1958

1 d4 Nf6 2 c4 e6 3 Nc3 Bb4 4 e3 c5
5 Bd3 b6 6 Nf3 Bb7 7 0-0 0-0 8 Bd2
cd4

After White's last move Black has no fears for the exposed position of his bishop. Therefore, more

flexible is 8 ... d6! 9 a3 B×c3 10 B×c3 Ne4 11 B×e4 B×e4 12 Nd2 Bg6 13 dc5 dc5 (quite good is also 13 ... bc5 14 b4 Nd7 15 Nb3 Qc7 16 Rc1 Rad8 17 Na5 Nb6 with counterplay, Gligorić-Botvinnik, Palma de Mallorca, 1967) 14 Qf3 Nd7 15 Ne4 Qe7 16 Rfd1 Rad8 17 Ng3 Nb8 drawn, Gligorić-Smyslov, Havana 1967.

9 ed4 d5 10 cd5 B×c3

Playable is 10 ... N×d5 (inferior is 10 ... ed5 11 Bg5 Be7 12 Re1 h6 13 Bh4 Bc8 14 Ne5 Be6 15 Ng6 Gligorić-Fazekas, Hastings 1957/58, or 11 Ne5 Nc6 12 Bg5 Be7 13 N×c6 B×c6 14 Re1 h6 15 Bh4 Gligorić-Filip, Havana 1967) 11 Qe2 Nc6 (if 11 ... Nd7 12 Qe4 N7f6 13 Qh4 Be7 14 Ne5 Bolbochan-Keres, match Argentina-USSR 1954) 12 Rfd1 (or 12 N×d5 Q×d5 13 Be4 Qa5 14 B×b4 Q×b4 15 Rac1 Rac8 with an even game, Tal-Keres, Riga 1968) Be7 13 Rac1 Rc8 14 a3 (or 14 Qe4 Nf6 15 Qf4 Nb4 16 Bb1 Kluger-Keres, Hastings 1957/58) N×c3 15 B×c3 Nb8 16 Be4 Bd5 Black holds the position, Gligorić-Keres, Moscow 1963.

11 bc3 Q×d5

White obtains the initiative easily after 11 ... ed5 12 Bg5 Qd6 13 B×f6! Q×f6 14 Ne5 Qd6 15 Qh5 g6 16 Qh6 with very strong pressure on the kingside, Gligorić-Rabar, Yugoslavia 1958.

12 c4

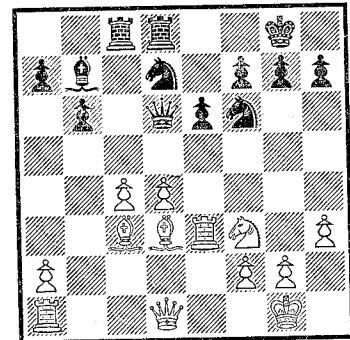
White has a slight advantage after 12 Re1 Nbd7 13 Qe2 Qh5 14 a4 a6 15 Reb1 Rfd8 16 Be3!? Be4 17 Bf4 Qf5 18 B×e4 N×e4 19 Bd2 draw, Reshevsky-Smyslov, Candidates Tournament 1953, or 13 Bf4 Rac8 14 c4 Qh5 15 Bd6 Rdf8 16 Be7 Browne-Andersson, Wijk aan Zee 1976.

12 ... Qd6 13 ... Be3 Nbd7 14 Re1 Rac8 15 h3 Rfd8

Unsound would be 15 ... Nd5 16 cd5 R×c3 17 de6 fe6 18 Ng5.

16 Re3

The rook on the third rank both protects and attacks.



16 ... Nh5?

White is more active and in the first game of this match Black defended better with 16 ... h6, while 16 ... b5 fails on 17 Ba5.

17 d5! Nc5

After 17 ... ed5 18 Nd4 Black would have no good defence from 19 Ng5.

18 Ng5

Less clear was 18 B×h7+ K×h7 19 Ng5+ Kg6 20 N×f7 K×f7 21 Qh5+ Kg8 22 Rae1! (if 22 B×g7 K×g7 23 Rg3+ Q×g3).

18 ... g6 19 Be2 Ng7

If 19 ... Qf4 20 B×h5 Q×c4 (or 20 ... Q×g5 21 Qd4) 21 Qf3! or 19 ... ed5 20 Qd4 f6 21 B×h5.

20 Qd4 Qf8 21 Qh4 h5 22 Bg4? f5?

The only chance was 22 ... B×d5 23 cd5 R×d5 but White could even give back an exchange after 24 Bf3 with an overwhelming attack.

23 Nx e6 Ng×e6 24 d6 Re8 25 B×h5 Qh6

If 25 ... gh5 26 Rg3+.

26 Qf6 f4?

Played under the stress of time pressure. If 26 ... Rf8 27 Q×g6+ wins.

27 Qf7 mate.

40. POLUGAEVSKY-SEIRAWAN

Interzonal Tournament, Toluca 1982

1 d4 Nf6 2 c4 e6 3 Nf3 b6 4 Nc3 Bb4 5 e3 Bb7 6 Bd3 c5 7 0-0 0-0 8 Na4!

Pointing at the insecure position of Black's bishop on b4.

8 ... cd4

Black could keep pawn tension

in the centre at the expense of great positional risk after 8 ... Qe7!? 9 a3 Ba5 10 Rb1 Ne4 11 Ne1! d5 12 f3 Nf6 13 dc5 B×e1 14 R×e1 bc5 15 cd5 ed5 16 b4 c4 17 Bc2 Nc6 18 Bb2 with clear advantage to White, Korchnoi-Antoshin, Sochi 1966.

9 ed4

Perhaps more precise is 9 a3 Be7 10 ed4 eliminating possibilities 10 ... B×f3 or 10 ... Re8, mentioned in the next note, and if 10 ... Qc7 (to control the square c5) 11 Nc3! (11 b4 a5! 12 b5 d6 13 Re1 Re8 14 Bb2 Nbd7 15 Rc1 Bf8 16 Nc3 g6 is solid for Black, Portisch-Smyslov, Mar del Plata 1966) d6 12 Re1 Nbd7 13 d5! e5 14 b4 Rfe8 15 Bb2 g6 16 Nd2! Nh5 17 Nb3 Ng7 18 Rc1 Rac8 19 Nb5 Qb8 20 a4 a6 21 Nc3 Bd8 22 Ba3 f5 23 a5 ba5 24 ba5 Nc5 25 Rb1! N×d3 26 Q×d3 Qe7 27 c5 dc5 28 N×c5 Rb8 29 d6 Qc6 30 Qd5+ Q×d5 31 N×d5 Black resigns, Gligorić-Timman, Hastings 1969/70.

Interesting is 9 a3 Be7 10 ed4 d6 11 b4 Nbd7 12 Re1 a5!? 13 Bb2 ab4 14 ab4 Re8 15 Nd2 e5 16 Nb3 (if 16 d5 b5!) ed4 17 N×d4 Bf8 and instead of 18 Qb3? R×e1+ 19 Q×e1 Ne5 20 Bf1 Ne4! 21 Rd1 Qh4 22 g3 N×g3! favouring Black, Lerner-Polugaevsky, USSR championship 1983, White himself should have played 18 R×e8 Q×e8 19 Bf1 having slight advantage.

9 ... Be7

An immediate 9 ... d5 is dubious because of 10 c5 bc5 11 a3 c4 12 ab4 cd3 with several possibilities at White's disposal. For instance: 13 Nc5 Bc6 14 Q×d3 Qe8 15 Re1 Bb5 16 Qc3 Nbd7 17 Bf4 N×c5 18 bc5 Ne4 19 Qe3 f6 20 Nd2 N×d2 21 Q×d2 Qf7 22 Bd6 Rfe8 23 Ra3 Bc6 24 f4 a6 25 Rae3 with lasting initiative because of a superior pawn structure, Kozma-Kolarov, Kapfenberg 1970, or 13 Q×d3 (playable is also 13 Bg5 Nbd7 Bronstein-Geller USSR 1959) Ne4 14 Nc5 Qb6 15 b5 h6 16 b4 Nd6 Faragó-Forintos, Hungary 1968/69.

Keres, here, preferred the simplifying 9 ... B×f3 10 Q×f3 Nc6 11 Be3 d5 12 Rfd1 (or 12 Rac1 e5 13 cd5 N×d4 14 B×d4 ed4 15 Rc4 Bd6 16 R×d4 Be5 17 Rh4 Portisch-Lengyel, Beverwijk 1965) Rc8 13 Rac1 dc4 14 B×c4 Nd5 15 a3 Bd6 16 Nc3 N×c3 17 R×c3 Na5 18 Bd3 R×c3 19 bc3 Qc7 drawn, Gligorić-Bobotsov, Kapfenberg 1970.

Interesting is also 9 ... Re8 (to free the square f8 for the bishop) and if 10 Bg5 h6 11 Bh4 B×f3 12 Q×f3 Nc6 Visier-Portisch, Las Palmas 1972.

Dangerous is 9 ... Ne4!? (to control the square c5 which White will use to advance his pawn majority) because of 10 c5! bc5 11 a3 Ba5 12 N×c5 N×c5 13 dc5 Bc7 14 Re1

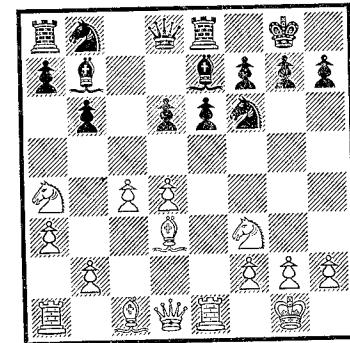
Nc6 15 b4 Ne7 16 Bg5 f5 Borisenko-Vaganian, Moscow 1972, and White can increase his pressure with 17 b5 threatening 18 c6!.

10 Re1 Re8 11 a3

The standard position has arisen as if 9 a3 Be7 10 ed4 was the actual move order.

11 ... d6

Premature is 11 ... d5 because of 12 c5.



12 b4

White activates his pawn majority on the queenside. Playable is 12 Nc3 Nbd7 13 d5 ed5 14 cd5 a6 with a sharp position, Gligorić-Seirawan, Lucerne Olympiad, 1982.

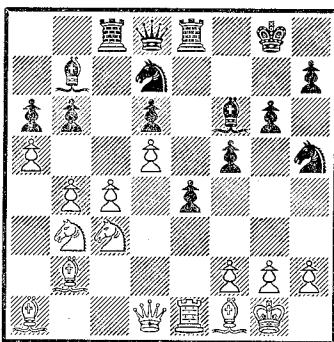
12 ... Nbd7 13 Bb2

Or 13 Nc3 Bf8 14 d5!? e5 15 Bb2 a6 16 Nd2 g6 17 Nb3 Bg7 18 a4 Rc8 19 Bf1 Nh5 20 a5 e4 21 Qd2 f5 22 ab6 (this is a similar position to the one in the main game) Ne5!? 23 Na5!? Qh4! 24 N×b7 Ng4 25 h3

e3 26 g3?! ef2+ 27 Q×f2 N×g3 28 Qf4 Nh5 29 Qf3 Bd4+ 30 Kg2 R×e1 31 R×e1 Q×e1 32 hg4 fg4 White resigns van der Steeren-Fedotowizs, Ramsgate 1982.

13 ... Rc8 14 Nc3 g6 15 Bf1 a6 16 Nd2 Nh5

White concentrates his forces on the queenside where he is superior and Black plays on the opposite wing.



17 d5 e5 18 Nb3 f5 19 a4 Bf6 20 a5 e4

The fight is tense with each player's initiative increasing on opposite wings and it is a matter of a tempo

to decide whose attack is going to be more effective. Earlier, experience favoured White's space advantage on the queenside in such a position.

21 Na4 B×b2 22 N×b2 Ne5 23 ab6 Q×b6 24 Qd2 Qd8 25 Ra3 Rc7 26 Na5 Nf6 27 Rd1 Ba8 28 Na4 Rg7 29 Qd4 g5 30 Nb6 g4 31 N×a8 Q×a8

This recapture of material costs the precious tempo needed for Black's counterattack. After 31 ... Nf3+ White may choose between 32 gf3 gf3+ 33 Kh1 Ng4 34 Bh3 e3! (if 34 ... Qh4 35 B×g4 Q×g4 36 Q×g7+) 35 B×g4 R×g4 36 Q×e3 R×e3 37 R×e3 Q×a8 38 R×f3 (or 38 Rde1) and 32 R×f3! gf3 33 Nc6 Q×a8 34 Q×f6 with winning chances.

32 Nc6 Qb7 33 c5 Qf7 34 N×e5 R×e5 35 cd6 Re8

If 35 ... R×d5 36 Bc4!

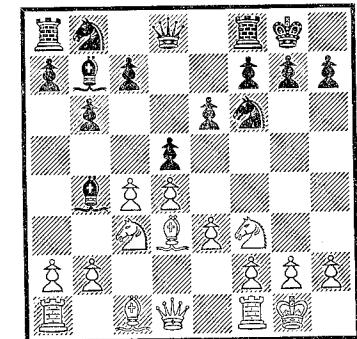
36 R×a6 f4 37 d7! N×d7 38 Re6! Rf8 39 Q×e4 g3 40 f3 gh2+ 41 Kh1 Kh8 42 d6 Nf6 43 Qf5 Qa7 44 Qc5 Qa4 45 Rde1 Qa2 46 R×f6! R×f6 47 d7 Rg8 48 Qd4 Kg7 49 Bc4

Black resigns.

Tal's Variation (7 ... d5)

This is a sound continuation where, in the standard position with the queenside fianchetto, Black establishes a stronghold in the centre with his d-pawn: 1 d4 Nf6 2 c4 e6 3 Nc3 Bb4 4 e3 b6 5 Bd3 Bb7 6 Nf3 0-0 7 0-0 d5 (if Black insists on playing this exact variation, a different order of moves may often occur in practice, i.e. 4 e3 0-0 5 Bd3 d5 6 Nf3 b6 7 0-0 Bb7).

White's strategical problem is how to activate his position, especially his queens bishop. He can try it with the Pillsbury formation (8 cd5 ed5 9 Ne5), eventually putting the bishop on d2, or by queenside expansion starting with 8 a3 (or 8 cd5 ed5 9 a3) and intending b4 which seems to be a more reliable method.



41. KOZMA-KORCHNOI Lukhachovice 1969

1 d4 Nf6 2 c4 e6 3 Nc3 Bb4 4 e3 0-0 5 Bd3 d5 6 Nf3 b6 7 0-0

A premature 7 a3 may provoke 7 ... B×c3+ 8 bc3 Ba6! 9 cd5

$B \times d3$ with simplifications favourable to Black.

7 ... $Bb7$ 8 $ed5$ $cd5$ 9 $Ne5$

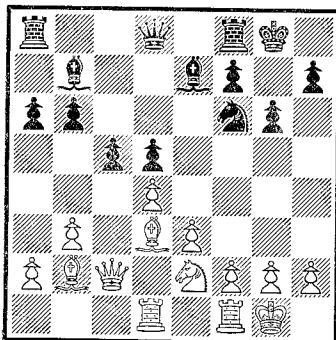
The plan for an attacking formation "à la Pillsbury" is motivated by the absence of Black's king bishop on the kingside. Yet, this whole manoeuvre costs time, which may be useful for the development of the queenside. For 9 $Bd2$ see game 42, and for the more ambitious 9 $a3$ see game 43.

9 ... $Bd6$ 10 $Nb5$!?

More consistent with the previous move is 10 $f4$ $c5$ 11 $Qf3$ (or 11 $Rf3$) $Nc6$ 12 $Bd2$ $cd4$ 13 $N \times c6$ $B \times c6$ 14 $ed4$ $Qd7$ 15 $f5$ $Rfe8$ 16 $Bf4$ with chances to both sides, Garcia Palermo-Karpov, Mar del Plata, 1982.

10 ... $Be7$ 11 $Qc2$!? $c5$ 12 $b3$ $a6$ 13 $Nc3$ $Nc6$

Because of his mishandling of the position, White's 9th move is now found to be a waste of time.



14 $N \times c6$ $B \times c6$ 15 $Ne2$ $Bb7$ 16 $Bb2$ $g6$ 17 $Rad1$!?

White does not see the hidden trap in the position.

17 ... $c4$! 18 $bc4$ $dc4$ 19 $Q \times c4$
If 19 $B \times c4$ $Rc8$ 20 $Qb3$ $b5$
21 $Bd3$ $Bd5$ or 20 $Qd3$ $Be4$ 21 $Qb3$ $b5$ capturing a piece.

19 ... $Rc8$ 20 $Qb3$ $Bd5$

White resigns. After 20 $Qa4$ $b5$ 21 $Q \times a6$ $Ra8$ 22 $Q \times b5$ $Rb8$ he would lose the bishop on b2.

42. PORTISCH-TAL

Bled 1965

1 $d4$ $Nf6$ 2 $c4$ $e6$ 3 $Nc3$ $Bb4$ 4 $e3$
0-0 5 $Bd3$ $d5$ 6 $Nf3$ $b6$ 7 0-0 $Bb7$

In the game Lukacs-Kurajica, Sarajevo 1981, Black tried 7 ... $Ba6$!? 8 $cd5$ (futile is 8 $Qa4$ $B \times c3$ 9 $bc3$ $Qe8$! or 8 $Qe2$ $B \times c3$ 9 $bc3$ $Nc6$) $B \times c3$ 9 $B \times a6$ $N \times a6$ 10 $bc3$ $Qd5$ 11 $Qa4$? (better is 11 $Qe2$) $Qb7$! obtaining a solid position.

8 $cd5$

Without this move White cannot do much: for instance, 8 $Bd2$ $dc4$ 9 $B \times c4$ $Nbd7$ 10 $Qe2$ $c5$ 11 $a3$ $B \times c3$ 12 $B \times c3$ $Ne4$ 13 $Rac1$ $Qe7$ 14 $Rfd1$ $Rfd8$ 15 $Ba6$ $B \times a6$ 16 $Q \times a6$ $N \times c3$ 17 $R \times c3$ $Nf6$ drawn, Tal-Hort, Wijk aan Zee 1981.

8 ... $ed5$ 9 $Bd2$

The alternative is 9 $a3$ $Bd6$ 10 $b4$ which could transpose into game 43.

9 ... $Nbd7$ 10 $Qc2$

Or 10 $Rc1$ $a6$ (the threat is 11 $Nb5$) 11 $Ne5$ (otherwise 11 ... $Bd6$ would follow with an active position on the kingside) $N \times e5$ (passive is 11 ... $Bd6$ 12 $f4$ $Ne4$ 13 $N \times e4$ $de4$ 14 $Bc4$ Gligorić-Pirc, Zagreb 1955, or 12 ... $c5$ 13 $Qf3$ $b5$ 14 $Qh3$ $g6$ 15 $N \times d7$ $N \times d7$ 15 $f5$ with a dangerous attack, Smyslov-Bisguier, match USSR-USA 1955) 12 $de5$ $Nd7$ 13 $e6$ (if 13 $f4$ $Nc5$ 14 $Bb1$ $d4$!) $Nf6$ (if 13 ... $fe6$? 14 $Qg4$ $Qe7$ 15 $N \times d5$) 14 $Ne2$ $B \times d2$ 15 $ef7+$ $R \times f7$ 16 $Q \times d2$ with an even game, Gligorić-Filip, Zagreb, 1955.

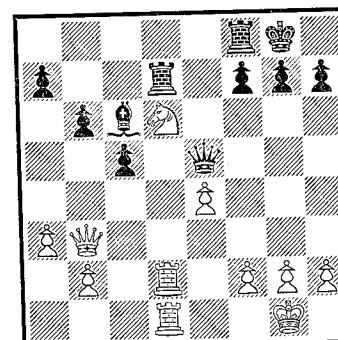
10 ... $c5$ 11 $Ne5$ $N \times e5$ 12 $de5$ $Ne4$ 13 $B \times e4$

13 $N \times e4$? $de4$ would lose a piece.

13 ... $de4$ 14 $Rfd1$ $Qe7$ 15 $a3$ $Ba5$!?

After 15 ... $B \times c3$ 16 $B \times c3$ $Rfd8$ Black would have good chances for a draw.

16 $N \times e4$ $B \times d2$ 17 $R \times d2$ $Q \times e5$



18 $Nd6$ $Bc6$ 19 $Rad1$ $Rad8$ 20 $Qb3$ $Rd7$ 21 $e4$

Black has underestimated the strength of the knight on d6. He cannot continue 21 ... $Rfd8$ because of 22 $N \times f7$!.

21 ... $Qe6$ 22 $Q \times e6$ $fe6$ 23 $e5$ $Ba4$ 24 $Rc1$ $Rf5$ 25 $Re2$ $Rf4$ 26 $f3$ $Rd4$ 27 $Kf2$ $Rd3$ 28 $Rc3$ $R \times c3$ 29 $bc3$ $g5$?

A mistake in a passive situation. Black was worrying about the threat of $f4-f5$.

30 $Ne4$ $Rd3$ 31 $N \times g5$ $Bd7$ 32 $Re3$ $Rd2+$ 33 $Kg3$ $Kg7$ 34 $Ne4$ $Ra2$ 35 $c4$ $Kg6$ 36 $h4$ $h6$ 37 $h5+$ $Kf7$ 38 $Kh3$ $Bc6$ 39 $Nd6+$ $Kg7$ 40 $g3$ $a6$ 41 $f4$ $b5$ 42 $cb5$ $ab5$ 43 $f5$ $Bd7$ 44 $f6+$

Black resigns.

43. PETROSIAN-BROWNE

Tilburg 1982

1 $d4$ $Nf6$ 2 $c4$ $e6$ 3 $Nf3$ $b6$ 4 $Nc3$ $Bb4$ 5 $e3$ 0-0 6 $Bd3$ $Bb7$ 7 0-0 $d5$

An interesting idea is the flexible 7 ... $Re8$ waiting for White to reveal his plan, and eventually preparing $e5$. The developing $8 Bd2$ is rather harmless to Black whose bishop on $b4$ is safe now. After the simple 8 ... $d6$ 9 $a3$ $B \times c3$ 10 $B \times c3$ $Nbd7$ 11 $Nd2$ (or 11 $b4$ $e5$ 12 $de5$ $de5$ 13 $Bf5$ $g6$ 14 $B \times d7$ $N \times d7$ 15 $Ra2$ $Qe7$ 16 $Rd2$ $Rad8$ 17 $h3$ $Nf6$ with an even game, Gligorić-Kurajica, Novi Sad 1982) $e5$ 12 $d5$ $b5$! 13 $e4$

Nc5 14 Qe2 bc4 15 N×c4 (if 15 B×c4 c6 16 dc6 B×c6 17 f3 d5 with initiative to Black) Ba6 16 Bb4 with even chances, Gulko-Kuzmin, USSR Championship 1981.

8 a3

Quite good is also 8 cd5 ed5 first and then 9 a3 Bd6 (if 9 ... B×c3 10 bc3 Re8 11 Bb2 Nc6 12 c4 White is clearly better, Petrosian-Filip, Göteborg 1955) avoiding the possibility 8 ... B×c3 9 bc3 dc4 mentioned in the next note.

8 ... Bd6

Hübner prefers here 8 ... B×c3 9 bc3 dc4 10 B×c4 c5 11 Bd3 (or 11 Bb2 Nbd7 12 Bd3 Qc7 13 c4 Rad8 14 Re1 Be4 15 B×e4 N×e4 with a slight advantage to White, Korchnoi-Gligorić, Buenos Aires Olympiad, 1978) Nbd7 12 Re1 Ne4 13 c4 Qc7 14 Bb2 Rfd8 15 Qc2 Ndf6 16 Ne5 Rac8 17 f3 Nd6 18 Qf2 Nd7 with a solid position, Korchnoi-Ljubojević, Lucerne Olympiad, 1982.

9 cd5

Black has an easier task after 9 b4 dc4 10 B×c4 Nbd7 11 Bb2 a5 (in order to force White to advance his b-pawn to b5, and after e5 White no longer has Nb5 exchanging off Black's strong bishop) 12 b5 e5 13 Re1 e4 14 Nd2 Qe7 15 Be2 Rad8 16 f4!? (trying to improve on 16 Qc2 Rfe8 17 f3 ef3 18 B×f3 B×f3 19 N×f3 Ne4 20 N×e4 Q×e4 21 Q×e4 R×e4 22 Nd2

Ree8 23 e4 Nc5!) and White was in trouble, losing a pawn, Portisch-Petrosian, Lone Pine 1978) Nd5 17 N×d5 B×d5 18 Ne4 f5 19 Ne5 Qe6 20 Kh1 h6 21 Rg1 N×e5 22 de5 Bc5 23 Qc1 Kh7 24 g4 g6 with a solid position, Portisch-Hübner, 8th game, Candidates match, Abano Terme, 1980.

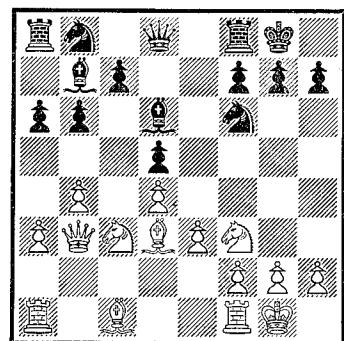
Harmless is 9 Nb5 Be7 10 b4 dc4 11 B×c4 Nbd7 12 Bb2 c5! with an even game, Gligorić-Balashov, Bugojno 1978.

9 ... ed5 10 b4

Stressing the inferiority of Black's pawn formation where the d5-pawn may become weak and Black's queen's bishop locked in behind it.

10 ... a6 11 Qb3

With the clear plan a4, Ba3 and b5, isolating Black's d-pawn and exchanging White passive bishop for its active Black counterpart.



11 ... Qe7

A clever move temporarily preventing White's above-mentioned strategical plan.

If 11 ... Nbd7 12 a4 Re8 13 Ba3 g6 14 b5 a5 15 Rac1 Qe7 16 B×d6 cd6 White has a lasting positional advantage, although it is difficult to penetrate the opponent's camp, Gligorić-Petrosian, Bugojno 1982, or 11 ... Re8 12 a4 Nc6 13 Ba3 a5 14 Bb5! (if 14 b5 Nb4 15 Be2 Ne4 Taimanov-Averbakh, Gagra 1953) ab4 15 B×c6 B×c6 16 B×b4 Ne4 17 Rfc1 B×b4 18 Q×b4 with the positional initiative, Silman-Kane, USA 1981.

White also has a superior endgame after 11 ... Nc6!?, 12 Ra2 Ne7 13 a4 Ne4 14 Ba3 N×c3 15 Q×c3 Qd7 16 b5 ab5 17 ab5 Ra5 18 Raa1 Rfa8 19 B×d6 R×a1 20 R×a1 R×a1+ 21 Q×a1 cd6 22 Ne1 Gligorić-Faragó, Vienna 1982.

12 Rb1 Nbd7 13 a4 Ne4 14 Bb2

Not 14 N×d5? B×d5 15 Q×d5 Nc3.

14 ... Ndf6 15 b5 a5 16 Rbd1

White has completed the first part of his plan to gain space on the queenside and practically isolated the black pawn on d5. White now intends 17 Bb1 at some stage to strengthen the pressure on d5.

16 ... N×c3 17 B×c3 Ne4 18 Bb2 Rad8 19 Ne5 Kh8

Removing the king from the diagonal a2-g8 (19 ... f6? 20 B×e4) 20 Qc2 f6 21 Nf3

White does not wish to trade his flexible knight having little after 21 Nc6 B×c6 22 Q×c6 f5.

21 ... Bc8 22 Ne1 f5 23 g3!

White has a pawn majority on the kingside and is confident of being able to neutralize the attacking potential of Black pieces there.

23 ... Rf6 24 Nf3!

Pointing at the newly created hole on e5.

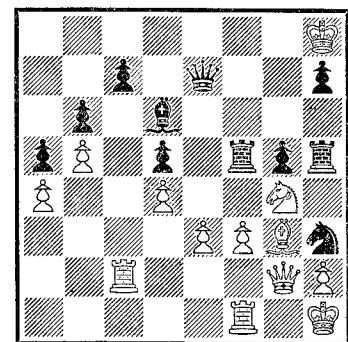
24 ... Rdf8 25 Ne5 Rh6 26 f3 Ng5 27 Qg2 Nh3+ ?!

Black's knight will be displaced here, yet Black could not see another way of continuing his intended attack.

28 Kh1 g5 29 g4! Qf6 30 Rd2 Rh4 31 Rc2 Qg7 32 gf5 B×f5 33 B×f5 R×f5 34 Bc3!

The activation of this bishop indicates the final strategical victory against Black's open position, now full of weaknesses.

34 ... Rh6 35 Ng4 Rh5



This rook in a sad situation protecting the exposed knight which does nothing.

36 Be1 Qe7 37 Bg3

The end of the fight is near now.

37 ... Rf7 38 Rfc1 Kg7 39 Rc6

Kf8 40 B×d6 cd6 41 Qg3 Rh4 42 Q×d6

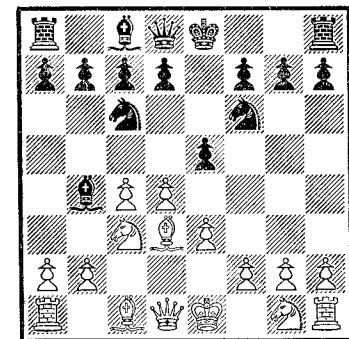
The sealed move. Black resigns.
If 42 ... Q×d6 43 R×d6 R×f3
44 Ne5 R×e3 45 Rd7 threatening
mate on c8.

Taimanov's Variation (4 e3 Nc6)

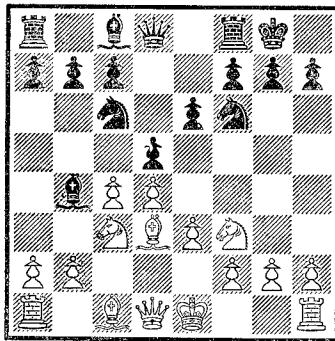
The unorthodox idea of obstructing Black c-pawn (which usually takes part in the fight for the control of the centre) by the early development of Black's queen's knight aims at the different central freeing move e5. Black does this either at once on his 5th move (if allowed), or after having played ... d5, ... dc4, ... Bd6 —often transposing into Ragozin's Variation of the Queen's Gambit.

So, game 44 deals with the position after 1 d4 Nf6 2 c4 e6 3 Nc3 Bb4 4 e3 Nc6 5 Bd3 (or 5 Ne2) e5 ...

and game 45 treats the alternative line 1 d4 Nf6 2 c4 e6 3 Nc3 Bb4 4 e3 0-0 5 Bd3 d5 6 Nf3 Nc6



If White does not play very accurately, the mentioned two plans of development may give Black an easy game.



44. GLIGORIĆ–PACHMAN

Havana Olympiad, 1966

1 d4 e6 2 c4 Bb4+ 3 Nc3 Nf6 4 e3 Nc6

There is a seldom-played idea of Yugoslav international master Puc *4 ... c6 5 Bd3 d6 6 Ne2 e5 7 0-0-0-0 8 a3 Ba5 9 b4* (or *9 Qc2 Re8 10 b4 Bc7 11 Bb2 Nbd7 12 Ng3 g6 13 Rae1 Qe7* with a rather passive, yet solid position, Uhlmann–Puc, Krynica 1956) *Bc7 10 e4* (or *10 d5 cd5 11 cd5 Nbd7 12 e4 a6 13 Bg5 h6 14 Bh4 Cherekov–Bivshev, Leningrad 1958*) *Nbd7 11 Kh1 Bb6 12 Bc2 Furman–Bivshev, Leningrad 1960*, with advantage to White.

A similar idea *4 ... d6* allows *5 Ne2! 0-0 6 a3 B×c3+ 7 N×c3 e5 8 Be2 Qe7 9 0-0 Bf5 10 f3* with the advantage of the bishop pair and better space control, Euwe–Ya-

novsky, Groningen 1946, or *5 ... c5 6 a3 Ba5 7 Rb1 Nc6 8 b4! Bc7 9 g3 a5 10 bc5 dc5 11 Bg2 cd4 12 ed4 0-0 13 0-0 Evans–Keres, San Antonio 1972.*

5 Bd3

If *5 Nf3 d6 6 Qc2 e5* [or *6 ... d5 7 a3 B×c3+ 8 Q×c3 a5 9 b3 Bd7 10 Bb2 a4 11 b4 dc4 12 B×c4 Na7 13 d5!* (*13 Ne5 Bb5 Alatortzev–Romanovsky, XIV USSR championship, or 13 0-0 Bb5 14 Rfe1 Ne4 Evans–Taimanov, Havana 1964, offer a good game to Black*) *ed5 14 B×d5 Nb5 15 Qe5! Nd6 16 0-0 h6 17 Ba2 Re8 18 Qc3* and Black has failed in his plan of blockading the queenside, Donner–Taimanov, Havana 1967] *7 d5 B×c3+ 8 Q×c3 Ne7 9 Be2 0-0 10 0-0 Ng6 11 b4 a5 12 a3 Ne4 13 Qc2 f5 14 Bb2 ab4 15 ab4 R×a1 16 B×a1 Ng5 17 Nd2 f4 18 ef4 N×f4* with Black having the initiative on the kingside, Tukmakov–Rashkovsky, Orel 1966.

Playable is *5 Ne2 d5* [or *5 ... e5 6 a3* (natural is *6 d5* too) *B×c3+ 7 N×c3 ed4 8 ed4 d5 9 c5! h6 10 Bb5 0-0 11 0-0* and Black is left short of counterplay, Botvinnik–Sokolsky, XIII USSR championship] *6 a3 Be7 7 cd5 ed5 8 Nf4 Bf5 9 Be2 Qd7, or 5 Bd2 d5* [either *5 ... e5 6 de5 N×e5 7 a3 B×c3 8 B×c3 d6 9 Nf3 Ragozin–Lublinsky, Moscow 1944*, or *5 ... 0-0 6 Nf3 Re8 7 Qc2 Bf8 8 a3 d5 9 Bd3 a6 10 0-0 Kluger–Szily, Budapest 1952 fa-*

voirs White] *6 Nf3 0-0 7 Qc2* [more flexible than *7 a3 B×c3 Ne4 9 Qc2 a5 Pachman–Fischer, Santiago de Chile 1959*] *b6 8 a3 B×c3 9 B×c3 Ne4 10 Bd3 f5 11 b4 Bd7 12 Bb2 Qe8 13 cd5 ed5 14 0-0* White has a positional advantage, Korchnoi–Zaitsev, XXX USSR Championship.

5 ... e5 6 Ne2 ed4

Interesting is *6 ... d5 7 cd5 N×d5 8 e4* (neither *8 0-0 cd4 9 ed4 0-0 Najdorf–Reinhardt, Mar del Plata 1956*, nor *8 Bb5 0-0! 9 0-0 ed4 10 B×c6 bc6 11 Q×d4 Bd6 12 Rd1 Nb4 Soos–Taimanov, Moscow Olympiad 1956*, can refute Black's play) *Nb6 9 d5 Ne7 10 a3 Bd6 11 Bg5 h6 12 Bh4 c6 13 dc6 bc6 14 0-0 Be6 15 Rc1 0-0* with chances to both sides, Lipnitzky–Borisenko, XVIII USSR Championship.

7 ed4 d5 8 c5! 0-0 9 0-0 B×c3 10 bc3 h6

10 ... b6 11 Bg5! h6 12 Bh4 bc5 13 dc5 Ne5 14 Nd4 would put Black in a difficult situation, Geller–Taimanov, XX USSR Championship.

11 Ng3

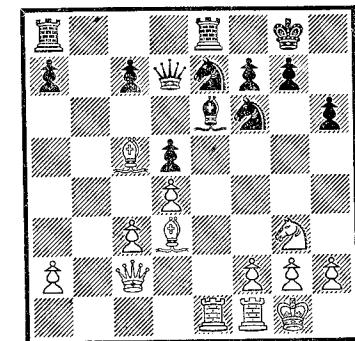
Playable is *11 f3* intending *12 Nf4*, Petrosian–Milner Barry, London 1954.

11 ... b6 12 Ba3 Re8 13 Qf3 Bg4

Or *13 ... Be6 14 Rae1 Na5 15 Re5 Nd7 16 Re3* with a better game, Gligorić–de Greiff, Interzonal, Portoroz, 1958.

14 Qf4 Ne7 15 Rae1 Be6 16 Qc1! bc5 17 B×c5 Qd7 18 Qc2

This keeps Black in a cramped position, for there is no freeing manoeuvre with ... Nf5.



18 ... h5?! 19 Re5!

If *19 ... h4 20 Nh5*, and Black decides to give up a pawn hoping for a draw with bishops of opposite colours.

19 ... Ng6? 20 B×g6 fg6 21 Q×g6 Bf7 22 Qg5 Ne4 23 N×e4 de4 24 R×e8+ R×e8 25 a3 a6 26 h3 Qd5 27 Qg3 c6 28 Re1 Re6 29 Re3 Qf5 30 Qb8+ Kh7 31 Bd6 Rg6 32 Bg3 Bd5 33 Qa7 Bc4 34 Qe7 Re6 35 Qh4 Bd5 36 Kh2 Rf6 37 Be5 Rg6

If *37 ... Q×f2?!* *38 Rg3* is best.

38 g4 Qg5 39 Q×h5+ Q×h5 40 gh5 Rg5 41 Rg3 Rf5!

In a difficult situation Black finds his best chance. If *42 R×g7+* *Kh6*

threatening both 43 ... R×e5 and 43 ... R×f2+.

42 Kg1 Kh6 43 c4!?

White should have tried 43 B×g7+ K×h5 44 Be5 and 45 Kf1. 43 ... B×e4 44 Rg6+ K×h5 45 R×c6 Bb5 46 Rc7 g5 47 Kg2 Rf3 48 Bd6 Rd3 49 Be7 e3 50 fe3 R×e3 51 d5 g4 52 h4 g3 53 Bd6 K×h4 54 Rh7+ Kg4 55 Rg7+Kf5 56 Bb4 Rd3 Drawn.

45. GLIGORIĆ-KOVACHEVIĆ

Pula 1981

1 d4 d5 2 c4 e6 3 Nf3 Nf6 4 Nc3 Bb4 5 e3 0-0 6 Bd3 dc4 7 B×c4 Ne6 8 0-0 a6!

It is first necessary to consolidate the position of the knight on c6 which supports the planned break e5. If 8 ... Bd6 9 Bb5 [if 9 Nb5 Be7 10 h3 a6 11 Nc3 b5! (better than 11 ... Bd6 12 e4 e5 13 Be3 Taimanov-Fischer, Buenos Aires 1960) 12 Bd3 Bb7 13 Qe2 Bd6 14 Rd1 Qe7 15 Bb1 e5 16 d5 Nd8 17 Ng5 h6 18 Nge4 N×e4 19 N×e4 f5 20 N×d6 cd6 21 a4 ba4 22 R×a4 Rf6 23 Rc4 e4 24 b4 Nf7 25 Bb2 and instead of 25 ... Rg6? 26 f3! ef3 27 Q×f3 Rf8 28 B×f5 Ng5 29 Qh5 R×f5 30 Q×g6 N×h3+ 31 Kh2 Rg5 32 Re4! Qf8 33 Qe8 Black resigns, Gligorić-Fischer, Leipzig Olympiad, 1960, Black could have

had an even game with 25 ... Ne5] e5 10 B×c6 ed4 11 N×d4 bc6 12 e4! with a superior pawn formation.

9 h3!

White also replies with the most useful intermediate move, taking away the square g4 from Black's pieces. White's king is safe now as the square h2 is not vulnerable, while 9 a3 Bd6 would only help Black carry out his plan.

9 ... h6

Another subtlety: 9 ... Bd6 allows 10 e4 so that Black first wishes to take away the square g5 from White's bishop before completing his advance in the centre.

An interesting attempt to improve Black's play is 9 ... Qe8! 10 Re1 e5 11 e4 ed4 12 e5!? (solid is 12 N×d4) dc3 13 e6 c2 14 Qd5 (White is not satisfied with a drawish outcome after 14 Q×c2 B×e1 15 fg7 K×g7 16 Bh6+ K×h6 17 Qc1+ Kg7 18 Qg5+ Kh8 19 Qf6+) Qd8 (not 14 ... B×e1? 15 Qg5 g6 16 Qh6 and mate on g7) 15 fg7 K×g7 16 Qh5 Qd6! (White is superior after 16 ... B×e1 17 Bh6+ Kh8 18 R×e1!) 17 Re3! Qg6 18 Qh4 Rd8?? (necessary was 18 ... Bd6!) 19 Ne5! N×e5 (or 19 ... Rd1+ 20 Bf1 N×e5 21 Q×b4 with clear advantage) 20 Q×d8 B×h3 21 Qd5! N×c4 22 R×h3 Black resigns, Gligorić-Kovachević, Sarajevo 1983.

10 Re1!

A new finesse in this variation.

White is now winning the fight to gain a tempo, for the threat is 11 e4 and Black has nothing better than to carry on with his basic plan.

10 ... Bd6 11 e4 e5 12 Be3

The best, again. White develops and maintains pawn tension in the centre. After 12 d5 Ne7 Black would feel much easier.

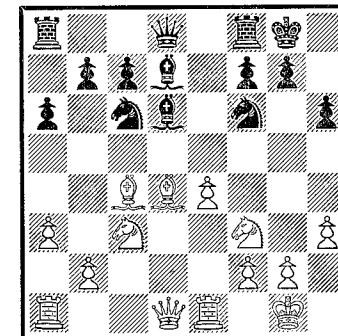
12 ... Bd7

Black tries hard, to complete his development before the central pawn break comes

13 a3!

The remaining space on the queen-side is better controlled now and Black can expect no profit from his waiting any longer.

13 ... ed4 14 B×d4!



The right solution. It is essential to have control over the square e5 and the march of e-pawn will cause chaos in the opponent's position.

14 ... N×d4 15 Q×d4 b5!? 16 Ba2 Nh7

The menacing advance of the e-pawn forces Black's pieces to retreat into passivity.

17 e5 Be7 18 Rad1 Bc6

Black could not try to stop the central pawn with 18 ... Be6 19 B×e6 fe6 because of 20 Qg4 Qc8 21 Nd4.

19 Qe3 Qe8 20 e6 f5 21 Nd5

Black's situation is critical. The pawn on e6 is terribly strong and White rules over the central files.

21 ... f4 22 Qc3 B×d5

There is nothing better, for the triple threat was 23 Q×c6, 23 N×e7+ and 23 N×c7.

23 B×d5 Rd8 24 Bc6!

This is more efficient than 24 Q×c7, for it destroys the last blockading barrier in front of the passed pawn.

24 ... Qh5 25 Rd7 R×d7 26 ed7 Bd8 27 Re8 Nf7 28 Qb3+ Qf7 29 Q×f7+ K×f7 30 Ne5+

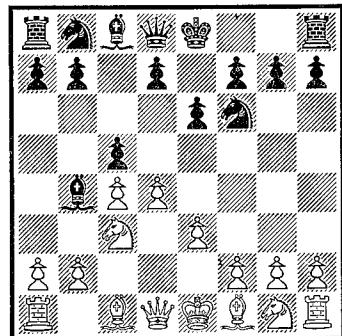
Black resigns. After 30 ... Kg8, even stronger than 31 Ng6 (which wins a piece), is 31 Bd5+! N×d5 31 Ng6.

Hübner's Variation (4 e3 c5 5 Bd3 Nc6 6 Nf3 Bxc3+)

This blockading plan, which was invented by Nimzowitsch long ago, played by Soviet master Moiseev in the late Sixties, introduced in the “big tournament practice” by Hübner in the Seventies, and then favoured by Timman, Larsen, Andersson and many other leading grandmasters—has brought sensational successes to leading players with the Black pieces in contemporary competitions of the Eighties!

Although the scheme has been transformed into one of Black’s main weapons in the Nimzo-Indian Defence, comparatively small attention is given to it in books, for the theory which has grown immensely around

that line is most recent. After 1 d4 Nf6 2 c4 e6 3 Nc3 Bb4 4 e3 Black strikes straight away on White’s centre by 4 ... c5 wishing to stress the efficiency of his pin along the diagonal a5–e1.



92

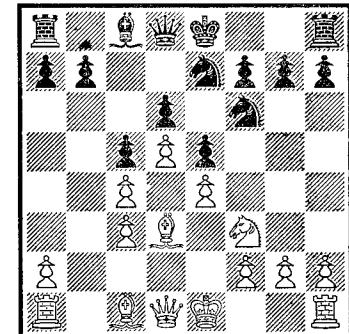
White can avoid the weakening of his pawn structure and the blocked kind of position by Rubinstein’s continuation 5 Ne2, but it also involves the drawback of slowing down the development of White’s kingside (see next chapter). Another idea is to change the order of moves and play first 5 Nf3 intending to meet 5 ... Nc6 with 6 d5!?, and thus prevent Black from entering his “favourite line”, but game 46 illustrates that this advance of the central pawn up to d6 may be overambitious at such an early stage of the game when White’s development is incomplete.

Simple principles of good development suggest to White 5 Bd3 controlling the square e4, and Black’s flexible treatment of the position implies immediate pressure on White pawn d4 by 5 ... Nc6. Having in mind that Black keeps open his option of ... d5, White’s natural reply is 6 Nf3 from where the king knight best controls the important central squares, especially e5.

Only then, does Black come out with his basic plan of playing 6 ... B×c3+ 7 bc3 d6 (with next ... e5). At first sight, Black has agreed “unfavourably” to the sequence of Sämisch Variation where White has saved a move by not using a tempo for a3, but it is well motivated by the now awkward position of White’s knight on f3 where it

obstructs the activation of White’s pawn mass on the most crucial battle ground of the chess board—the kingside. Of course, White could have discouraged Black from adopting his blockading plan with 6 Ne2, but then Black is free to establish symmetrical pawn formation in the centre where White Knight is less ideally placed on e2 than on f3 (see game 47).

After 5 Bd3 Nc6 6 Nf3 B×c3+ 7 bc3 d6 8 e4 (a less frequently played alternative in game 48 is 8 0–0 e5 9 Nd2 0–0 10 d5 Ne7 keeping the important square of the potential break, f4, under more control) e5 9 d5 (in game 49 White maintains pawn tension with 9 h3) Ne7 White has to remove the knight from f3 in order to prepare the vital break f4.



Without f4 White can hardly open the position for the benefit of his bishop pair and gain space indispensable if he wishes to obtain the initiative on the kingside. White may initiate his strategy with 10 Nh4 or 10 Nd2 (or the flexible 10 Rb1), but his task will be complicated by Black's firm control of the crucial squares e5, f4 and f5 by his knights.

46. CHRISTIANSEN-BROWNE

USA Championship 1981

1 d4 Nf6 2 c4 e6 3 Nc3 Bb4 4 Nf3 c5 5 e3 Ne6 d5!?

White makes a risky advance in order to avoid the blocked position after 6 Bd3 Bxc3+ 7 bc3 d6 and 8 ... e5.

6 ... Ne7!

This is the only way to try to refute White's ambitious play. 6 ... ed5 7 cd5 would open the position, which would be favourable for White.

7 d6

Consistent with the previous move hoping to upset the co-ordination of Black's pieces, but a central pawn far away from one's own forces needs protection and White's development is insufficient for such a sensitive task. Harmless is 7 de6 and Black may answer 7 ... Bxc3+ 8 bc3 de6 offering an endgame.

7 ... Nf5!

White may gain the initiative after 7 ... Bxc3+ 8 bc3 Nc6 9 Bd3 e5 10 e4 0-0 11 0-0 Re8 12 Nh4! Re6 (not 12 ... Nx e4?! 13 Bxe4 Qxh4 14 Qd3 and 15 f4 with attack) 13 Nf5 Ne8 drawn, in Gligorić-Seirawan, Lone Pine 1981.

8 Qd3

Dubious is 8 g4?! Nxg4 9 Rg1 (or 9 e4? Nd4 10 Nxd4 Qh4!) h5 with a better game to Black. Now, White plans e3-e4-e5.

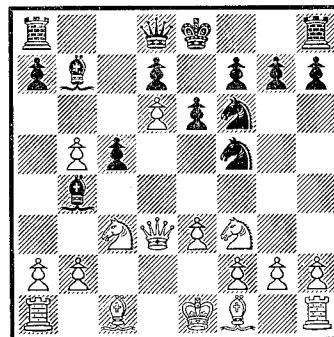
8 ... b5!

An excellent move which accelerates the development of Black's queenside and destroys White's central outposts.

9 cb5

No time for 9 e4 bc4 10 Qc2 Nd4.

9 ... Bb7



With the temporary sacrifice of a pawn Black has seized the initiative.

10 Be2??

This does nothing for the control of central squares. Black would gain superiority in the centre after 10 Bd2 Bxc3 11 Bxc3 Ne4 too, and the only energetic alternative is 10 Nd2 0-0 11 Nc4 (if 11 e4 Nd4 with very strong counterplay) with unclear chances, because of White's undeveloped kingside.

10 ... Rc8!

The unexpected threat of c4 decides the struggle for the centre.

11 0-0

White reorients himself for defence. If 11 Nd2 Bxg2 12 Rg1 c4! 13 Nxc4 Be4! 14 Qd2 Bd5.

11 ... c4 12 Qc2 Nx d6 13 Rd1 0-0 14 a3

If 14 a4, a6 with initiative.

14 ... Bxc3

Weaker is 14 ... Bc5 15 b4!.

15 bc3

Or 15 Rx d6 Ba5 16 Bd2 Bc7 17 Rd4 d5.

15 ... Nx b5 16 a4 Qa5! 17 Bb2 Be4! 18 Qd2 Nc7 19 Ba3 Rfe8 20 Bb4 Qd5

20 ... Qa6 would allow 21 Ne5.

21 Qa2 Qa8! 22 Bd6 Ncd5 23 Rac1 Bd3! 24 Bxd3 cd3 25 c4

If 25 Rx d3 Ne4.

25 ... Ne4! 26 Be5 f6! 27 cd5 Rx c1 28 Rx c1 fe5 29 de6 de6 30 Nx e5

White is helpless because of the passed pawn on d3. If 30 Nd2 Nx d3 31 Qx d2 e4 32 f3 Rc8 with a winning endgame.

30 ... d2 31 Rf1 Qd5! 32 Qxd5 ed5 33 Nf3

Or 33 Nd3 Nc3 34 Nb2 Rb8 35 Nd1 Ne2+! 36 Kh1 Rb1 wins.

33 ... Rc8 34 g3 Rc2

Not 34 ... Rc1?! 35 Nx d2!.

35 Kg2 Nx f2! 36 Nx d2 Ne4 37 Rb1 Rx d2+ 38 Kf3 Rf2+ 39 Kg4 Nf6+ 40 Kg5 Ne4+ 41 Kg4 Rx h2 42 Rb8+ Kf7

White resigns.

47. SUBA-BROWNE

Interzonal Tournament,
Las Palmas, 1982

1 d4 Nf6 2 c4 e6 3 Nc3 Bb4 4 e3 c5 5 Bd3 Nc6

In the game Petrosian-Gheorghiu, Moscow 1981, Black agreed to transpose into the dangerous Botvinnik's Variation with 5 ... 0-0 6 Ne2 d5 7 a3 Bxc3+ 8 bc3 b6 9 cd5 ed5 10 0-0 and drew after 10 ... Ba6 11 f3 Bxd3 12 Qxd3 Nc6 13 Ng3 Qd7 14 Bb2 Rad8 15 Rad1 cd4! 16 cd4 Ne8 17 e4 Nd6 18 Bc1 Nc4 19 f4 f6.

6 Ne2 cd4

Playable is also 6 ... d5! 7 0-0 [in Suba-Ribli, Las Palmas 1982, White was outplayed after 7 cd5 cd4 (if 7 ... ed5 8 a3 cd4 9 ab4!? dc3 10 b5 Ne5 11 Nxc3 Nxd3+ 12 Qxd3 0-0 13 b3 Be6 14 Ne2 Ne4 15 Bb2 Qg5 16 0-0 Nc5 17 Qc2

Rfc8 18 Bd4 Bf5 19 Qd1 Be4 20 Nf4 Ne6 21 f3 Bc2 22 N×e6 fe6 23 Qe1 with chances to both sides, Miles–Romanishin, match Rest of the World–USSR in London 1984) 8 ed4 N×d5 9 0–0 Nc6 10 Bb1!? Re8 11 Qd3 g6 12 Ne4 b6 13 a3 Be7 14 Ba2 Bb7 15 Bh6 Rc8 16 Rad1? Ncb4! 17 ab4 N×b4 18 Qg3 B×e4 19 Qe5 Bf6 20 Q×e4 N×a2 21 Ra1 Qd5! 22 Ng3 Nb4 23 R×a7 B×d4 24 Qf4 e5] 0–0 8 cd5 [If 8 a3 B×c3 9 bc3 dc4 10 B×c4 e5 (it reminds one of the Main Variation) 11 Ba2 (or 11 Bb2 Be6!) 12 B×e6 fe6 13 Qb3 Qd5 14 Qa2 Q×a2 15 R×a2 Vaganian–Elvest, Tallinn 1983, and Black should continue 15 ... Na5!] cd4 12 cd4 ed4 13 ed4 Be6! 14 B×e6 fe6 15 Rb1 Qd7 16 Qb3 b6 17 Bf4 Rac8 18 Rbd1 Na5 19 Qd3 Qf7 20 Bd2 Nc4 21 Bc1 Nd5 with excellent counterplay on the light squares, Franco–Seirawan, Lugano 1983] 8 ... ed5 9 a3 cd4 10 ed4 Bd6 11 Bf4 Bg4 12 Qd2 B×e2 13 N×e2 Re8 14 Rfe1 Ne4 15 B×e4 R×e4 16 B×d6 Q×d6 17 f3 Re6 18 Nf4 Rf6 19 g3 h6 20 Re3 g5 21 Nh5 Re6 22 Rae1 R×e3 23 Q×e3 Rf8 24 Kg2 f5 25 Qe6+ Q×e6 26 R×e6 N×d4 27 R×h6 Rc8 28 Kf2 f4 29 gf4 gf4 30 N×f4 Rc2+ 31 Ke3 Nf5+ 32 Kd3 R×b2 33 Kc3 Rf2 34 Rh3 Ra2 35 Kb3 Rd2 36 Rh5 Ne7 37 Kc3 Rf2 38 N×d5 R×f3+ 39 Kb2 drawn. Experimental is 6 ... b6!?

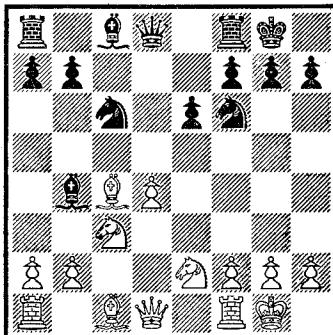
Ba6 8 Qa4 Bb7 9 Rd1 a6 Torre–van der Wiel, Bochum, 1981.

Now when White's king's knight is on e2 and does not obstruct White's f-pawn, pointless is 6 ... B×c3+?! 7 bc3 e5 8 e4 d6 9 0–0 entering a kind of Nimzowitsch–Hübner Variation with unfavourable circumstances for Black. After 9 ... Nh5 10 Be3 b6 11 f4! ef4 12 N×f4 N×f4 13 R×f4 h5?! 14 Qf3 Bg4 15 Qg3 cd4 16 cd4 Nb4 17 Bb1 g6 18 h3 Bc8 19 e5 Be6 20 d5 de5 21 Rf2 N×d5 22 cd5 Q×d5 23 Rd2 Qa5 24 Be4 Rc8 25 Rad1 Ke7 26 Bd5 Black resigned in Peshina–Kyarner, Pyarnu 1982.

7 ed4 d5 8 0–0

White is consistent in keeping pawn tension in the centre.

8 ... dc4 9 B×c4 0–0



A familiar position from the Nimzo-Indian Defence when Black plays for simplifications in the centre

but with a difference that White was "forced" to develop his king's knight to e2 instead of the more harmonious square f3.

10 a3

Time consuming is 10 Bg5 h6 11 Be3 and after 11 ... b6 12 Qd3 Bd6 13 a3 Bb7 14 Rad1 Qb8 15 Ng3 a6 16 Ba2 Ne7 17 Bb1 Ng6 18 Rfe1 Re8 19 Nf1 Nd5 20 Bc1 Qc7 Black had a very good game, Mikhalchishin–Psakhis, USSR Championship Frunze, 1981.

White may try the less energetic 10 Be3 b6 11 a3 Be7 12 Qd3 Bb7 13 Rac1 Rc8 14 Rfd1 Re8?! 15 Ba2 Qd7 16 Nf4 Rcd8 17 d5! ed5 18 Nc×d5 N×d5 19 N×d5 Ne5 20 Qf5! Keene–Blackstock, China 1981.

10 ... Bd6

Wishing to emphasize the absence of White's king's knight from its natural square f3 and to improve on 10 ... Be7 11 Qd3 b6 12 Rd1 Bb7 13 Qh3! Re8 14 Ba2 Nb8 (the threat was 15 d5!) 15 Nf4 Bd6 16 d5 e5 17 Nh5 N×h5 18 Q×h5 Nd7 19 Bg5 f6 (if 19 ... Nf6 20 Qh4 h6 21 B×f6 Q×f6 22 Q×f6 gf6 23 Ne4 Be7 24 Ng3 with a clear positional advantage) 20 Be3 Qe7 21 Rac1 Kh8 22 Nb5 Nf8 and White had very strong pressure in Petrosian–Miles, Tilburg 1981, with the idea 23 Qg4 and h2–h4–h5.

11 Qd3 b6!?

Interesting could be 11 ... e5 12 d5 Ne7 and next ... Bf5.

12 Rd1 Bb7 13 Qh3 Ne7 14 Bg5 Ng6 15 d5 e5 16 Ne4 Be7

After Black's 11th move all these moves are almost forced.

White is superior. 17 d6 does not work yet because of 17 ... B×e4.

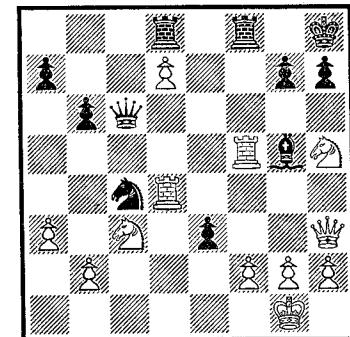
17 B×f6 B×f6 18 Qf3

An active alternative was 18 N2c3 Nf4 19 Qf3 or 18 ... Bc8 19 Qe3.

18 ... Bh4 19 d6 Kh8 20 Bd5 B×d5 21 R×d5 f5 22 N4c3 e4 23 Qh3 Qf6 24 Rad1 Rad8 25 d7 Ne5 26 Nf4 Ne4 27 R1d4 Bg5

The situation is very tense and Black is trying whatever counter-chance he can find. Not 27 ... N×b2 28 Rd6.

28 Nh5 Qc6 29 R×f5 e3



30 f4??

White could take the piece with 30 R×g5 ef2+ 31 Kf1 R×d7 32 R×d7 Q×d7 33 Q×d7 Ne3+ 34 Ke2 f1Q+ 35 K×e3 Qc1+ 36 Qd2! Re8+ 37 Kd3 Rd8+ 38

Rd5 or 31 ... Qh6 32 Ne4 with clear winning chances.

30 ... Be7 31 Ne2 N×b2

The formerly winning position for White has been transformed into a complicated one.

32 R×f8+ B×f8 33 Qf5

33 Q×e3 was not good because of 33 ... Bc5.

33 ... Qc5 34 Rd5 Q×a3 35 h4 Qe7 36 Qc2 Qf7 37 Rf5 Q×d7 38 R×f8+ R×f8 39 Q×b2 Qf7 40 Nhg3 Re8 41 h5 h6 42 Qb5 Rd8 43 Qc6? Qf6 44 Qe4? Rd1+ 45 Nf1 R×f1+!

White has blundered and he could resign now.

46 K×f1 Qa1+ 47 Nc1 Q×c1+ 48 Ke2 Qd2+ 49 Kf3 Qd1+ 50 Kg3 Q×h5 51 Qa8+ Kh7 52 Q×a7 Qg6+ 53 Kf3 Qe6 54 f5 Q×f5+ 55 K×e3 Qe5+ 56 Kf2 Qd4+ 57 Kg3 Qd3+ 58 Kh2 b5 59 Qe7 Qc4 60 Qe5 b4 61 Qf5+ Kg8 62 g4 b3

White resigns.

48. PINTER-TIMMAN

Interzonal Tournament,
Las Palmas, 1982.

1 d4 Nf6 2 c4 e6 3 Nc3 Bb4 4 Nf3 c5 5 e3 Nc6

The blockading plan is of considerable vintage and in the game Johner-Nimzowitsch, Dresden 1926, the sequence was 5 ... 0-0 6 Bd3 Nc6 7 0-0 [attractive is here 7 d5!?

ed5 (less ambitious is 7 ... Ne7 8 e4 B×c3 9 bc3 d6 10 Nh4!? e5 11 g3 Tajmanov–Short, Baku 1983) 8 cd5 N×d5 9 B×h7+ K×h7 10 Q×d5 Kg8 11 0-0 B×c3 12 bc3 d6 with chances to both sides, Gligorić–Larsen, Nikšić 1983] B×c3 8 bc3 d6 9 Nd2 b6 10 Nb3 e5 11 f4 e4 13 Be2 Qd7! (surveying the square g4) 13 h3 Ne7 14 Qe1 h5 15 Bd2 Qf5 16 Kh2 Qh7! 17 a4 Nf5 18 g3 a5! 19 Rg1 Nh6 20 Bf1 Bd7 21 Bc1 Rac8 (provoking d4–d5 and obtaining, by blocking the centre, a free hand for flank action on the kingside) 22 d5 Kh8 23 Nd2 Rg8 24 Bg2 g5 25 Nf1 Rg7 26 Ra2 Nf5 27 Bh1 Rcg8 28 Qd1 gf4 29 ef4 Bc8 30 Qb3 Ba6 31 Re2 Nh4 32 Re3 (if 32 Nd2 Bc8 33 N×e4 Qf5 34 Nf2 Q×h3+! 35 N×h3 Ng4 mate) Bc8 33 Qc2 B×h3+ 34 B×e4 (or 34 K×h3 Qf5+) Bf5 35 B×f5 N×f5 36 Re2 h4 37 Rgg2 hg3+ 38 Kg1 Qh3 39 Ne3 Nh4 40 Kf1 Re8 White resigns.

6 Bd3 B×c3+ 7 bc3 d6 8 0-0

Here White plans to keep the square e4 under his control with pieces (the pawn on e3 assists an easier and more efficient execution of the desirable break of f4) and this has been tried before in several ways. For instance, 8 Rb1 0-0 9 0-0 e5 10 Ng5 Qe7 11 Qc2 h6 12 Nh7 N×h7+ 13 B×h7+ Kh8 14 Be4 Na5 15 Bd5 Rb8 with suffi-

cient counterplay, Christiansen–Seirawan, Buenos Aires 1981, or 8 Qc2 e5 9 0-0 [a new idea 9 d5 Ne7 10 0-0 0-0 11 Ne1!? Qe8 12 f3 Ng6 13 Bd2 offered no advantage because of 13 ... e4! 14 fe4 Ng4 15 Nf3 b6 16 e5 N4×e5 17 N×e5 Q×e5 18 a4 a5 19 Rfb1 drawn, Portisch–Seirawan, Lucerne Olympiad, 1982] 0-0 10 Ng5 h6 11 Ne4 b6 12 N×f6+ Q×f6 13 Be4 Bb7 14 dc5 d5 15 Bd5 Rad8 16 e4 Na5 17 f4?! ef4 18 B×f4 Qg6! and Black had a better game because of the weak pawns on e4 and c4, Sande–Csom, Malta Olympiad, 1980.

It is dangerous for Black to move his queen's knight away from the kingside as one can see from the game Tolush–Neistat, Leningrad 1965: 8 Nd2 e5 9 Bb2!? b6 10 0-0 Na5? (sic!) 11 f4 Qc7 12 fe5 de5 13 R×f6! gf6 14 Qf3 Bb7 15 Q×f6 Rg8 16 d5 Qe7 17 Ne4 Rg6 18 Qh8+ Kd7 19 Q×h7 Rag8 20 g3 Kd8 21 Rf1 f6 22 Qh4 Rg4 23 Q×f6 N×c4? 24 B×c4 R×e4 25 Q×e7+ K×e7 26 d6+ K×d6 27 B×g8 R×e3 28 Rf6+ Black resigns.

8 ... e5 9 Nd2

A poisonous offer of a pawn, invented by Portisch. A less attractive alternative is 9 Ng5 0-0 (or 9 ... Qe7 10 Qc2 h6 11 Ne4 0-0 12 f4?! ed4 13 N×f6+ Q×f6 14 ed4 cd4 15 Bb2! b6! with even chances, Knaak–Väiser, Trnava 1983, for instance 16 cd4 Nb4

17 Bh7+ Kh8 18 Qb1 d5 19 a3 Nc6 20 cd5 Ne7 21 Be4 Bb7 22 d6 Nd5) 10 f4 ed4 11 cd4 (or 11 ed4 Re8!?) 12 d5 Na5 13 f5 h6 14 Nh3 b6 15 Bd2 Ba6 16 Rf4 Kf8!? 17 Qf3!? Ke7! 18 Nf2 Kd7 19 g4 Kc7 20 Nd1 Nd7 21 Ne3 Ne5 and Black was better, Knaal–Chabrilov, Vršac 1981) cd4 12 ed4 h6 (if 12 ... N×d4 13 B×h7+ N×h7 14 Q×d4 N×g5 12 fg5 Qb6 with drawing chances, or 12 ... d5 13 Ba3 Re8 with counterplay, A. Schneider–Grünberg, match Hungary–GDR 1980) 13 Nf3 Bg4 14 d5! Nd4 15 Bb2 N×f3+ 16 gf3 Bh3 17 Rf2 Nh5 18 Qd2 Qh4 19 Kh1 N×f4 20 Rg1 with chances to both sides, Benjamin–Browne, USA championship 1983.

9 ... 0-0

Much more solid than 9 ... cd4?! 10 cd4 ed4 11 ed4 N×d4 12 Re1+ Ne6 (if 12 ... Be6 13 Ne4 N×e4 14 B×e4 Nc6 15 Ba3) 13 Ba3 0-0 14 Nb3 Qd7 15 Re3! (premature is 15 B×d6 Rd8 16 c5 N×c5!) Qc6 16 B×d6 Rd8 17 Be5 Nd7 18 Qh5 h6 19 Bh2! Q×g2+? 20 K×g2 Nf4+ 21 Kg1 N×h5 22 Rd1! and White was winning because of Black's inability to complete his development (22 ... Rf8 23 Ba3 Rd8 24 Bf5 Nh6 25 Be7 Re8 26 B×f6 N×f6 27 R×e8+ N×e8 28 Rd8 Kf8 29 B×c8!) Portisch–Timman, Wijk aan Zee 1978.

Or 9 ... Qe7 10 d5 Nb8 11 e4 0-0-0! 12 Rb1 Ne8 13 Re1 g6 14 Rb2

Ng7 15 Nf1 b6 16 f3 f5?! 17 f4! with White's advantage in space, Taimanov–G. Agzamov, USSR 1983.

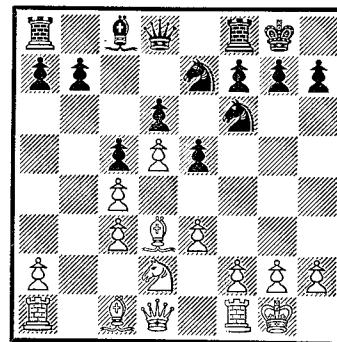
10 d5

In the game Portisch–Seirawan, Interzonal, Toluca 1982, White made a vain attempt to keep pawn tension and started the fight surprisingly on the queenside, where Black should feel safe: 10 Nb3!? (playable is 10 ... e4! 11 Be2 b6 12 Bd2 Ne7! 13 Kh1 Nf5 14 Be1!? Qe7 15 Nd2 Bb7 16 a4 g6 17 a5 h5 18 ab6 ab6 19 R×a8 R×a8 20 Qb1! Ra6 21 Bd1 Qe8 22 d5 Kg7! 23 Bc2 Qa8 24 B×e4 Ra1 25 Qd3 N×e4 26 N×e4 b5 with strong counterplay, Portisch–Miles, Nikšić 1983) 11 a4 b6 12 Kh1 Ba6 13 Ba3 Rfc8 14 Qd2 e4 15 Be2 Nb8 16 f4 ef3 17 gf3 Nbd7 18 Rg1 Nf8 19 Rg2 Ng6 20 a5 Nh4 21 Rf2?! cd4 22 N×d4 B×c4 23 e4 Qe5! 24 Rg1 B×e2 25 R×e2 Ng6 26 a6 d5 27 Rg5 Qf4 28 ed5 R×c3 29 Q×c3 Q×g5 30 d6 h5 31 Qc6 Rd8 32 Qb5 Qf4 33 Qd3 Rc8 34 Qe3 Rc4! (the rook now controls the whole chessboard) 35 Nb5 Qf5 36 N×a7 Nh4 37 Bb2 Ng4! 38 d7 N×e3 39 d8=Q+ Kh7 White resigns.

10 ... Ne7

(See diagram next column)

This position differs from the ones in games 50, 51 and 52, for



the pawn is on e3 (not as usual, on e4) protecting the sensitive square f4 better where White plans to open the position in his favour.

11 f3

White tries a flexible move hoping to improve on earlier played continuations. Yet, more consistent is 11 Qc2 (guarding the diagonal b1–f5 better—if 11 f4? ef4 12 ef4 Bf5) g6! [this fights better for the blockading square f5 than 11 ... h6 12 Rb1 b6 13 h3 Ne8 14 f4 f5 15 e4! ef4 16 ef5 N×f5 17 R×f4 g6 18 Ne4 Neg7 19 Qf2 g5 20 Rf3 Ba6 21 Bd2 Qe8 22 Rf1 Rc8 23 g4 B×c4? 24 B×c4 Qe4 25 Bd3 Q×d5 26 c4 Qe5 27 gf5 Nh5 28 Bc1 d5 29 Re1 Black resigns, Hort–Christiansen, Wijk aan Zee 1981] 12 a4 [if 12 e4!? Nh5 13 Nf3 Kg7! 14 Bd2?! h6! 15 Be2 d5 16 ef5 B×f5 Black seizes the initiative on the kingside, Gligorić–Seirawan, Baden 1980] Nh5 13 f4 ef4 14 ef4 Nf6 15 Nf3 Nf5

16 Re1 Bd7 17 h3 h5 18 Qf2 Re8 19 Bd2 R×e1+ 20 R×e1 Qf8 21 Nh4! Re8 22 R×e8 Q×e8 23 N×f5 B×f5 24 B×f5 gf5 25 Qg3+ Kf8 26 Qg5 Ne4 27 Qh6+ Kg8 28 Be1 Q×a4 29 Bh4 Qd1+ (no time for 29 ... Q×c4 30 Be7 Q×d5 31 Bf8 wins) 30 Kh2 Nd2 31 Qg5+ draw, Spassky–Timman, the 4th game of the match in Hilversum 1983.

11 ... Bf5!

A surprise. Having a solid position, Black is ready to present a small tempo (f2–f3) to White in order to provoke e3–e4 and thus weaken the square f4.

12 e4 Bd7 13 Qc2 Nh5!

Black does not hesitate to start his action on the kingside.

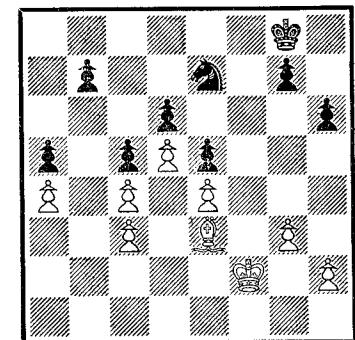
14 g3 f5 15 ef5 B×f5 16 Ne4 h6

Black had to prevent 17 Ng5, and is not afraid of 17 g4 B×e4 and 18 ... Nf4.

17 Bd2 Qd7 18 Rae1 Bh3 19 Rf2 Rf7 20 Qd1 Nf6

Black has a sounder pawn formation and each exchange of pieces will increase his advantage in the endgame.

21 Be3 N×e4 22 B×e4 Bf5! 23 Qc2 Raf8 24 Ref1 B×e4 25 Q×e4 Qf5! 26 a4?! Q×e4 27 fe4 R×f2 28 R×f2 29 K×f2 a5!



White is lost because of weak pawns on a4 and c4. White Bishop is a “dead” piece, unable either to attack or defend.

30 Ke2 Nc8 31 Kd3 Nb6 32 h4 N×a4 33 Bc1 Nb6 34 g4 Kf7 35 Bd2 a4 36 Bc1 Kf6 37 Ba3 g5! 38 h5 Ke7 39 Bc1 Nd7 40 Ke2 Nf6 41 Kf3 Kd7

White resigns.

49. PORTISCH-BROWNE

Tilburg 1982

1 d4 Nf6 2 c4 e6 3 Nc3 Bb4 4 e3 c5 5 Bd3 Nc6 6 Nf3 B×c3+ 7 bc3 d6 8 e4 e5 9 h3

By taking away the square g4 from the black bishop, White is able to maintain pawn tension in the centre with a faint hope of opening the position later for the benefit of his bishop pair. White came upon

(See diagram next column)

this idea after some bitter experience with the natural 9 d5 Ne7.

9 ... *h6*

Black's queen is rather displaced after the erroneous 9 ... Qa5?! 10 Bd2 Bd7 11 0-0 h6 12 Ne1! cd4 13 cd4 Qa3 14 d5 Nd4 15 Bc1 Qa6 16 Be3 Ba4 17 Qd2 Re8 18 B×d4 ed4 19 Rb1 Rc5 20 Nf3 Nd7 21 Qb2 0-0 22 N×d4 and White had the material advantage, Portisch-Miles, Amsterdam 1981.

Playable is 9 ... 0-0 10 0-0 b6 11 Re1 Kh8 12 Rb1 Qe8!? 13 Rb2 Ba6 14 d5 Na5 15 Nh4! B×c4 16 Bb1 Qd7 17 f4 Ng8 Gligorić-Larsen, Bugojno 1982, and White missed 18 f5! with very strong pressure on the kingside in exchange for the sacrificed pawn.

10 Be3 *b6*

In this position White has had no success with 11 0-0 Qc7! (the black knight again ready to travel to e7 and g6) 12 d5 Ne7 13 Nh4 g5 14

Qf3 Nfg8 15 Nf5 N×f5 16 ef5 Nf6 17 g4 Ba6 18 Qd1 e4 19 Qa4+ Kf8! 20 Q×a6 ed3 21 Qa4 Re8 22 Rae1 Qb7 23 Qd1 b5 with good counterplay for Black, Portisch-Timman, Mar del Plata 1982.

11 d5 Ne7 12 Nd2 Ng6 13 g3 0-0 14 Kf1

A new conception, denying access to Black's knights on the kingside,

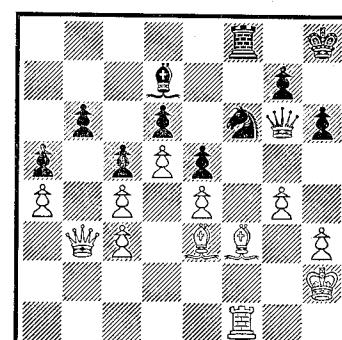
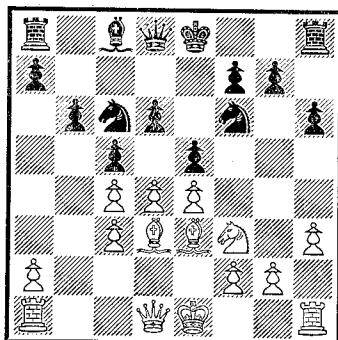
14 ... Ne8 15 Kg2 Ne7 16 f3 f5

Whatever White does, Black expands sufficiently and has a satisfactory game.

17 ef5 B×f5 18 Ne4 Nf6 19 a4 a5 20 Rb1 Rb8 21 Qc2 N×e4 22 fe4 Bd7 23 Ral Qe8 24 Be2 Qg6 25 Kh2 Kh8 26 Rhf1 Ng8 27 g4 R×f1 28 R×f1 Nf6

White is fighting vainly for some initiative but has only problems instead, with his exposed pawn formation.

29 Bf3 Rf8 30 Qb3?



In search of some activity, White commits a grave error.

30 ... N×g4+! 31 hg4 B×g4

32 Bg2 R×f1 33 B×f1 Q×e4

34 Bf2 Qf4+ 35 Kg1 Qcl

With the double threat e4-e3 and 36 ... Bh3 or 36 ... Be2, while White's queen is cut off from the endangered kingside.

36 Kg2 e4 37 Qa2 Bf3+!

White resigns, not waiting for 38 Kg1 e3.

50. UNZICKER-TIMMAN

Wijk aan Zee 1981

1 d4 Nf6 2 c4 e6 3 Nc4 Bb3 4 e3 c5 5 Nf3 Nc6 6 Bd3 B×c3+ 7 bc3 d6 8 e4 e5 9 d5 Ne7!

Black's queen's knight is also very much needed to protect the crucial kingside.

10 Nh4

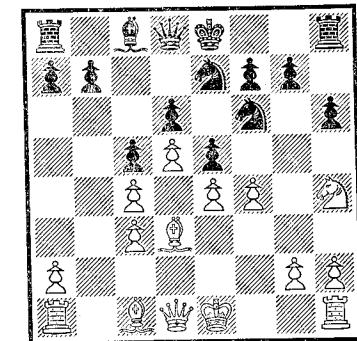
One of White's first and most aggressive reactions to the Nimzwitsch-Hübner system. If now 10 ... Ng6 11 Nf5!

White does not gain much by the restrained 10 Ng1 h5 11 h4 Qc7 12 f3 Bd7 13 Qb3 0-0-0 14 Rb1 Kb8 Sinesh-Cebalo, championship of Yugoslavia in Vrbas 1982.

10 ... h6! f4

An energetic reply of Spassky's to Black's intention of gaining space on the kingside by 11 ... g5. For 11 g3 (or 11 f3) which secures a

flexible retreat for White's knight, see game 51.



11 ... Ng6!

The only good solution, found by Fischer in his 5th match game with Spassky in Reykjavik 1972. Very dangerous would be 11 ... e4 12 B×f4 g5!? because of 13 e5! Ng4 14 e6 Nf6 15 Bg3 with a very strong attack.

12 N×g6

White's knight is the piece which best adds a dynamic streak to his position, and now it has to be removed from the board, for if 12 Nf5 13 ef5 N×f4.

12 ... fg6

Now White no longer has the possibility of pressure along the f-file.

13 0-0

Harmless is 13 fe5 de5 creating a blocked position where White simply can't attack anything. Black can

easily defend his weak spots, while White's ones are greater in number and more vulnerable. After 14 Be3?! b6 15 0-0 0-0 16 a4?!! a5! 17 Rb1 Bd7 18 Rb2 Rb8 19 Rbf2 Qe7 20 Bc2 g5 21 Bd2 Qe8 22 Be1 Qg6 23 Qd3 Nh5! 24 R×f8+ R×f8 25 R×f8+ K×f8 26 Bd1 Nf4 27 Qc2? B×a4! White had to resign in Spassky–Fischer, 5th World Championship game, Reykjavik 1972.

13 ... 0-0

Unnecessary is 13 ... Qe7 14 Qf3 0-0 15 Qg3 Kh7 16 f5 g5 17 Qh3 Kg8 18 g4 Bd7 19 Qg3 and White has better chances, preparing the break h2–h4, Larsen–Ivkov, Manila 1973.

14 f5

Or 14 Rb1 b6 15 Rb2 Qe7 16 h3 Bd7 17 f5 g5 18 ef5 e4 19 Be2 Qe5 20 Qe1 B×f5 21 Bf4 Qe7 22 Bg5! Qd7! draw, Spassky–Hort, Tilburg 1979.

14 ... b5!

A new idea. Playable is 14 ... gf5 (14 ... g5 15 g4 may favour White because of the positional break h2–h4) 15 ef5 e4 16 Be2 Qe7 17 Be3 Bd7 18 Qe1 Nh7 19 g4 Ng5 20 Qg3 Rae8 Gligorić–Mecking, San Antonio 1972, and White should have continued with 21 Bf4 Nf7 22 Qe3.

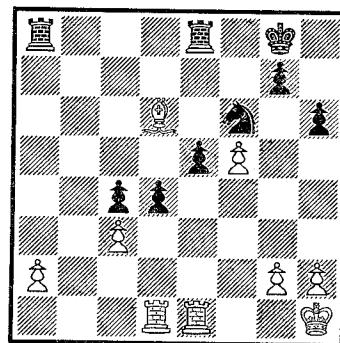
15 cb5 c4! 16 Bc2 gf5 17 ef5 Qb6+ 18 Kh1 Q×b5 19 Ba4 Qa6 20 Bc6 Bb7 21 B×b7 Q×b7

White has problems with his weak d5-pawn.

22 Ba3 Rfd8 23 Qa4 Rac8 24 Rab1 Q×d5 25 Rbd1 Qc6 26 Q×a7

White is forced to use tactics against Black's strategical superiority in the centre—a vain attempt to restore the balance.

26 ... Ra8 27 Qe7 d5! 28 Rfe1 Re8 29 Qd6 Q×d6 30 B×d6 d4!



No hope from 31 cd4 ed4 32 R×e8+ R×e8 and taking the d-pawn is taboo because of the mating threat on the first rank.

31 B×e5 d3 32 B×f6 R×e1+ 33 R×e1 gf6 34 Kg1

If 34 Ra1 Ra3 with a winning rook ending.

34 ... R×a2 35 Re8+ Kf7 36 Rd8 Rc2 37 Rd4 R×c3 38 Kf2 Rc2+ 39 Ke3 Ke7 40 g4 Re2+ 41 Kf3 Re1! 42 Kf2 Rc1!

The threat is 43 ... c3 44 R×d3 c2 45 Rc3 Rh1!.

43 Ke3 Rc2 44 h4 Re2+ 45 Kf3 Re1! 46 Kf2 Rc1 47 Ke3 Rc2

White resigns, for he is entering a zugzwang situation.

51. NAJDORF–HÜBNER

Wijk aan Zee, 1971

1 d4 Nf6 2 c4 e6 3 Nc3 Bb4 4 e3 c5

Black strikes immediately at the centre rather than spending a tempo on 4 ... 0-0 5 Bd3 c5 6 Nf3 Nc6 7 0-0 B×c3 8 bc3 d6 9 e4 e5 as then 10 dc5! dc5 11 Ne1! gives White sufficient time for the favourable manoeuvre Nc2–e3–d5.

5 Bd3 Nc6 6 Nf3 B×c3+

Having the “right” light-squared bishop, Black's plan is to immobilize the opponent's weakened pawn structure and build a firm blocking position by ... d6 and ... e5, putting all central pawns on dark squares, which is a sound strategy.

7 bc3 d6 8 e4 e5 9 d5

Now, the idea 9 dc5 dc5 10 Qc2, intending N d2–f1–e3–d5, would not work because of 10 ... Be6 11 Nd2 Na5!.

9 ... Ne7 10 g3

The usual 10 Nh4 h6 11 g3 would transpose into the identical position, and 11 f3 Qa5 12 Bd2 g5 13 Nf5 N×f5 14 ef5 Bd7 15 h4g 4 16 fg4 e4 17 Be2 e3 18 B×e3 Q×c3+ 19 Kf2 h5! 20 gh5 Ne4+ 21 Kf3 B×f5 is bad for White, Donner–Timman, Amsterdam 1981.

10 ... h6

This is much better than 10 ... Ng6?! 11 h4! Qa5 (if 11 ... Bg4 12 Qa4+) 12 Qb3 Bg4 13 Nh2 Bd7 14 Bg5! 0-0 15 B×f6 gf6 16 0-0 and Black has serious difficulties, Gligorić–Korchnoi, Wijk aan Zee 1971.

11 Nh4

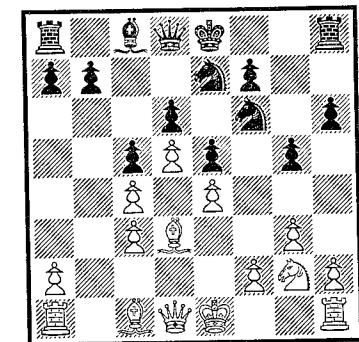
After 11 h4 Bg4 12 Qa4+ Bd7 13 Qb3 Qc7 14 Ng1 Nh7 a draw was agreed in dynamic situation in Mecking–Olafsson, Wijk aan Zee 1971.

11 ... g5

Using the active, yet exposed position of White's knight, Black takes better control of the kingside and makes it difficult for White to realize the vital break f4.

12 Ng2

White's position would be favourable if he could continue 13 h4, but Black is able to block the h-file in time.



12 ... *Qa5*

Or 12 ... *Bh3* 13 *Ne3* [playable is 13 0-0 *Qd7* 14 *a4* 0-0-0 15 *f3* *Kb8* 16 *Rf2* *Ka8* 17 *a5* *Rhg8*!? (better 17 ... *Nc8* and ... *f5*) 18 *Rb1* *Ne8* 19 *Ne3* *f5*? (this locks in the Bishop on *h3*; precise was 19 ... *Qc7* and ... *Bc8*) 20 *Rfb2* *Rb8* 21 *ef5* *Nxf5* 22 *Ng4*! and Black had problems because of the threat 23 *Bxf5* and 24 *Nxh6*, Smyslov-Sosonko, Tilburg, 1979] *Qd7* 14 *f3* 0-0-0 15 *Rb1* *Kb8* 16 *Rb2* *h5* 17 *Rf2* *Rdf8* 18 *Rg1* *Nh7* 19 *g4* *Ng6* 20 *Rg3* *Nf4* 21 *Nf5* *hg4* 22 *fg4* *Nf6* 23 *Bc2* *Rh7* 24 *Be3* *Rfh8* 25 *Kd2* *Rh4*! with excellent counterplay, Hübner-Timman, Tilburg 1981.

13 *Qb3* *Bh3* 14 0-0 0-0-0 15 *Rb1* *Qc7* 16 *f3* *Kb8* 17 *Rf2* *Rhg8* 18 *Ne3* *Bc8* 19 *Kf1*

White has no serious attack on the queenside, and his only chance to break on the kingside is hampered by the presence of his king which cannot survive on an open file.

19 ... *Rdf8* 20 *Ke1* *Ne8*!

Creating the threat of 21 ... *f5*, Black forces White to weaken his pawn structure a little more. Black's advantage's increasing, little by little.

21 *Nf5* *Nxf5* 22 *ef5* *f6* 23 *g4*

White's pawn on *f5* needs protection, and now Black can open the *h*-file for his heavy pieces.

23 ... *Rh8* 24 *Be3* *h5* 25 *Bf1* *Rf7* 26 *h3*

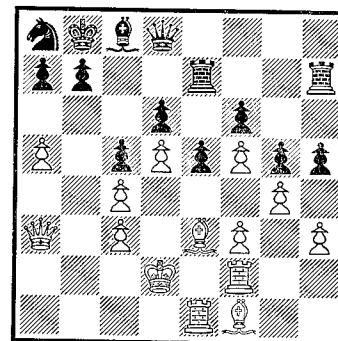
White protects the *h*-file as best he can.

26 ... *Qd7* 27 *Kd2* *Nc7*! 28 *a4*!?

Impatiently played. White ought to restrain himself as pawn advances only set up targets for Black to allow him to open the position in his favour.

28 ... *Re7* 29 *Re1*

White has to look after three areas, the centre and both wings.



29 ... *Na8*! 30 *a5*

White has been provoked into one more weakness.

30 ... *Qd8* 31 *Qa3* *Rhh7*!

Now Black prepares the decisive break on the queenside!

32 *Rb1* *b6*! 33 *Bd3* *Rb7* 34 *ab6*

The choice was unpleasant for White. Black was intending 34 ... *ba5* and 34 *a6* would lose a pawn.

34 ... *Nxb6* 35 *Ra1* *Qh8* 36 *Kc2* *hg4* 37 *hg4* *Bd7*

Almost any endgame is won for Black, who has a passed pawn as well as weak White pawns as targets on both flanks.

38 *Qa2* *Rh2*

White is defenceless against penetration of Black pieces from two wings.

39 *Kd2* *R×f2+* 40 *B×f2* *Qh2*

41 *Ke2* *Na4* 42 *Qd2* *Be8*

42 ... *Rb2* is met by 43 *Rb1*.

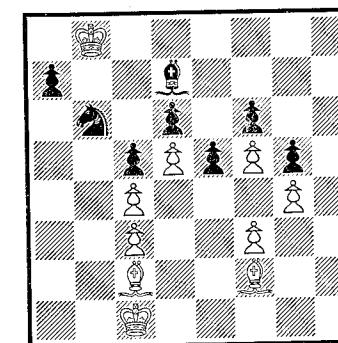
43 *Rb1* *R×b1* 44 *B×b1* *Qf4*!

White cannot escape the endgame, and his queen's bishop is a dead piece, useless even to defend White's weak pawns.

45 *Bd3* *Q×d2+* 46 *K×d2* *Nb6*

47 *Kcl* *Ba4* 48 *Bc2* *Bd7*!

After 48 ... *B×c2* 49 *K×c2* *N×c4* 50 *Kd3* White can fight on a pawn down as the black king has difficulty penetrating. But, now, Black's bishop remains a piece which brings death to White pawns on light squares.



49 *Bd3* *Kc7* 50 *Kb2* *Bc8*

The end is near as White's king has no good post for defending the weak pawns successfully.

51 *Kb3* *Ba6* 52 *Be3* *N×d5*

White resigns. The endgame with bishops of opposite colours after 53 *cd5* *B×d3* ends with no pawns at all for White. A complete triumph for Black's strategy.

52. PETROSIAN–CEBALO

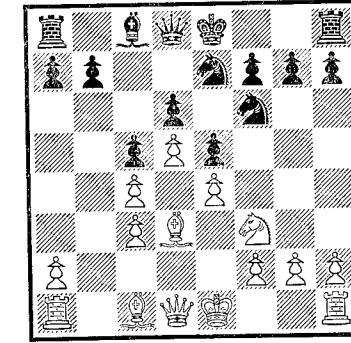
Vrshac 1981

1 *d4* *Nf6* 2 *c4* *e6* 3 *Nc3* *Bb4* 4 *e3* *c5* 5 *Bd3* *Nc6* 6 *Nf3* *B×c3*+ 7 *bc3* *d6* 8 *e4*

The simplest method to make White's queen's bishop active.

8 ... *e5* 9 *d5* *Ne7*

One of basic positions in Hübner's Variation. White's task is to activate his pawn mass on the kingside, and



for that purpose the white knight has to find a more effective outpost, sooner or later. Having seen the negative results of the committal 10 Nh4 h6 (compare games 50 and 51) White came to another conclusion—that his knight should manoeuvre in a more cautious manner not becoming a target for Black's accelerated expansion on the kingside.

10 Nd2

The developing 10 0–0 brings no result after 10 ... Ng6! (White is not prepared to control efficiently the crucial squares on the kingside) 11 Ne1 0–0 12 g3 Bh3 13 Ng2 Ne8 and with the simple 14 ... f5 Black has a very good game, Gligorić-Timman, Portoroz 1979.

Interesting is 10 Rb1 with the flexible idea of bringing the queens rook into play before deciding on White's future plan. After 10 Rb1 Qc7 [if 10 ... h6 11 h4! (too ambitious is 11 Ng1!!? Qc7 12 g3 Bd7 13 f4 ef4! 14 gf4 0–0–0 15 Nf3 Bg4 16 0–0 Nd7 17 Qb3 b6! 18 Qc2 f6 19 Kh1 g5 with excellent counterplay for Black, Gligorić-Hübner, Bugojno 1982) Qc7 (interesting is 11 ... 0–0 12 Nh2??! Nh7 13 g4!? Ng6 14 g5 N×h4! 15 gh6 g6 16 Rg1 Kh8 Black is superior, Gligorić-Adorjan, Sarajevo 1983) 12 Nh2 h5 (not allowing h4–h5) 13 Nf1 Bd7 14 Ng3 0–0–0 15 Bg5 Neg8 16 0–0 Rf8 Gligorić-P. Nikolić, Novi Sad

1982, and with precise play White should have chances for a strong initiative] 11 Nh4 h6 12 g3 g5 [playable is 12 ... Bh3 13 f4 0–0–0 14 fe5!? de5 with chances to both sides, Gligorić-Cebalo, Vršac 1983, after 15 Nf3 which prevents 15 ... Kb8 16 N×e5!] 13 Ng2 Bh3 14 Ne3 Qd7 with chances to both sides, but White is a tempo ahead (with his rook on b1) in comparison with the game Hübner-Timman, Tilburg 1981, mentioned in notes to game 51. In the game Gligorić-Dizdarević, Lugano 1983, the continuation was 15 Bc2! Kf8 16 Rg1 Ng4! 17 Ba4 Qc8 18 f4! f6 19 Qf3 Kg7 20 f5!? h5 21 N×g4 hg4 and the blocked position suggested a quick draw, because White's darksquared bishop is equally inactive as Black's bishop on h3.

10 ... Ng6

For Black it is best to keep his option of castling on either sides. White was well prepared for 10 ... 0–0 11 Nf1 Qa5 12 Bd2 Ne8 13 Ng3 f5 14 ef5 N×f5 15 Qc2! g6 16 0–0 Bd7 17 Ne4 Nf6 18 Ng5 Rae8 19 f3 Ng7 20 g4 Qa4 21 Qb3! with a lasting advantage, to White Petrosian-Ivkov, Nice Olympiad, 1974.

Playable alternatives are 10 ... h6 11 h4 Bd7 12 Nf1 Qa5 13 Bd2 0–0–0 14 Ne3 h5 15 g3?! Ng4! 16 N×g4 B×g4 17 f3 Bd7 18 Qc2 Rdf8 19 Rb1 Qc7 20 Rb2 (White

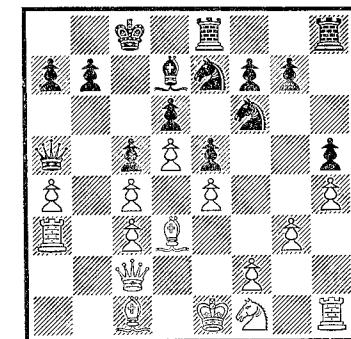
cannot harm Black in this position) Kb8 21 Kd1 f6 22 Kc1 Bc8 23 Qd1 Rfg8 24 Be3 Qa5 25 Qb3 Qd8 26 f4? (losing patience) Ng6 27 Be2 Qe7 28 Bf3 f5! and White was in very serious trouble, Knaak-Vaganian, Sochi 1980, or 10 ... Qa5 11 Qc2 (or 11 0–0 Ng6 12 Nb3 Qc7 13 Bg5 draw, Keene-Tatai, Barcelona 1980) h5! (if 11 ... Bd7 12 h4 Nh5!? 13 Rb1 0–0–0 14 Be2 Nf4 15 Bf3 f5 16 g3 Nfg6 17 h5 Nf8 18 Nb3 Qa6 19 Bg5 Re8 with a slight advantage to White, Knaak-Kuligowski, match GDR-Poland 1980) 12 h4 Bd7 13 g3 0–0–0 14 a4 Ng4 with very good counterplay for Black on the kingside, Gligorić-Larsen, Bugojno 1980.

11 h4 h5

As one can see from several examples, Black is not disturbed

by the blockaded kingside in this sort of position. His break f7–f5 or g7–g5 can be prepared as a long term plan.

12 g3 Qa5 13 Qc2 Bd7 14 a4 0–0–0 15 Nf1 Rde8! 16 Ra3 Ne7

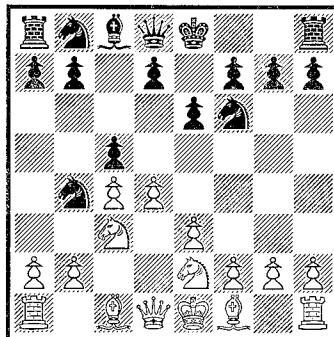


Drawn. White cannot hope for an efficient break.

Rubinstein's Variation (4 e3 c5 5 Ne2)

At the moment when Black's bishop has no retreat to e7, White's 5th move tries to gain the advantage of the two bishops without weakening his own pawn structure. Black's success with the Hübner system in the Seventies and further on (see previous chapter) has led to a revived interest for Rubinstein's original idea, which after 1 d4 Nf6 2 c4 e6 3 Nc3 Bb4 4 e3 c5 5 Ne2 practically avoids all sorts of blockaded positions.

In case of 5 ... d5 6 a3 White obtains the advantage of the bishop pair (see game 53). That may be avoided by 5 ... cd4 6 ed4 then giving an opportunity to White to create a favourable pawn majority on the queenside after 6 ... d5



7 a3 (see Game 54) or 7 c5 (Game 55), but White also has a problem — not to fall too far behind in development, since his light-squared bishop is temporarily blocked in.

Another idea is simple development by Black with 5 ... cd4 6 ed4 0-0,

when White may gain more space in the centre by 7 a3 Be7 8 d5 (see game 56).

53. BOTVINNIK-TOLUSH

Moscow 1965

1 c4 Nf6 2 Nc3 e6 3 d4 Bb4 4 e3 c5 Ne2 d5

In tournament practice 5 ... cd4 6 ed4 is more popular offering Black more hope for counterplay with a variety of plans at his disposal, but in case of 6 ... d5 7 a3 B×c3+ this would only transpose into the position from this game.

6 a3

Less enterprising is 6 cd5 N×d5 7 g3 cd4 8 ed4 Bd7 (playable is 8 ... N×c3 and 9 ... Qd5) 9 Bg2 Bc6 10 0-0 0-0 11 N×d5 B×d5 12 B×d5 Q×d5 13 Nf4 Qd7 14 d5 ed5 15 N×d5 Bd6 16 Qb3 Chandler-Gruchacz, Brighton 1980.

6 ... B×c3+

If 6 ... cd4 White has a choice between 7 ed4 and, even better, 7 ab4! dc3 8 N×c3 0-0 9 cd5 (9 b3 is a good idea, too) ed5 10 b5 b6 11 Be2 Bb7 12 Bf3 a6 13 0-0 ab5 14 R×a8 B×a8 15 Qb3 Nc6 16 Q×b5 Ne5 17 Be2 Qc7 18 Rd1 Neg4 19 f4 Qb8 20 h3 Nh6 21 Bf3 with White having the initiative, Korchnoi-Kestler, Baden-Baden 1981.

Seldom tried is 6 ... Ba5?! 7 dc5 dc4 8 Q×d8+ K×d8 9 Bd2 with prospects for a better ending.

7 N×c3 cd4 8 ed4 dc4

Black can hardly allow 9 c5.

9 B×c4 Nc6 10 Be3

The isolated central pawn gives free play to White pieces, and 10 d5 would simplify the position prematurely so as to render it rather drawish.

10 ... 0-0 11 0-0 b6

White develops more easily and 11 ... Nd5 would not be very promising after 12 Qd3 or 12 B×d5 (12 N×d5 ed5 13 Bd3 is good, too) ed5 13 Qb3 with the initiative.

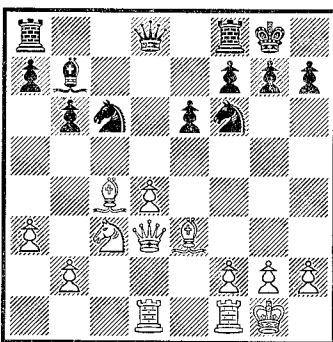
White stands better after 11 ... h6 12 Qd3 (less consistent is 12 Ba2 or 12 Rc1 Ne7 13 Qf3 Bd7! 14 Qcb7 Bc6 15 Qb3 Rb8 16 Qc2 Nf5 with more counterplay for the pawn, Tataev-Andrianov, USSR 1981) b6 (playable is 12 ... Ne7 13 Rad1 Bd7 14 Ba2 Bc6 15 Bf4 Ng6 16 Bg3 Nd5 Gligorić-Barlov, Subotica 1984) 13 Rad1 Bb7 14 f3 Rc8?! (more solid is 14 ... Ne7 as in Korchnoi-Karpov, the 5th match game in Baguio 1978) 15 Ba2! (less consistent is 15 Bf2 Rc7 16 Ba2 Rd7 and White is a move late with his threats to the kingside, Miles-Andersson, Bugojno 1984) Rc7?? 16 Bb1! Rd7 17 Ne4 Re8 18 N×f6+ Q×f6 19 Qh7+ Kf8 20 Be4 Ne7 21 d5! N×d5 22 Bd4 e5 23 Rfe1 g5 25 b4 Red8? 26 B×d5 R×d5

27 $B \times e5!$ with a winning position, Gligorić–Djurić, Vršac 1983.

12 Qd3!

White takes advantage of the space and free play which the isolated d-pawn allows him. This move is the most logical way to mobilize the heavy pieces, and Black cannot do likewise.

12 ... Bb7 13 Rad1



Now, White is ready to increase activity of his pieces.

13 ... Ne7

More cautious is 13 ... h6 14 f3! (stronger than 14 Rfe1 Ne7 15 Bf4 Rc8 16 Be5 Nfd5 17 Nb5 Ba6! 18 a4 Nf5 19 b3 Ra8 20 Qf3 Bb7 21 Qg4 Qg5 22 h3 Rfd8 23 Bd3 Rd7 with better prospects for Black in the endgame, Petrosian–Olafsson, Candidates Tournament, 1959) Ne7 15 Bf2 Nfd5 16 Ba2 Nf4 17 Qd2 Nfg6 18 Bb1 Qd7 19 h4 Rfd8 20 h5 Nf8 21 Bh4 f6 22 Ne4 Nd5 23 g4!

Rac8 24 Bg3 but White maintains the initiative, Korchnoi–Karpov, 5th game of the World Championship match, Baguio, 1978.

14 Bg5

The time has come for this bishop to assume an active role.

14 ... Ng6

If 14 ... Nf5 15 d5!

15 f4!

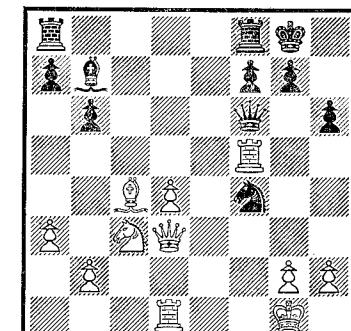
This move directs new fire upon the “solid” camp of Black.

15 ... h6 16 f5 ef5

16 ... hg5 17 fg6 would disrupt Black’s kingside completely.

17 B×f6 Q×f6 18 R×f5 Nf4

The files and diagonals, opened at the right moment by White, signify serious danger for Black, and Black’s last move snatches away his only hope for counterplay. If 18 ... Qe7, for instance, 19 R×f7 R×f7 20 Q×g6 or 18 ... Qd6 19 Rdf1, and 18 ... Qc6 is not attractive, either.



19 R×f6

The logical decision—to play for a favourable endgame as White’s queen had no good retreat that does not yield the initiative.

19 ... N×d3 20 R×f7 N×b2

This is how Black counted on finding his salvation.

21 R×f8++ K×f8 22 Tf1+ Ke8

So far, this may seem all right for Black. But, White’s next moves reveal that penetration of the White rook to the 7th rank and consequent material gain cannot be prevented.

23 Be6 Rd8

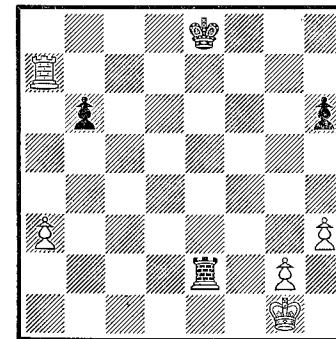
23 ... Bc8 fails to 24 Bd5.

24 d5 Bc8 25 Rf7 B×e6 26 de6 Rd6

Or else, the threat of 27 Nb5 and 28 Nc7+ meant a quick finish.

27 R×g7 R×e6 28 R×a7 Nd3 29 h3 Nf4 30 Ra4 Ne2+ 31 N×e2 R×e2 32 Ra7

The first consideration is to cut Black’s king off from play.



32 ... Kf8

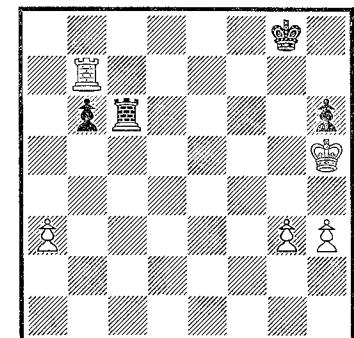
It is fatal to allow an ending with two connected, passed pawns on one side against one black pawn on the other, and, therefore Black’s king approaches the corner take on the only useful task which it can perform on the back rank.

Yet, Black could have defended better with 32 ... h5! 33 Rh7 Re5 making his rook more active on the 5th rank, and if 34 Kf2 Rg5! (or 34 ... Kf8 35 Kg3 Rg5+!) as White’s king must not be allowed easy access to h4.

33 Rb7 Re6 34 Kf2 Rf6+ 35 Kg3 Rg6+ 36 Kf3 Kg8

There was still time for 36 ... h5 hoping for counter-pressure from Black’s rook against the g-pawn.

37 g3 Rc6 38 Kg4 Kh8 39 Kf5 Rc5+ 40 Kg6 Rc6+ 41 Kh5 Kg8



Here the game was adjourned, and Black resigned. After 42 g4 Rd6

43 h4 Rc6 44 a4 Rd6 45 Ra7 Rc6
46 g5 hg5 47 hg5 Kf8 48 Ra6! Rc4
49 Kh6 Rh4+ 50 Kg6 Rg4 51 R×b6
R×a4 52 Rb8+ Ke7 53 Kh6 Rh4+
54 Kg7 White obtains a theoretically
winning position.

54. RUBINSTEIN-MAROCZY

Hamburg 1930

1 d4 Nf6 2 c4 e6 3 Nc3 Bb4 4 e3
c5 5 Ne2 cd4 6 ed4 d5 7 a3

For 7 c5 which cuts off the retreat
for Black's bishop, see game 55.

7 ... Be7

More ambitious than 7 ...
B×c3+ transposing into game 53.
8 c5

White gains nothing from 8 Nf4
0-0 9 Be3 Nc6 10 cd5 N×d5 11
Nc×d5 ed5 12 Bd3 Bf6 13 0-0 g6
Gligorić–Matanović, Tel Aviv 1966.
8 ... b6

Black has to act against White's
dangerous pawn majority. White
has no problems after 8 ... Nc6
9 b4 e5 10 de5 N×e5 11 Nd4 0-0
12 Be2 a5 13 Rb1 ab4 14 ab4 Ne4
15 N×e4 de4 16 0-0 Bf6 17 Be3
with the positional advantage in the
endgame, Gligorić–Broadbent,
Staunton Memorial, 1951.

9 b4 bc5?!

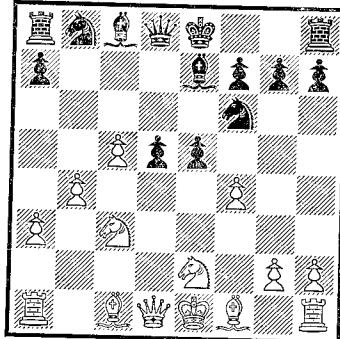
More flexible is the developing
9 ... 0-0 waiting for White to
show what he is going to do next.
If 10 g3 a5 (or 10 ... bc5 11 dc5

a5 12 Rb1 ab4 13 ab4 Nc6 14 Bg2
Rb8 15 Ba3 Bd7 16 0-0 Na7! block-
ing White's passed pawns before
advancing in the centre, Gligorić–
Szabó, Helsinki Olympiad, 1952)
11 Na4 Nfd7 with strong counter-
play. Another possibility is 10
Bf4?! a5? (correct was 10 ... bc5
11 dc5 Nc6 with counterplay: 12 b5
Na5 13 c6 Nc4) 11 Na4! bc5 (now
11 ... Nfd7 does not work because
of 12 B×b8! R×b8 13 c6) 12 bc5
Nfd7 13 Nec3 Nc6 14 Bb5 Bb7
15 0-0 Bf6 16 Bd6 Re8 17 Rb1!
18 Nb6 with advantage to White
Torre-Pintér, Hastings 1980/81.

10 dc5

This maintains a movable pawn
mass. Inferior is 10 bc5 Ba6! 11 g3
0-0 12 Bg2 Nc6 13 0-0 e5 Noteboom–Ewe, match in 1931.

10 ... e5 11 f4!

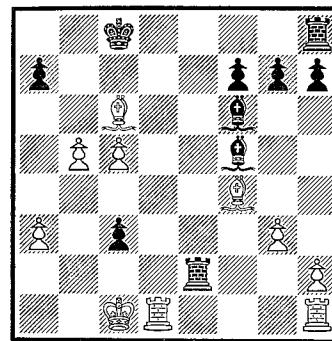


Undermining Black's centre just
in time.

11 ... d4

If 11 ... Nc6 12 fe5 (risky is 12
Qa4?! Bd7 13 b5 Rc8! Ragozin–
Cherepkov, USSR semifinal 1957,
or 12 b5 B×c5 13 bc6 Qb6) N×e5
13 Nd4 with a better game for
White.

12 fe5 dc3 13 Q×d8+ K×d8
14 ef6 B×f6 15 Be3 Nc6 16 0-0-0+
Kc7 17 Bf4+ Kb7 18 g3 Bf5 19 Bg2
Ra8 20 b5! R×e2 21 B×c6+ Kc8



Now, White is first to strike a
blow.

22 Rd5! Be6 23 b6! ab6

Not 23 ... B×d5 24 b7+ wins.

24 cb6 Rb2 25 Ra5!

Black resigns.

55. KORCHNOI-SEIRAWAN

Bad Kissingen 1981

1 d4 Nf6 2 c4 e6 3 Nc3 Bb4 4 e3 c5
5 Ne2 cd4

A new idea is 5 ... b6?! 6 a3 Ba5
7 Rb1 Na6 (or 7 ... Qe7 8 Bd2

9

0-0 6 Ng3 Na6 10 d5 Nc7 11 Qf3!
Korchnoi–Gurevich, Pasadena
1983) 8 Qa4 Qe7 9 dc5 N×c5
10 Qc2 B×c3+ 11 N×c3 Bb7
12 f3 d5 with a satisfactory game
Lerner–Buturin, Lvov 1981, or
7 Bd2 0-0 8 Qc2 Ba6 9 dc5 bc5 10
Ng3 with chances to both sides,
Bagirov–Romanishin, Riga 1981.

6 ed4 d5

In the game Korchnoi–Timman,
Las Palmas 1981, was played the
less usual 6 ... Ne4 7 a3?! N×c3
8 N×c3 B×c3+ 9 bc3 b6 10 Qf3!
Nc6 11 d5 ed5 12 cd5 Ne5 13 Qg3 0-0
14 Be2 d6 15 0-0 Bb7 16 Rd1 Rc8
17 a4 Qc7 18 Ba3 Rfe8 19 Bb5 Red8
20 Rac1 and White is a little better.

7 c5 Ne4 8 Bd2 N×d2

Probably overambitious is 8 ...
a5?! 9 N×e4 de4 10 a3 B×d2+
11 Q×d2. In the game Miles–van
der Wiel, Wijk aan Zee 1984, the
continuation was 11 ... 0-0 12 Qe3
b6 13 Q×e4 Ra7 14 Nc3 Rd7
15 0-0-0 Bb7 16 Qe3 bc5 17 dc5
R×d1+ 18 N×d1 Qh4 19 Nc3
Rc8 20 Bb5 B×g2 21 Rd1 Q×h2
22 b4 ab4 23 ab4 h5 24 Rd6 h4
25 R×e6! Rf8 26 Re8 and White
won.

9 Q×d2 a5!

It is vital to neutralize White's
pawn majority on the queenside.
After 9 ... b6 10 a3 B×c3 11 N×c3
bc5 12 dc5 a5 13 Bb5+ Bd7 14 0-0
(or 14 Rc1 a4 15 c6 B×c6 16 N×d5
Q×d5 17 Q×d5 ed5 draw, Aver-

bakh-Panno, Portoroz 1958) 0–0? (correct was 14 ... a4 15 Qd4 B×b5 16 Q×g7 B×f1 17 Q×h8+ Ke7 18 Q×d8+ K×d8 19 K×f1 Kd7! 20 Rd1 Nc6 21 f4 Ra5 22 Kf2 Ke7 Uhlmann-Havasi, Halle 1967) 15 b4! B×b5 16 N×b5 Na6 17 Nd6 Qd7 18 f4 Rab8 19 f5 ef5 20 Rab1 ab4 21 ab4 Kh8 22 Qc3 Nc7 23 N×f5 Ne6 24 Nd6 f6 25 Qh3 White has a superior pawn formation with his connected pawns on the queen-side and a winning advantage, Reshevsky-Najdorf, Dallas 1957.

10 a3 B×c3 11 N×c3 a4

Unnecessary precaution is 11 ... Bd7?!? 12 Bd3 a4 13 0–0 0–0 14 f4 g6 15 Kh1 (a preparatory move, for 15 g4 is met by 15 ... Qh4) Nc6 16 Bc2 Ne7 17 Rae1 b6 18 Rf3 Rfe8 19 Rfe3 (19 f5! was playable) Bc6 20 cb6 Q×b6 21 g4! Qc7! 22 f5 ef5 23 gf5 Qd6 and Black somehow defended his difficult position, Korchnoi-Karpov, 3rd game of the World Championship match, Baguio, 1978.

12 f4

Strong is 12 Bd3 [or 12 Bb5+ Bd7 13 0–0 0–0 14 f4 b6 (playable is 14 ... g6 15 Rac1 B×b5 16 N×b5 Qd7 17 Nd6 f5 18 Rfe1 Nc6 19 Rc3 b6 20 Rce3 Rf6 21 b4! ab3 22 R×b3 bc5 23 dc5 Zilberman-Novikov, USSR 1983) 15 f5! ef5 (if 15 ... bc5 16 f6!) 16 B×d7 Q×d7 (if 16 ... N×d7 17 R×f5) 17 cb6 Nc6 (if 17 ... Ra6 18 Rae1 and 19 Re5) 18 Qf4 g6 19 Rac1 Ra5

20 Qc7! Q×c7 21 bc7 Rc8 Gligorić-Lein, Lone Pine 1981, and instead of 22 N×d5 with a small advantage, White had a stronger continuation 22 N×a4! R×c7 23 b3 with winning chances] b6 13 cb6! [an improvement upon 13 0–0 bc5] 14 dc5 Qa5 15 Bc2 (or 15 Rac1 0–0 16 Rfe1 Miles-Torre, London 1984) Bd7 16 Qe3 0–0 17 Rad1 Rc8 (or 17 ... Na6 18 B×a4! B×a4 19 b4 N×b4 20 ab4 Q×b4 21 Rd4 Qa3 22 N×d5! with equality) 18 Rd4 Q×c5 19 B×a4 B×a4 20 N×a4 Qa7! draw, Gligorić-Gheorghiu, Baden 1980, unclear is 13 N×a4!? R×a4 14 Bb5+ Bd7 15 B×a4 B×a4 16 Qb4 b5! 17 b3 Nc6 18 Qc3 b4 Bagirov-Marjanović, Sarajevo 1980] Q×b6 14 Bc2! Bd7 15 0–0 0–0 16 Rfe1 Bc6 Gligorić-Seirawan, Nikšić 1983, and instead of 17 Qd3?! g6 18 h4 Nd7 19 h5 Rfe8 with a solid game, White could keep his initiative better with the logical 17 Re3.

12 ... 0–0

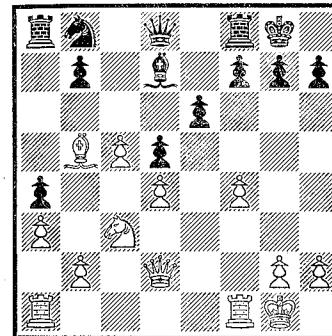
Playable is 12 ... b6 13 Bd3?!? (better 13 Bb5+) bc5 14 dc5 0–0 15 Rc1 Qa5 16 Na2 Bd7 17 Rc3 Rfc8 18 Qf2 Bb5 19 Nc1 Nd7 20 0–0 Nf6 21 Rc2 Rab8 22 Qd4 Ne4 23 Rd1 B×d3 24 N×d3 Nd6 25 Nb4 Nf5 26 Qe5 Rb5 27 Rdc1 g6 28 Nd3 d4 29 Qe4 Rb3 30 c6 Qb5 31 Rd2 Qb6 32 Rdc2 Nd6 33 Qe5 R×d3 34 Q×d6 Rb3 35 Rd2 d3+ 36 Kh1 R×b2 37 Q×d3 R×d2 38 Q×d2

R×c6 39 R×c6 Q×c6 40 h3 Qc5 41 Qb2 Qd6 42 Qc1 Qd4 and Black won this difficult struggle, Agzamov-Yudasin, USSR Championship, Frunze, 1981.

13 Bb5

Better than 13 Bd3, since White develops more slowly then (compare previous notes).

13 ... Bd7 14 0–0



Perhaps the crucial position in this line. Black's pawn formation looks sounder, since after b7–b6 White's queenside may need protection, but White is ahead in mobilization of his forces and threatens to play f5–f6.

14 ... f5!?

Since 14 ... b6 15 f5! gives a better game to White as in Gligorić-Lein, Lone Pine 1981 (see note after White's 12th move), Black decides to stop dramatically all the threats to his kingside at the considerable cost of devaluating his

9*

pawn majority there. Another interesting possibility was 14 ... g6, as Karpov played in a different position in Baguio 1978.

15 Rfe1 B×b5 16 N×b5 Qd7 17 Nc3

The knight would not be safe after 17 Nd6 b6.

17 ... Nc6 18 Qd1!

Attacking the a4-pawn, White prevents the active and unpleasant manoeuvre 18 ... Na5.

18 ... Nd8 19 Rcl Rf6 20 Rc2 h6 21 Rf2 Nf7 22 Qd3 Ra5 23 Na2 Ra8

It seems like a tacit offer of a draw. If 24 Ne3 Ra5 controlling the square b5,

24 Nb4 g5

Black tries his counterchance when White is in a fighting mood.

25 Qg3 Kh7 26 Rc2 Rg8

26 ... gf4 27 Q×f4 Nd8 would be rather passive and Black decides to allow the opening of the c-file in his opponent's favour in order not to waste time needed for his king-side action.

27 c6 bc6 28 R×c6 gf4 29 Q×f4 e5

Black expected to keep the balance with this counterstroke.

30 Qcl R×c6 31 Q×c6 Q×c6 32 N×c6 ed4

Simplification is better than being a pawn down after 32 ... e4 33 Ne7 Rb8 34 Re2.

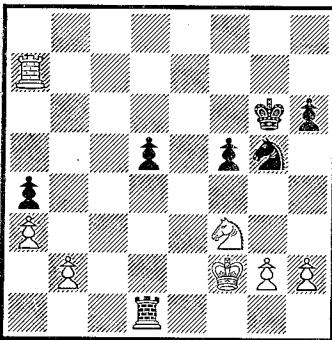
33 Re7

33 N×d4 allows the active 33 ... Rb8 with drawing chances.

33 ... Kg6 34 Rd7 Re8 35 N×d4
Re1+ 36 Kf2 Rdl 37 Nf3

Or else, 37 ... Rd2+. White is trying hard to avoid a draw.

37 ... Ng5 38 Ra7



Nothing else could maintain any initiative in the endgame.

38 ... Rb1?

Black did not realize how strong White's knight was going to be. The modest 38 ... N×f3 39 K×f3 Rd2 40 Rb7 d4 41 Rb4 d3 42 h4 Re2 intending 43 ... Re4 should have secured the draw.

39 Ne5+! Kf6 40 Nd3 Ne4+ 41 Ke2 Rh1 42 Ra6+ Kg5

Black could not like 42 ... Kg7 43 R×a4 R×h2 44 Nf4.

43 Ne1!

As if by a miracle White's important pawns are kept alive.

43 ... d4 44 Nf3+ Kh5 45 N×d4 R×h2 46 Kf3 Kg5 47 Ne6+ Kf6 48 Nf4+ Ke5 49 Ra5+ Kf6 50 R×a4

Rh1 51 Ra6+ Ke5 52 Ra5+ Kf6 53 Nd5+ Ke6 54 Ne3 Nd6 55 Rd5 Nc4 56 Rb5 Nd6 57 Rb4 h5 58 a4 h4 59 Kf4 h3 60 gh3 R×h3 61 Rb6 Rh2 If 61 ... Rh4+ 62 Kg5 an d63 N×f5.

62 N×f5!

Black resigns. 62 ... Rf2+ fails on 63 Kg4 R×f5 64 R×d6+.

56. KORCHNOI-MILES

Wijk aan Zee 1984

1 d4 Nf6 2 c4 e6 3 Nc3 Bb4 4 e3 c5 5 Ne2 cd4 6 ed4 0-0

A flexible developing move, giving chances for various sorts of counterplay.

5 a3 Be7

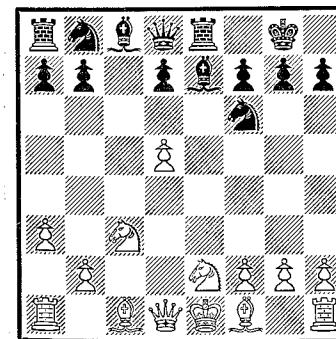
Inferior would be 7 ... B×c3+ 8 N×c3 d5 9 c5.

8 d5!

Without greater space control White can hardly hope for any serious positional advantage. For instance, 8 Nf4 d5 9 cd5 ed5 [or 9 ... N×d5 10 Nc×d5 ed5 11 Bd3 (if 11 Be2 Nc6 12 0-0 Bg5 13 Bf3 B×f4 14 B×f4 Be6 15 Qd2 Qb6 16 Rad1 Rfc8 17 Rfe1 Na5 18 Qb4 Q×b4 19 ab4 Nc4 20 Re2 Rc6 21 h3 h6 with even chances, Larsen-Sosonko, Amsterdam 1983) Bg5 12 0-0 Nc6 13 Be3 g6 (weaker is 13 ... B×f4 14 B×f4 Qf6 15 Qh5 g6 16 Be5! Qe7 17 Qd1 N×e5 18 Re1 f6 19 f4 Be6 20 fe5 f5 21 Qd2 with

clear positional advantage to White, Cebalo-Velimirović, championship of Yugoslavia, Subotica 1984] 14 Rc1 draw, Høi-F. Olafsson, Reykjavík 1982] 10 Be2 Bf5 11 g4!? Be6 12 Bf3 Nc6 13 0-0 [if 13 g5 Ne8!] Bd6 14 Re1 Qb6! 15 g5 B×f4 16 B×f4 Q×d4 Keene-Karlsson, Esbjerg 1981, or 8 g3 d5 [interesting is 8 ... Qc7!? 9 Nf4 a6 10 Qd3 Nc6 11 b4? b5! 12 c5 d6 13 cd6 Q×d6 Douugherty-Miles, Vancouver 1981] 9 cd5 N×d5 10 Bg2 N×c3 11 bc3 Nc6 [or 11 ... Bg5 12 0-0 B×c1 13 R×c1 Nc6 14 c4 Qd6 15 d5 ed5 16 cd5 Ne5 17 Qb3 Bg4 18 Nd4 Rac8 19 h3 Bd7 20 R×c8 B×c8 21 Rc1 g6 22 f4 Nd7 23 Qb4 Qf6 24 Nb5 with slight initiative, Murey-Grünfeld, Randers 1982] 12 0-0 Bd7 13 Nf4 Rc8 14 d5 ed5 15 N×d5 with rather even chances, Gligorić-Sosonko, Bad Lauterberg 1977.

8 ... ed5 9 cd5 Re8



Black intends to activate his KB under the best circumstances. Premature is 9 ... Bc5 10 b4 Bb6 11 Na4! d6 12 N×b6 ab6 [12 ... Q×b6 offers a tempo for 13 Be3] 13 Ng3! [even stronger than 13 Nc3 (Black, in fact, was ready for 13 g3 Re8 14 Bg2 Bg4 15 Be3 Nbd7 16 h3 Bf5 with good counterplay, Miles-Adorján, Wijk aan Zee 1984) Bf5 14 Be2 Ne4 15 N×e4 B×e4 16 0-0 Qf6 17 Ra2 Qg6 18 f3 Bb1 19 Rd2 Nd7 20 Bb2 Bc2 21 Qe1 Qg5 22 Bb5 with some advantage to White, Gligorić-Nikolić, championship of Yugoslavia, Subotica 1984] Re8+ [or 13 ... Qe7+ 14 Be2 Qe5 15 Be3 N×d5 16 Bb4] 14 Be2 Re5 15 Bb2 R×d5 16 Qc1 Nc6 17 0-0 Ne5 18 Qe3 Be6 19 h3 b5 20 Rac1 Bd7 Torre-Karpov, London 1984, and White could decide the game easiest by 21 f4 Nc4 22 R×c4! bc4 23 B×c4 etc.

10 d6

The sharpest continuation. The eventually doomed pawn on d6 is meant to slow down considerably Black's development. White may prevent 10 ... Bc5 also with the less committing, developing 10 Be3 but after 10 ... Ng4 11 Bd4 Nh6! [Black is inferior after 11 ... d6 12 Ng3! Nh6 (or 12 ... Bf6 13 Be2 Nd7 14 0-0 B×d4 15 Q×d4 Ngf6 16 Rfe1 Georgiev-Littlewood, Plovdiv 1983) 13 Bb5 Bd7 14 0-0 B×b5 15 N×b5 a6 16 Nc3 Nd7 17 Re1

Gligorić–Sosonko, Plovdiv 1983] 12 g4!? [Black has a good game after 12 Qd3 d6 13 Ng3 (inferior is 13 f4? Bf5 14 Qd2 Nd7 15 g3 Bf6 16 h3 B×d4 17 Q×d4 Ne5 Lukov–Horváth, Plovdiv 1983) Bf6 14 Be2 B×d4 15 Q×d4 Nf5] d6 [playable is 12 ... N×g4 13 Rg1 d6 14 B×g7 K×g7 15 h3 h5] 13 h3 f5! Black has the initiative, Grószpéter–Adorján, Hungary 1983.

10 g3 allows 10 ... Bc5 11 Bg2 (if 11 Na4 d6! or 11 b4?! Bb6 with initiative, Gligorić–Timman, Nikšić 1983) d6 12 h3 a6! (if 12 ... Bf5 13 0–0 Nbd7?? 14 g4! Be4 15 Ng3 with strong pressure on the kingside, Kasparov–Csom, Baku 1980) 13 0–0 Nbd7 14 Nd4 Ne5 15 Nce2 Bd7 16 b4!? Ba7 17 Qb3 Rc8 18 Bf4 Nh5 19 Bd2 Nc4 20 Bc3 Ne3! and White was outplayed, Chandler–Andersson, Malta Olympiad 1980.

An interesting alternative is to fight for space on the kingside by 10 h3 Bc5 11 b4 [not 11 g4 Qb6 12 Rh2 a6 Hurme–Karlsson, Helsinki 1983] Bf8 [inferior is 11 ... Bb6 12 g4 a5 13 b5 Ne4 14 N×e4 R×e4 15 Bg2 Re8 16 0–0 Qf6 17 Bd2 d6 18 Bc3 Qg5 19 Nd4 Keene–Mednis, New York 1980, but attractive could be 11 ... Bd6 intending both ... a5 and ... Be5] 12 g4 a5 13 Rb1 [if 13 b5 d6 14 g5 Nfd7 with even chances] ab4 14 ab4 Qb6!? [if 14 ... Na6 15 Qd4] 15 Bg2 Na6

16 0–0! [16 b5 Nc5 is fine for Black] N×b4 17 Ng3 [threatening to win a piece with 18 g5] h6 18 Nf5! Qc5 19 Qb3 Nd3 20 Na4 R×a4 [Black's only chance since 20 ... N×c1 21 Rf×c1 Qa5 22 Nb6 would mean a disaster] 21 Q×a4 N×d5 22 Rb5 Nc3 23 R×c5 N×a4 24 Ra5! Nc3 25 Ba3! [aiming at the weak square d6] Nb4 26 Ra8 d5 27 Bf3 Bd7 28 R×e8 B×e8 29 Re1 Bc6 30 Re3! Ne4 31 Nd4! Nf6 32 Rb3 Na6 Gligorić–Miles, Nikšić 1983, and instead of 33 B×f8?! White missed the winning chance 33 N×c6 bc6 34 Rb6! B×a3 25 R×a6 and 36 R×c6.

10 ... Bf8 11 g3 Qb6

Black avoids the popular 11 ... Re6 because of 12 Bf4! [if 12 g3 R×d6 13 Qc2 Nc6 14 0–0 Re6 15 b4 (weaker is 15 Nf4 Re8 16 b4 d6 17 Bb2 Bd7 18 Ncd5 N×d5 19 B×d5 Rc8 20 Qb3 Re7 21 Rad1 b5! intending ... Ne5 with Black's clear advantage, Gligorić–Karpov, Bugojno 1980) a6 16 Nf4 Re8 17 Nfd5 N×d5 18 N×d5 d6 19 Be3 Rb8 20 Be4 h6 21 Bb6 Qg5 22 f4 Qh5 Tal–Andersson, Tilburg 1980, and with 23 Rfe1 White has sufficient compensation for the pawn] Nh5 13 Be3 R×d6 14 Qb3 Nc6 15 Bg2 b6? 16 Nb5 Re6 17 Ned4 Re7 18 Qd5 winning easily after 18 ... Ba6 19 Q×h5 N×d4 20 N×d4 Rc8 21 Qd1 Qe8 22 Kd2 g6 23 Rc1 Bg7

24 Qa4 Black resigns, Tatai–Hmadi, Lugano 1984.

Black may also ignore the pawn on d6 for some time and complete his development with 11 ... b6 12 Bg2 Nc6 13 0–0 (an alternative is 13 b4 Bb7 14 0–0) Ba6! 14 Re1 (dangerous is 14 b4 Bc4 15 b5 Ne5!) Rc8 15 Bf4 Ne5 draw (Black has good counterplay after 16 Qa4 Bc4!) Gligorić–Ljubojević, Bugojno 1984.

12 Bg2 B×d6 13 Be3 Qa6 14 0–0 Be5 15 Nf4 d5

Black gives back his extra-pawn in order to diminish White's advantage in development and his strong positional pressure.

16 Nc×d5 Nc6 17 N×f6+ B×f6 18 Nd5 Be5

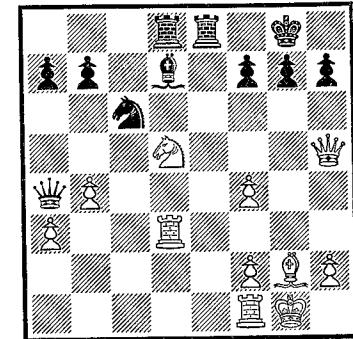
Black has to guard the square c7. 19 Qh5 Qa4!?

A better defending possibility was 19 ... Qc4.

20 Bf4 Bd7 21 b3! Qa5

If 21 ... Q×b3 22 Rab1 and 23 R×b7.

22 b4 Qa4 23 Rad1 B×f4 24 gf4! Rad8 25 Rd3



Disharmony among Black's pieces makes it difficult to meet White's increasing initiative in the centre and on the kingside.

25 ... Kh8 26 Nc7 Re7 27 Qc5 Re2 28 R×d7

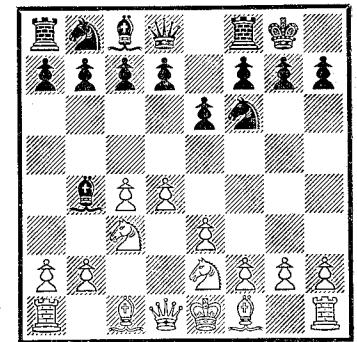
Black resigns. If 28 ... R×d7 29 Qf8 mate.

Part III

Reshevsky's Variation (4 e3 0-0 5 Ne2)

The rest of the book elaborates on different variations after 4 e3 0-0, where Black keeps his options open for his intentions in the centre. This chapter is devoted to Rubinstein's characteristic plan 5 Ne2, favoured by Reshevsky, with the intention of expanding on the queenside by a2-a3 without weakening the pawn structure there. White is encouraged in such a slow method by Black's 4th move which creates temporary tranquility in the central area of the board, but there is a difference also in that Black disposes of an easy retreat for his bishop from the exposed square b4.

As usual, after 1 d4 Nf6 2 c4 e6 3 Nc3 Bb4 4 e3 0-0 5 Ne2



Black replies 5 ... d5, and then White is ready with his particular set-up of pieces to exert pressure on that square more intensely. The natural sequence is 6 a3 Be7 7 cd5 when Black recaptures either with

a pawn or with the knight (in order to leave the square d5 less exposed to pressure from White).

57. SPASSKY-PETROSIAN

Candidates Tournament,
Amsterdam, 1956

1 d4 Nf6 2 c4 e6 3 Nc3 Bb4 4 e3 0-0
5 Ne2 d5

A different, very seldom played idea is 5 ... Re8 (or 5 ... d6 6 a3 B×c3+ 7 N×c3 e5 8 Be2 Nc6 9 0-0 Re8 10 b3 Bf5 11 Bb2 ed4 12 ed4 Ne4 13 d5 with a positional advantage, Eliskases-Henneberger, Zürich 1936) 6 a3 Bf8 7 d5 e5 8 e4 a5 9 g3 Na6 10 Bg2 Nc5 11 h3 c6 12 0-0 a4 13 Be3 Qa5 14 Nc1 b5 15 Bd2 Qa7 16 Re1 Ba6 17 Bf1 h6 with chances to both sides, Kindermann-Sunyé, Graz 1981.

6 a3

Less logical is an immediate 6 cd5 ed5 (or 6 ... N×d5 7 Bd2 Nf6 8 Ng3 c5 9 a3 B×c3 10 bc3 Nc6 11 f4 b6 12 Be2?!? Bb7 with counterplay, Lerner-Osnos, USSR 1981) 7 g3 Re8 (or 7 ... Bg4?!? 8 Bg2 Qd7 9 h3 Lerner-Gurgenidze, USSR 1981) 8 Bg2 c6 9 0-0 Na6 10 f3 c5 11 a3 Ba5 12 dc5 B×c3 13 N×c5 N×c5 with an even game, Eingorn-Tajmanov, USSR 1980.

6 ... Be7

6 ... Bd6 provokes 7 c5 Be7 8 b4 b6 9 Nf4! (positionally committal is

9 f4!?) Uhlmann-Simakin, Moscow 1960, and 9 Ng3 a5 10 Rb1 ab4 11 ab4 bc5 12 bc5 Nc6 13 Bb5 Na7 14 Be2 Nc6 15 0-0 Ba6 16 Nb5 Qd7 is rather harmless to Black, Smyslov-Simakin, XXVII USSR Championship) bc5 (or 9 ... a5 10 Bb2 bc5 11 bc5 Ba6 12 B×a6 R×a6 13 0-0 Nc6 14 Rb1 Qd7 15 Nd3 with the initiative, Taimanov-Krogius, XXXIV USSR Championship) 10 bc5 Ba6 11 B×a6 N×a6 12 0-0 Nb8 13 Bd2 Nc6 14 Qa4 Qd7 15 Nd3 with initiative to White on the queenside, Saidy-Fischer, USA Championship 1960/61.

Inferior is 6 ... B×c3+ 7 N×c3 b6 8 b4! c5 9 dc5 bc5 10 cd5 cb4 (or 10 ... ed5 11 bc5 Qa5 12 Bd2 Geller-Spassky, match 1965) 11 ab4 ed5 12 Be2 Nc6 13 b5 Na5 14 Ba3 Re8 15 0-0 with clear advantage, Reshevsky-van den Berg, Amsterdam, 1950.

7 cd5

Useless is 7 Ng3 c5! 8 dc5 dc4 9 Q×d8 R×d8 10 B×c4 B×c5 11 b4 Be7 12 Bb2 Nbd7 with an even endgame, Forintos-Csöm, Hungarian, Championship 1981, or 10 Nge4 N×e4 11 N×e4 Nd7 12 B×c4 N×c5 13 N×c5 B×c5 drawn, Ivkov-Petrosian, Bath 1973.

7 ... ed5

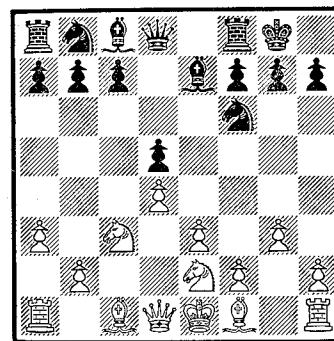
For 7 ... N×d5 see Game 58.

8 g3

Rather premature is White's minority attack 8 b4 (preventing an

eventual c7-c5) Re8 9 Ng3 Nbd7 (more appropriate than 9 ... Nc6) 10 Bd3 Bf8 11 0-0 Ne7 12 Qc2 a6 13 Bb2 Ng6 14 h3 c6 15 Rae1 Bd6 16 e4 with initiative to White, Reshevsky-Bisguier, USA Championship 1960.

White's pressure on d5 is less effective after 8 Nf4 c6 9 Bd3 a5 10 0-0 Na6 11 f3 Nc7 12 Qe1 c5 13 Qf2 Ne6 14 Nfe2 Bd7 15 g4 Qb6 with balanced chances, Polugaevsky-Tal, USSR Championship 1958.



8 ... Nbd7

The recognized method. Black's knight goes to b6 discouraging White from the minority attack with b4 because of the possible hole on c4.

Playable is 8 ... c6 9 Bg2 a5 (similar is 9 ... Na6 10 0-0 Nc7 11 h3 a6 12 a4 a5 13 b3 Na6 14 g4

Ne8 15 Ng3 Nd6 16 Nce2 Nb4 17 Ba3 f5 18 B×b4 ab4 with counterplay, Torre-Larsen, Bugojno 1984; it is too early for 9 ... Bf5?! 10 0-0 Bd6 because of 11 f3 Qe7? 12 e4 de4 13 fe4 B×e4 14 R×f6! B×g2 15 R×d6 Q×d6 16 K×g2 Nd7 17 Bf4 Qg6 18 Qb3 with the material advantage, Petrosian-Timman, Bugojno 1982) 10 0-0 Na6 11 Qd3 Nc7 12 f3 c5! (the typical counter-move against e4 as soon as White plays f3) 13 Rd1 Ne6 14 Kh1 a4 15 Qc2 Bd7 16 dc5 N×c5 17 N×d5 N×d5 18 R×d5 Qb6 with a strong initiative to Black for the pawn, Buhman-Tal, USSR Championship 1968.

Playable is 8 ... Bg4?!? 9 Bg2 Qd7 10 h3 B×e2 11 Q×e2 c6 12 0-0 Na6 13 Bd2 (or 13 b4 Nc7 14 Rb1 Nb5?! 19 Qd3 N×c3 20 Q×c3 Ne4 with a good game, Grószpéter-L. Bronstein, Lucerne Olympiad 1982) Nc7 14 g4?!? Rfe8 15 Qd3 Bd6 16 Rad1 Tad8 17 b4?!? (better was 17 Ne2) Nb5! 18 Ne2 Bb8 19 Bc1 h5 20 f3 with chances to both sides, Agzamov-Beliovsky, USSR Championship 1983.

9 Bg2 Nb6

An interesting alternative plan is to manoeuvre Black's queen's knight to the kingside with 9 ... c6 10 0-0 Re8 11 h3 Nf8 12 b4 a6 13 Nf4 (better 13 f3) Ng6 14 N×g6?!? hg6 15 g4?!? Bd6 16 f3 a5 17 Rb1 ab4 18 ab4 Bc7 with a dangerous attack.

After 19 Qc2 Qd6 20 Ne2? Black quickly won with 20 ... B×g4! 21 Qc5 Qh2+ 22 Kf2 B×h3, Torre-Unzicker, Wijk aan Zee 1981. 10 0-0 Re8 11 b3

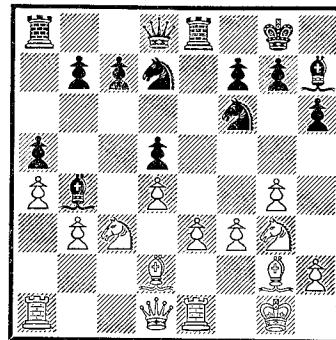
Before going for a central break, White denies Black's knight access to c4. Playable is 11 Nf4 Bf8 (or 11 ... c6 12 f3 c5! 13 Kh1 Bf8 14 Re1 Bd7! 15 Nd3 cd4 16 ed4 R×e1+ 17 Q×e1 Na4 18 Ne5 Rc8 19 N×a4 B×a4 20 Bd2 Nd7 draw, Petrosian-Szabó, Amsterdam 1956) 12 Kh1 Bf5 13 a4 a5 14 f3 h6 (after the forced 13th move Black hardly considers of c7-c5 because of the hole on b5) 15 Nd3 Nc4 16 Re1 c6 17 b3 Nd6 18 Na3 Bh7 19 Qd2 Qc7 20 Ne5 Rad8 21 Nd1 Nd7 22 Bb2 N×e5 23 de5 Nf5 24 Bc3 b6 25 f4 c5! 26 Rc1 Qd7 27 Qb2 h5 28 Nf2 Qe6 29 e4 de4 30 N×e4 Be7 drawn! Szabó-Smyslov, Candidates Tournament, Amsterdam 1956.

11 ... a5 12 a4 Bb4

Black starts the fight for the control of the central square e4. Playable is 12 ... Bf5 13 h3 h6 14 g4 Bh7 15 f4 Ne4 16 f5 N×c3 17 N×c3 c6 18 Ra2 Kh8 19 Re2 Bg8 20 Kh1 Torre-Peters, Hastings 1908/81, and now instead of 20 ... f6? (blocking the diagonal of the dark-squared bishop too early) 21 Bf3 Bf7 22 Rg2 Kg8 23 h4 Nd7 24 Rfg1 Nf8 25 g5! with White's disastrous attack, Black could have maintained relative balance with 20 ... Nc8! 21 Bd2 Nd6

22 Be1 Bh4! or 21 e4 de4 22 N×e4 f6 and ... Nd6.

13 f3 Bf5 14 g4 Bg6 15 Bd2 h6 16 Re1 Bh7 17 Ng3 Nbd7



Black is not afraid of 18 e4 de4 19 fe4 c5! 20 d5 Ne5 or 20 e5 cd4. That is why White switches to another plan of pawn onslaught on the opponent's king.

18 h4 Bd6

This provokes the weakening of the square e4, or else, White has no attack.

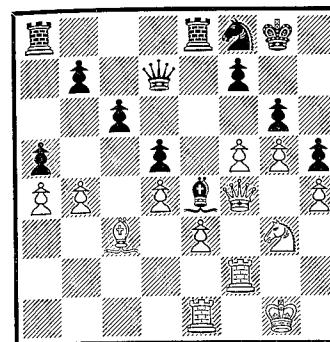
19 f4 Bb4

Now, Black, concedes, the vital square e4.

20 g5 B×c3 21 B×c3 Ne4 22 B×e4 B×e4 23 Qg4 g6 24 f5

If 24 h5 hg5 25 hg5 Nf8 and ... Nh7.

24 ... h5 25 Qf4 Nf8 26 Ra2 Qd7 27 Rf2 c6 28 b4



White tends naturally to trade his passive bishop for Black's good defensive piece—the knight. But, in the meantime, Black is using his opportunity to simplify.

28 ... ab4 29 B×b4 B×f5 30 B×f8 R×f8 31 N×f5 Q×f5 32 Q×f5 gf5 33 Rb1

Drawn.

58. TAIMANOV-KARPOV

The Interzonal Tournament, Leningrad, 1973

1 d4 Nf6 2 c4 e6 3 Nc3 Bb4 4 e3 0-0 5 Ne2 d5 6 a3 Be7 7 cd5 N×d5 8 Bd2

8 N×d5 ed5 leads to a similar position as in game 57, but because of diminished material Black has an easy game after 9 g3 (if 9 Nf4 c6 10 Bd3 Nd7 11 0-0 a5 12 Bd2 Nf6 13 f3 c5 D. Byrne-Reshevsky, New York 1954/55, or 9 Ng3 Re8 10 Bd3

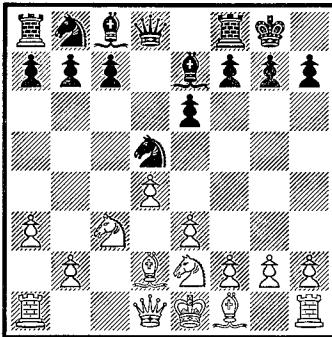
Nd7 11 0-0 a5 12 Bd2 Nf6 13 Rc1 Bd6 14 f3 b6 15 Qe1 c5 Gligorić-Reshevsky, match, New York 1952) Nd7 10 Bg2 Nf6 11 0-0 c6 (or 11 ... Bd6 12 Nc3 c6 Reshevsky-Botvinnik, AVRO-tournament 1938) 12 Nc3 Be6 13 Re1 Qd7 Uhlmann-Unzicker, Moscow 1956.

Time consuming is 8 e4 Nb6 (8 ... N×c3 9 N×c3 c5 10 d5 ed5 11 N×d5 Nc6 12 Bc4 Bd6 13 0-0 favours White, Addison-Kostro, Havana Olympiad 1966) 9 g3 c5 10 d5 ed5 11 ed5 Na6 12 Bg2 c4! 13 0-0 Nc5 with sufficient counterplay, Taimanov-Osnos, Leningrad 1967.

Reshevsky liked 8 Qc2 (in order to prevent c7-c5) but after 8 ... Nd7! (inferior is 8 ... N×c3 9 N×c3 c5 10 dc5 B×c5 11 Be2 Nc6 12 0-0 Qe7 13 b4 Bd6 14 Rd1 Bd7 15 Bb2 Reshevsky-Pachman, Buenos Aires 1960, or 8 ... c6 9 g3 b6 10 Bg2 Bb7 11 0-0 Nd7 12 Rd1 Rc8 13 e4 N×c3 14 N×c3 Nf6 15 Bf4 Korchnoi-Spassky, Belgrade 1964) 9 Bd2 Nf5 10 Ng3 c5 11 dc5 N×c5 12 Be2 b6 13 0-0 Bb7 14 Rfd1 Rc8 15 Rac1 Qc7 16 Qb1 Qb8 17 b4 Ncd7 18 Nb5 a6 19 Nd4 Ne5 20 f3 Bd6 21 Nf1 Rfd8 Black has a very good game, Panno-Najdorf, Mar del Plata 1969.

Playable is 8 g3 Nd7 (or 8 ... b6 9 Bg2 Bb7 10 e4 N×c3 11 bc3 Nc6 12 0-0 Na5 Wexler-Korchnoi Buenos Aires 1960, while 8 ... N×c3

9 $N \times c3$ c5 10 d5 ed5 11 $N \times d5$ Be6 12 Bg2 Nc6 13 0-0 gives slight advantage to White, Cvetković–Parma, Sainte Maxime 1982) 9 Bg2 $N \times c3$ 10 bc3 c5 11 0-0 Rb8 to be followed by ... b5 and ... Ba6 with counterplay on the queenside, Soos–Suba, Bensheim 1979.



The move in the game prepares White's seizure of the c-file, and in case of ... $N \times c3$ White Bishop will occupy a strong diagonal.

8 ... $N \times c3$

More ambitious was 8 ... Nb6.

9 $N \times c3$ c5 10 dc5 $B \times c5$ 11 Ne4 Be7 12 Bc3 Nc6 13 Bb5

White could have had an advantage after 13 Bc4 (intending 14 Qg4) and a better endgame if 13 ... $Q \times d1+$ 14 $R \times d1$ Rd8 15 Ke2. The positional threat of taking on c6 is not dangerous.

13 ... a6 14 $B \times c6$ bc6 15 Qf3

38 ... Ra3? would lose because of 39 Rc8 Kf7 40 Rxf8+.

39 Rc7

White would not gain much from 39 Rc8+ Kf7 40 Rc7 Ke8 with the menace of ... Bxh4.

39 ... Bf6 40 Bxf6

Drawn.

$Qc7$ 16 $Rc1$ Rb8 17 0-0 f6 18 Qe2 Rd8 19 Rc2 Qb6 20 Rfc1 Qb5 21 Qe1

With the double threat 21 Ba5 and 21 Bd4 aiming at c5.

21 ... f5 22 Nd2 Bb7

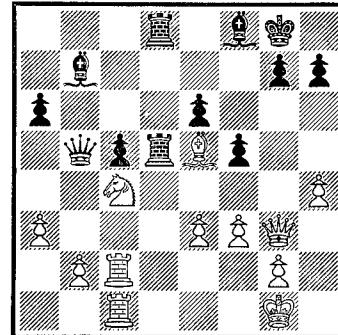
Black does not worry much about the hole on e5, for after 23 Nf3 c5 24 Ne5 Be4 he has a good game. So, White prefers to limit the activity of Black's queen's bishop.

23 f3 Bf8 24 Qg3 Rbc8 25 Be5 Rd5 26 Nc4 Rcd8 27 h4 c5

White has blockaded the pawns on c5 and e6, Black has the d-file. Chances are equal.

28 Kh2 Rd1 29 Qf4 $R \times c1$ 30 $R \times c1$ Bd5 31 Rc3 Rd7 32 b3 $B \times c4$ 33 $Q \times c4$

Not 33 bc4 Qd1 with the menace 33 ... Rd1.



33 ... $Q \times c4$ 34 Rd3 35 Rc3 c4! 36 $R \times c4$!

White was aware of the trap 36 b4? Bd6 and Black wins, and in case

of 36 bc4 Bd6! 37 f4 $R \times c3$ 38 $B \times c3$ $B \times a3$ Black has a better ending.

36 ... $R \times e3$ 37 f4 $R \times b3$ 38 a4!

Having sacrificed a pawn temporarily White is in no danger any more. His threat is 39 Rc6.

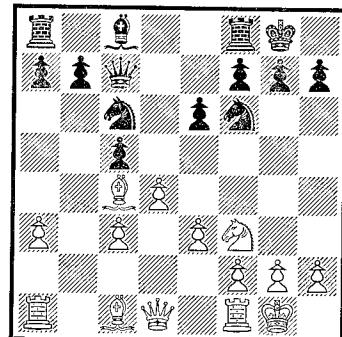
38 ... Be7

Main Variation

In answer to Black's pin in the Nimzo-Indian Defence White is advised by prudence to secure his rather open queenside and prepare the development of the other wing simultaneously by e3 which, nevertheless, incarcerates his queen's bishop temporarily. This motivates Black, in his fight for equality, to establish a symmetrical pawn formation in the centre, and from such a position are derived the major number of modern lines.

In this chapter the main variation is elaborated i.e. the classical position which arises after the natural sequence of moves 1 d4 Nf6 2 c4 e6 3 Nc3 Bb4 4 e3 (for 4 Nf3 c5 5 e3 d5 6 Be2!? see game 59) 0-0 5 Bd3 d5 (for 5 ... c5 6 d5!? see game 60)

6 Nf3 (for 6 a3 B×c3+ 7 bc3 dc4 8 B×c4 c5 9 Ne2 see game 61) c5 7 0-0 Nc6 8 a3 B×c3 9 bc3 dc4 10 B×c4 Qc7 (for 10 ... Qe7 see game 62)



Black will free his game easily with the next move e5 and White has to

132

remove his bishop from its exposed position on the c-file and give it some strategical purpose.

White may plan to open diagonals for his bishop pair by 11 Be2 Rd8 12 Bb2 e5 13 Qc2 (see game 63) or make an unexplored attempt to use his central pawn mass better by 11 Be2 Rd8 12 c4 (see game 64).

A popular idea is to control the square e4 by 11 Bd3 e5 12 Qc2. For 12 ... Rd8 see game 65, but more precise is 12 ... Re8 when Black should not plan c4 (see game 66), but simply develop his pieces on active squares as shown in game 67. For the intermediate move 11 Bb5 see game 68.

Another idea is the active 11 Ba2 but it is fraught with the risk of missing the bishop on White's kingside. See game 69.

59. GLIGORIĆ-EUWE

Candidates Tournament, Zürich, 1953

1 d4 Nf6 2 c4 e6 3 Nc3 Bb4 4 e3 c5 5 Nf3 d5

With 5 ... Nc6 Black may try to enter Hübner's line.

6 Be2

White's plan is to release the tension in the centre and to play against Black's isolated pawn when the bishop is better placed on e2.

10*

6 ... 0-0 7 0-0 Nc6 8 cd5 ed5 9 dc5 B×c5

This is also the position from symmetrical variation of the Tarrasch Defence after 1 d4 d5 2 c4 e6 3 Nc3 c5 4 e3 Nf6 5 Nf3 Nc6 6 cd5 ed5 7 Be2 Be7 8 0-0 0-0 9 dc5 B×c5!

10 a3

More frequent is 10 b3—a recognized continuation.

10 ... a6

More active was Botvinnik's 10 ... a5. Not 10 ... d4 11 Na4.

11 b4 Bf6 12 Bb2 Bg4

More flexible is 12 ... Re8.

13 Rcl Bc7 14 Na4 Qd6 15 g3

White easily meets the mating threats and maintains the pressure on the queenside.

15 ... Ne4 16 Nc5 N×c5 17 R×c5 Rad8

Better is 17 ... Rfd8.

18 Nd4 B×e2 19 Q×e2 N×d4 20 B×d4 Bb6 21 Rd1!

Black's 17th move allows this little trick with lasting pressure against the isolated d-pawn.

21 ... B×c5 22 B×c5 Qe5 23 B×f8 K×f8 24 Rd4 g6 25 b5

Playable was 25 Qd2 to provoke ... f5.

25 ... ab5 26 Q×b5 Qc7 27 Qb2

White is not satisfied with Black's considerable drawing chances after 27 R×d5 R×d5 28 Q×d5 Qc1+ 29 Kg2 Q×a3 30 Q×b7.

27 ... Kg8 28 Qd2 Qc5 29 a4 Qa3
30 a5 Rc8

Black prefers the drawish rook ending a pawn down rather than defending passively.

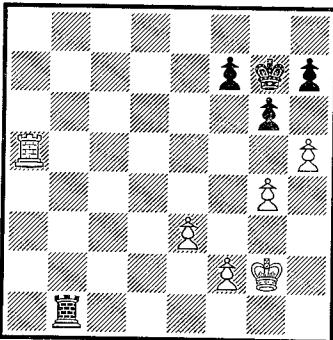
31 R×d5 Qc1+ 32 Q×c1 R×c+
33 Kg2 Rb1

It prevents 34 Rb5 and prepares for the elimination of pawns on the queenside.

34 g4!

Black would have an easy draw if he could play h5. The move in the game decreases the mobility of Black's pawns.

34 ... Kg7 35 h4 b6 36 h5 ba5
37 R×a5



The march of the h-pawn has gained some space and it makes it different ending from the known types of "theoretical draws" a pawn down.

37 ... Rb2 38 g5?

Now, Black can simplify with 38 ... h6.

38 ... gh5?

It will complicate Black's task of finding a draw.

39 Ra6!

Now, 39 ... h6 is not possible, and in spite of the temporary balance Black has problems with his disrupted pawn structure.

39 ... Rb3

If 39 ... Rb4 (intending 40 ... Rg4+) 40 f4 followed by 41 Kf3 and 42 Rh6.

40 Rh6 Ra3 41 Kg3

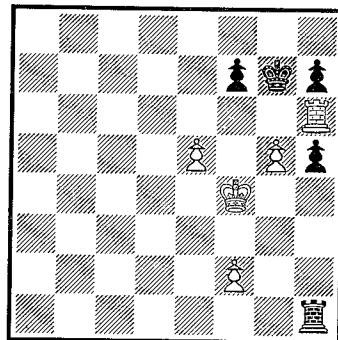
Not 41 R×h5 Kg6 and Black is closer to draw.

41 ... Ra1 42 e4

Again, 42 R×h5 Kg6 43 Kg4 did not work because of 43 ... Rg1+.

42 ... Rg1+ 43 Kf4 Rh1 44 e5!

This stresses the immobility of Black's pawns.



44 ... h4?

Unbelievable, as after this move Black probably cannot save the

ending. The "active" advance of Black h-pawn gives the square g4 to the white king and limits mobility of Black's rook along the h-file. Black should have played 44 ... Rh2 and waited.

45 Kg4 Rg1+

Black counted on 46 K×h4 Rh1+ 47 Kg4 R×h6 48 gh6 K×h6 49 Kf5 Kg7 50 f3 h6 51 f4 h5 52 Kg5 f6+! 53 ef6+ Kf7 and drawn. In fact, White's 45th move was an intermediate one, activating the king.

46 Kf5! Rh1 47 Kg4 Rg1+ 48 Kf5 Rh1 49 f4 h3 50 Kg4 Rg1+ 51 Kf3 Rf1+ 52 Kg3 Rg1+ 53 Kf2 Rh1 54 Rf6!

Bringing Black into slight zugzwang. Mistaken would be 54 f5? h2 55 f6+ Kg8 56 Rh4 Rg1 and if 57 Rb4? h5! with Black winning.

54 ... Ra1

If 54 ... Kg8 55 Kg3 Kg7 56 Kg4! Kg8 57 Rh6! Rg1+ 58 K×h3 Rh1+ 59 Kg4!

55 Kg3 Rh1 56 Kg4!

The situation being that both White's king and rook can manoeuvre actively puts Black definitely into zugzwang.

56 ... Kg8

If 56 ... h2 57 Kg3 and 58 Kg2.

57 Rh6 h2 58 Kg3

The h2-pawn is lost and the second phase of this endgame begins.

58 ... Rg1+ 59 K×h2 Rg4 60 Rf6 Kg7 61 Kh3 Rg1 62 Kh4 Rh1+

Black could not go on with his defensive tactics. If 62 ... Rg2 63 Kh5 Rg1 64 Ra6 Rg2 65 Ra7 Kg8 66 f5.

63 Kg4 Rg1+ 64 Kf5 Rf1

Or 64 ... Ra1 65 Rc6 Ra4 66 Rc7 Kf8 67 Kg4 Ra1 (if 67 ... Ra5 68 Kf3 Ra3+ 69 Ke4 Ra4+ 70 Ke3 Ra3+ 71 Kd4 Ra4+ 72 Rc4 Ra1 73 f5! Rg1 74 Kd5 R×g5 75 f6 Ke8 76 Kd6 Kd8 77 Ra4) 68 f5! Rg1+ 69 Kf4 Rf1+ 70 Ke4 Re1+ 71 Kd5 Rd1+ 72 Kc6 Rc1+ 73 Kd7 Rd1+ 74 Kc8 Rd5 (or 74 ... Rg1 75 f6! R×g5 76 Kd7! and wins) 75 f6 R×e5 76 Kd7! Rd5+ (the pawn ending after 76 ... Re8 77 Rc8 is lost) 77 Kc6 Rd8 78 Rd7! Rc8+ 79 Kb7 Re8 80 Kc7 with the winning threat 81 Rd8.

65 Rc6 Kf8 66 Rc8+ Kg7 67 Rd8!

A key move for realizing the win. Black cannot play 67 ... h6 68 gh6+ K×h6 because of 69 Rg8!, cutting off the king from pawns, nor would 67 ... Ra1 68 Rd7! Kf8 69 Kf6 Ra6+ 70 Rd6 help.

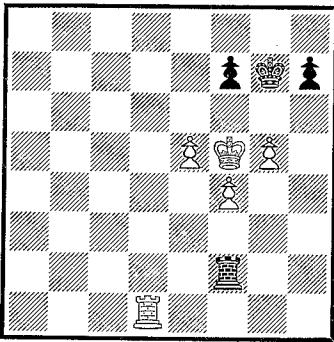
67 ... Rf2 68 Rd1!

Another finesse to diminish the mobility of Black's rook and enable the white king to break of the series of checks.

68 ... Rf3

Nothing good could come out from 68 ... Kg8 69 Kg4 Rg2+ 70 Kf3 and next 71 f5, or 68 ... Ra2 69 Rd7 Kg8 70 Kf6.

69 Ke4 Rf2 70 Ke3 Ra2 71 f5 Rg2



Or 71 ... Ra7 72 Ke4 Rb7 73 e6 fe6 74 fe6 Kg6 75 Rd7.

72 Rd7

72 g6 hg6 73 f6+ Kg8 74 Rd8+ Kh7 75 Rf8 was also winning.

72 ... Rxg5 73 Kf4 Rg1 74 e6 Rf1+ 75 Ke5 Re1+ 76 Kd6 h5 77 Rxg7+ Kg8 78 Ke7

Black resigns. If 78 ... h4 79 Kf6 h3 80 Rg7+ Kh8 81 Rg3.

60. KORCHNOI-KARPOV

17th game of the World Championship match, Baguio, 1978

1 c4 Nf6 2 Nc3 e6 3 d4 Bb4 4 e3 0-0 5 Bd3 c5

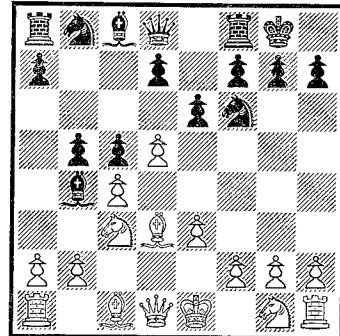
Solid is 5 ... d5 first. Black is tempting his opponent to take a risk.

6 d5

The challenge to gain space by neglecting development has been accepted. Usual is 6 Nf3 d5, while

in case of 6 ... b6 [or 6 ... Nc6 7 d5 ed5 8 cd5 Nx d5 9 Bxh7+ Kxh7 10 Qxd5 Kg8 (weaker is 10 ... Qf6 11 0-0 Bxc3 12 bc3 d6 13 e4 Ne5? 14 Ng5+ Kg8 15 f4 with White having the attack, Taimanov-Montero, Buenos Aires 1980) 11 0-0 Ne7 12 Qd6 Nf5 13 Qd3 Bxc3 14 Qxc3 b6 Butnoris-Bagirov, USSR 1980] White is better prepared for 7 d5! Bb7 8 e4 b5 9 e5 bc4 10 Bb1 Nx d5 11 Bxh7+ with the attack, Donner-Portisch. 6 ... b5

This pawn sacrifice is the best chance for counterplay. After 6 ... ed5 7 cd5 Nx d5 8 Bxh7+ Kxh7 9 Qxd5 d6 10 Nf3 Nc6 11 0-0 Ne7 12 Qh5+ (if 12 Ng5+ Kg6!) Kg8 13 e4! White is superior with his threat of 14 Ng5.



7 de6 fe6

Interesting is 7 ... bc4!? 8 ef7+ Kh8 9 Bxc4 d5 10 Bd3 Nc6 with

the threat 11 ... d4, Bagirov-Averbakh, USSR 1980.

8 cb5 a6

More or less forcing White to develop the knight on e2, for after 9 Nf3 ab5 10 Bxb5 Ne4 would be unpleasant to White.

In the 7th game Korchnoi-Karpov of the same match was played 8 ... Bb7 9 Nf3 d5 10 0-0 Nbd7 11 Ne2! Qe8 (if 11 ... e5?! 12 e4 or 12 Bf5) 12 Ng3 e5 13 Bf5 g6 14 Bh3 a6 15 Ng5 ab5 16 Ne6 c4 17 Bd2! Bc5! 18 Nc7 Qe7 19 Nxa8 Rxa8 20 a3 Nb6 21 Qc2 Bc8 22 Bxc8 Rxc8 23 Ba5 Nbd7 24 Qd2 Bd6 25 Bb4 Nc5 26 Bxc5 Bxc5 27 Kh1 Qd6 28 Rad1 Kh8 29 Qc2 Qe6 30 Ne2 Qc6 31 h3 Re8 and for the lost exchange Black had compensation in his better space control.

9 Ne2 d5 10 0-0 e5 11 a3 ab5 12 Bxb5 Bxc3

If 12 ... Ba5 13 b4.

13 bc3

White was right to dislike 13 Nx c3 Bb7 followed by 14 ... d4.

13 ... Ba6

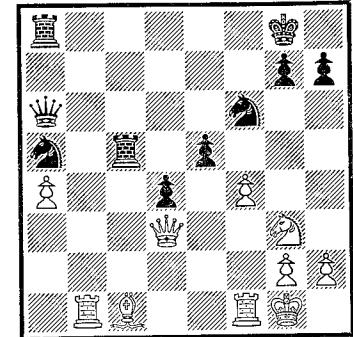
The alternative was 13 ... Bd7.

14 Rb1! Qd6 15 c4! d4 16 Ng3 Nc6

17 a4 Na5 18 Qd3 Qe6 19 ed4 cd4

In case of 19 ... ed4 20 Ba3 Rfc8 21 Rfe1 and 22 Nf5 White's initiative would be even stronger than in the game.

20 c5 Rfc8 21 f4 Rxc5 22 Bxa6 Qxa6



Attractive now is 23 Rb8+ Kf7 24 Rb5 with attacking chances. White prefers the better endgame.

23 Qx a6 Rxa6 24 Ba3 Rd5 25 Nf5 Kf7! 26 fe5 Rxe5 27 Rb5

In case of 27 Nx d4 Re4 White has difficulties in maintaining his material advantage.

27 ... Nc4! 28 Rb7+ Ke6 29 Nx d4+

29 Nx g7+ Kd5 30 Rb5+ Ke4 31 Re1+ Ne3 looks unsound with a powerful king position and passed pawn for Black.

29 ... Kd5 30 Nf3

In time pressure White could not rely on 30 Nc2 Rxa4 31 Bf8.

30 ... Nx a3 31 Nx e5

Unclear is also 31 Rd1+ Kd6! (if 31 ... Ke6 32 Nd4+ Kd5 33 Nb5+ Kc6 34 Rc7+ Kb6 35 Rd6+ Ka5 36 Rxa6+ Kxa6

37 Nx a3) 32 Rb3 Re4 33 Rx a3 Rxa4 34 Rc3+ Kb6 with chances for a draw.

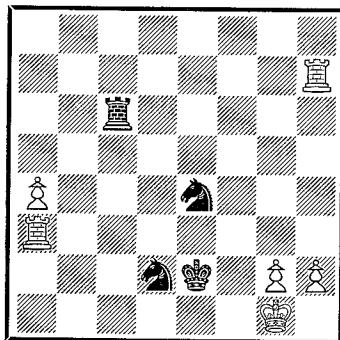
31 ... $K \times e5$ 32 $Re7+$ $Kd4$
33 $R \times g7$ $Nc4$ 34 $Rf4+$ $Ne4$

The collaboration of Black's knights offers him good chances for a draw.

35 $Rd7+$

Simpler was 35 $R \times h7$, yet after 35 ... $R \times a4$ 36 $h4$ $Ncd2$ 37 $h5$ $Ke3$ Black would have a drawish threat in 38 ... $Ra1+$ and 39 ... $Nf1+$.

35 ... $Ke3$ 36 $Rf3+$ $Ke2$ 37 $R \times h7$ $Ncd2$ 38 $Ra3$ $Rc6$



White's position is not simple. Necessary is 39 $g4$ with a drawish position, while 39 $h4$ $Rc1+$ 40 $Kh2$ $Nf1+$ 41 $Kh3$ $Nf2$ leads to mate!

39 $Ra1??$

Being short of time, White commits a grave error.

39 ... $Nf3+!$

White resigns. He cannot escape being mated after 40 $gf3$ (or 40 $Kh1$ $Nf2$ mate) $Rg6+$ 41 $Kh1$ $Nf2$.

61. TIMMAN-KAVALEK

Bugojno 1980

1 $d4$ $Nf6$ 2 $c4$ $e6$ 3 $Nc3$ $Bb4$ 4 $e3$
0-0 5 $Bd3$ $d5$ 6 $a3$

White speeds up the outcome of events on the queenside. Seldom played is 6 $cd5$ $ed5$ 7 $Ne2$ $Nbd7$!? (or 7 ... $c5$ 8 0-0 $Nc6$ 9 $a3$ $cd4$ 10 $ab4$ $dc3$ 11 $b5$ $Ne5$ 12 $N \times c3$ Keene-Langeweg by a different order of moves, Holland 1980) 8 0-0 $c6$ 9 $f3$ $c5$ 10 $a3$ $cd4$ 11 $ed4$ $Be7$ 12 $Nf4$ $Nb8$!? (Black has no plan) 13 $g4$! with the initiative on the kingside, Kasparov-Jurtaev, USSR 1981.

Playable is 6 $Ne2$ (instead of the usual 6 $Nf3$) $c5$ (or 6 ... $dc4$ 7 $B \times c4$ $e5$ 8 $a3$ $B \times c3$ + 9 $bc3$ $c5$ 10 0-0 $Nc6$ 11 $Bb2$ $Qc7$ 12 $Ba2$ $Rd8$ 13 $Qc2$ $Bg4$ transposing into a similar position to Timman-Kavalek game, Seirawan-Speelman, London 1982) 7 0-0 $cd4$ 8 $ed4$ $dc4$ 9 $B \times c4$ $Nbd7$ (9 ... $Nc6$ would transpose into a supplementary line of Hübner's Variation, compare game 47) 10 $Qd3$ $b6$ (better is 10 ... $a6$ 11 $a4$ $b6$ 12 $Bg5$ $Bb7$ 13 $Rac1$ $Be7$ 14 $Rfd1$ $Re8$ 15 $h3$ Petrosian-Bronstein, Tallin 1979, and Black should continue 15 ... $Qb8$ 16 $Bf4$ $Bd6$) 11 $a3$ $Be7$ 12 $Be3$ $Bb7$ 13 $Rac1$ with a slight advantage, Christiansen-Browne, USA Championship 1980.

6 ... $B \times c3$ +

Passive would be 6 ... $Be7$ 7 $Nf3$ $c5$ 8 0-0 $dc4$ 9 $B \times c4$ $Nc6$ 10 $dc5$ $Q \times d1$ 11 $R \times d1$ $B \times c5$ 12 $b4$ $Be7$ 13 $Bb2$ $Bd7$ 14 $Ne4$ $Rfd8$ 15 $Nd6$ $Rab8$ 16 $Ng5$ $Be8$ 17 $N \times e8$ $N \times e8$ 18 $Ne4$ $Rbc8$ with a lasting advantage to White in the endgame, Korchnoi-Andersson, Buenos Aires Olympiad 1978.

Unclear is 6 ... $dc4$ 7 $B \times h7$ (or 7 $B \times c4$ $Bd6$! 8 $f4$ $c5$ 9 $dc5$ $B \times c5$ 10 $b4$ $Bb6$ 11 $Q \times d8$ $R \times d8$ 12 $Nf3$ $Bd7$ 13 $Bd2$ $Rc8$ 14 $Ne5$ $Ng4$ 15 $N \times g4$ $R \times c4$ with even chances, Botvinnik-Balashov, Hastings 1966-1967) $N \times h7$ 8 $ab4$ $Nc6$ 9 $b5$ $Nb4$ 10 $Nf3$ $Nd3$ + 11 $Kf1$ $N \times c1$! (better 11 ... $Nf6$ 12 $Nd2$ $e5$ 13 $N \times c4$ $ed4$ 14 $Q \times d3$ $dc3$) 12 $R \times c1$ $Bd7$ 13 $Ne5$ $Qe8$ 14 $Qa4$ and White had a better game, Balashov-Averbakh, USSR Championship 1970.

7 $bc3$ $dc4$

This brings White's bishop to an exposed square and is considered to be a more precise method than transposing into Botvinnik's Variation (compare games 19 and 20) after 7 ... $c5$! 8 $cd5$ $ed5$ 9 $Ne2$ $b6$ 10 0-0 $Ba6$ (interesting is 10 ... $Nc6$ 11 $Ng3$ $Na5$ 12 $f3$ $Re8$ 13 $Ra2$ $Nb7$! 14 $Re2$ $cd4$ 15 $cd4$ $h5$! 16 $Nh1$ $Nd6$ 17 $Nf2$ $Bf5$ 18 $B \times f5$ $N \times f5$ Vaganian-Ivanović, Tallinn 1979) 11 $f3$ $Re8$ 12 $Ng3$ $B \times d3$ 13 $Q \times d3$ $Nc6$ 14 $Bb2$ $cd4$ 15 $cd4$ $Na5$ 16 $e4$ 17 $Bc1$ $b5$ 18 $e5$ $Nd7$ 19 $f4$ $Qb6$

20 $Kh1$ $a5$ 21 $f5$ $b4$ 22 $Nh5$ $Kh8$ 23 $ab4$ $ab4$ 24 $Qg3$! $g6$ 25 $R \times a8$ $R \times a8$ 26 $e6$! with the winning initiative, Korchnoi-Lein, South Africa 1979.

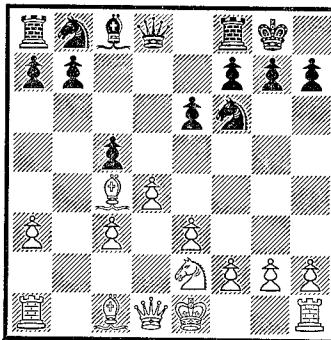
8 $B \times c4$ $c5$ 9 $Ne2$

In comparison with the main line, it is the position of White's king's knight which makes a difference. The knight on $e2$ instead of on $f3$ (compare games from 62 to 69), better protects the sensitive spots on the queenside, and allows the mobility of White's pawn mass in the centre. At the same time White lacks control of the square $e5$, and the knight itself is less active.

Another idea is 9 $Nf3$ and a useful rearrangement of White's queenside before spending an important tempo on castling; after 9 ... $Qc7$ 10 $Ba2$ (if 10 $Qd3$! $Nc6$ 11 $e4$ $cd4$ 12 $cd4$ $Na5$ 13 $Ba2$ $N \times e4$! 14 0-0! $Nf6$ 15 $Bg5$ $Nd5$ 16 $Rac1$ $Nc6$ 17 $Bb1$ $f5$ 18 $Rfe1$ with some compensation for the pawn, Gligorić-Ljubojević, 8th match game in Belgrade 1979) $b6$ 11 0-0 $Bb7$ 12 $Ne5$! $Nbd7$ 13 $N \times d7$ $Q \times d7$ 14 $f3$ $Rfd8$ 15 $Bb2$ $Ba6$ 16 $Rf2$ $Rac8$ 17 $e4$ $Ne8$ 18 $Rd2$ $cd4$ 19 $cd4$ $Bc4$ 20 $B \times c4$ $R \times c4$ White's chances are slightly better, Bagirov-Makarichev, USSR 1979.

In the game Petrosian-Najdorf, Buenos Aires 1979, White instantly played 9 $Bb2$ $Qc7$ 10 $Bd3$ $b6$ 11 $Qe2$ $Nc6$ 12 $e4$ $e5$ 13 $d5$ $Na5$ 14 $h3$ and

after 14 ... c4 15 Bc2 Nd7 16 Nf3 Nc5 17 0-0 Ba6 18 Ne1 Rad8 a draw was agreed.



9 ... b6

Playable is 9 ... e5! 10 0-0 Nc6 11 Bb2 Qc7 12 Ba2 Rd8 13 Qc2 Bg4 14 Ng3 Qe7 15 de5 N×e5 16 c4 Nd3 17 Bc3 Nh5 18 Ne2 Bf5 19 Rad1 Qg5 20 Ng3 N×g3 21 hg3 Nb4 22 Qb2 N×a2 23 Q×a2 Qg4 24 Rd5 Bd3 and Black obtained the material advantage, Seirawan-Speelman, London 1982, and 9 ... Nc6 10 0-0 e5 11 Bb2 Qd6! 12 f3 Be6 13 B×e6 fe6! 14 Qb3 Na5 15 Qb5 b6 16 e4 Rac8 with chances to both sides, Høi-Faragó, Esbjerg 1981, or 9 ... Nc6 10 0-0 Qc7 11 Bb2 Rd8 12 Ba2 b6 13 Re1 Bb7 14 Ng3 Rd7 15 Qe2 Rad8 16 Rad1 and White's position looked more promising, Petrosian-Korchnoi, 4th match game, Velden 1980.

Natural is also 9 ... Qc7 10 Bd3

e5 11 0-0, but premature is 11 ... e4?! 12 Bc2 Nc6 13 f3 cd4 14 cd4 ef3 15 R×f3 with an active position for White, Keene-Toth, Rome 1979.

10 0-0 Qc7

After Black's previous move 10 ... Ba6 looks appropriate, too. Black came up with a different idea for gaining control of the c-file at this early stage of the game.

11 Bd3 Ba6 12 e4!

White uses the opportunity of activating his pawn majority in the centre.

12 ... B×d3 13 Q×d3 cd4 14 cd4 Rc8 15 Bf4 Qb7

Black cannot play 15 ... Qc2 because of 16 Rac1!.

16 Ng3 Qa6 17 Qf3

With queens on the board Black's kingside remains an area of concern too.

17 ... Nbd7 18 d5

Having the upper hand, White is at the crossroads here. If 18 e5 Nd5 19 Ne4 Black can defend the square f7 in time although the position would remain double-edged. After the move in the game Black dare not take on d5 because of the resulting weakness of the square f5 providing an outpost for White's knight.

18 ... Re4 19 Rfd1 Qa4

Black is doing his best to create counterplay while his kingside is in serious danger. Wrong would be 19 ... Rac8? 20 de6 fe6 21 e5 Nd5

29 Qe3 Ng4 30 Nd4

The only reply.

30 ... Nx e3 31 Nx c6 Ng4

The simple 31 ... R×c6 32 fe3 b5 gives Black a positional advantage in the endgame, but he is attracted by the prospect of a greater advantage but instead will gain less.

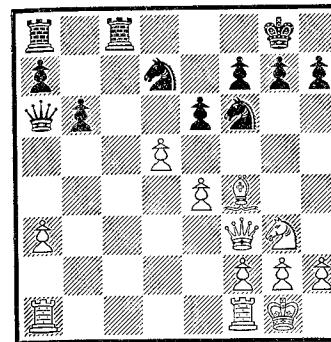
32 h3! Ng×f2

Playable is 32 ... R×c6 33 hg4 Ke6.

33 Nx a7 Ke6 34 Bh8!

The ending is drawish now.

34 ... Nd3 35 Rb1 Rc1+ 36 R×c1 Nx c1 37 Nc8 b5 38 Na7 Drawn.



22 R×d5 ed5 23 Q×d5+ Kh8 24 Q×d7 R×f4 25 Nh5! with the double threat 25 Q×g7 mate and 25 N×f4. Black's threat now is ... ed5.

20 de6 fe6 21 Rd6

Black is all right if 21 e5 Nd5 22 R×d5 R×f4 23 Qd1 Nc5.

21 ... Rf8!

Black would have meagre prospects with the passive defence 21 ... Re8 (21 ... e5?! will allow Ng3-f5) 22 Rad1.

22 Rx e6 Ne5 23 Re7 Nc×e4

Not 23 ... Nf×g4 24 Qg4!.

24 Nf5 Rf7 25 Be5

In order to prevent 25 ... Rc3.

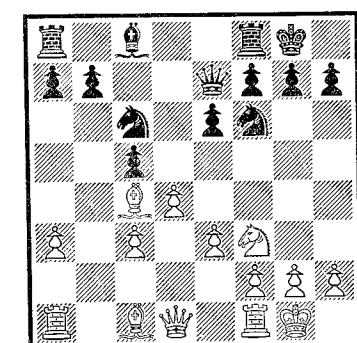
25 ... Rx e7 26 Nx e7+ Kf7

27 Nf5 Qc6

White's attack has evaporated, and he has to be aware of 28 ... Rc1+.

28 Qf4 g5!

Giving White no time in which to catch his breath.



62. PORTISCH-MILES

Tilburg 1981

1 d4 Nf6 2 c4 e6 3 Nc3 Bb4 4 e3 c5 5 Bd3 Nc6 6 Nf3 d5 7 0-0 0-0 8 a3 B×c3 9 bc3 dc4 10 B×c4 Qe7?!

The recognized move is 10 ... Qc7, but Black hopes that if e6–e5 is played his queen will be even better placed on e7.

11 a4!

An unclear conception would be to prevent e6–e5 with 11 Ne5 N×e5 12 de5 Nd7 13 f4 because of 13 ... Nb6 14 Bd3 Bd7 (threatening 15 ... Ba4) 15 a4 Rad8 16 Qc2 (if 16 a5 Bb5 17 ab6 B×d3) B×a4 17 B×h7+ Kh8 18 R×a4 N×a4 19 Rf3 (interesting is 19 Be4) g6 20 Rh3 (if 20 B×g6 fg6 21 Q×g6 Qh7 22 Rh3 Q×h3) Kg7 21 f5 (or 21 e4 Qd7 22 f5 Qd1+ 23 Q×d1 R×d1+ 24 Kf2 Rfd8! 25 Bh6+ K×h7 26 Bg5+ Kg8 27 Bf6 R8d2+) ef5 22 e4 Q×e5 23 Bh6+ Kf6 24 Re3 (White's bishops have gone astray so that 24 Q×a4 Q×e4! 25 Q×e4 fe4 26 B×f8 R×f8 would mean a lost ending for White) N×c3! 25 ef5 Rd1+ 26 Kf2 Qd4 27 Q×c3 Q×c3 28 R×c3 Rh8 29 fg6 fg6 30 Rf3+ Ke6 and Black won the game, Chandler-Speelman, Brighton 1979.

Another possibility is 11 Re1 e5 12 e4 cd4 13 cd4 Bg4 14 d5 Nd4 15 Be2.

11 ... b6

Black could not play 11 ... e5 for 12 Ba3 b6 13 Bb5! costs him a pawn. A refutation of Black's 10th move!

12 Re1 Bb7

Black confesses his own miscon-

ception in the opening. If he plays the intended 12 ... e5 13 e4 he cannot try even 13 ... cd4 because of 14 Ba3.

13 e4 h6

In order to avoid the unpleasant 14 Bg5.

14 d5 Rfd8 15 Bd3!

Black is strategically completely outplayed, for 15 ... ed5 15 ed5 loses a piece. White has the mighty centre and the bishop pair.

15 ... Na5 16 c4 Ne8 17 Bb2 Ba6 18 Qc2 Rac8 19 Rad1 ed5 20 ed5

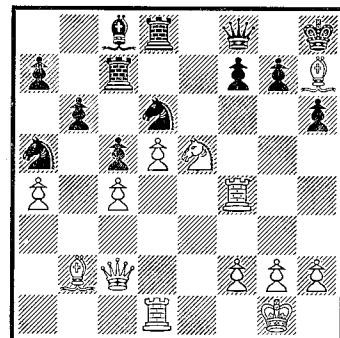
It opens diagonals towards Black's king and his ill-protected wing.

20 ... Qf8 21 Re4 Rc7 22 Rf4 Bc8 23 Bh7+

It looks like a forced win, but it will not be. White obtains a winning position by quiet moves like 23 Bc3 keeping the direct threats for a short time later.

23 ... Kh8 24 Ne5 Nd6

White is ready for the planned



material gains, but the weakness of the pawn on c4 will make Black's position tougher than one could expect.

25 R×f7 Q×f7

Or else, 26 Ng6+ wins easily.

26 N×f7+ R×f7 27 Bg6 Bf5!

Removing the last possibility of defending the pawn on c4.

28 B×f5 R×f5 29 Re1 Na×c4

30 Bc3 Rf7

30 ... R×d5? would lose to 31

Qg6.

31 Qg6 Kg8 32 Re6 a6 33 h3 b5

34 Bf6

White is in a hurry to break the successful blockade of Black's pieces.

34 ... Rdd7 35 Bh4 ba4 36 Bg3

a3 37 Qc2 Rf5 38 Qa4

Black holds on in this apparently hopeless position by a miracle. If 38 B×d6 N×d6 39 R×d6 R×d6 40 Q×f5 a2 41 Qe5 Rb6!.

38 ... Rd8 39 Q×a6 R×d5

40 Kh2 Kh7 41 Bf4 Rd7 42 B×d6

42 g4 was a sharper move to play for a win.

42 ... N×d6 43 Q×a3 Nf5

Black is preparing a fortress on the kingside.

44 Qf3 g6 45 Qg4 Rg7 46 Rc6 Ne7

47 Ra6 Rf5 48 f3 Rgf7 49 Ra7 Ng8

50 Ra8 h5 51 Qc4 Nh6 52 Qe6 Rg7

Black is prepared to defend the back rank.

53 Qe4 Rff7 54 Qc6 Rc7 55 Qd6 c4

56 Qd8 Ng8 57 Rc8

In order to capture the c-pawn White is obliged to exchange the last attacking piece which co-operates with the queen.

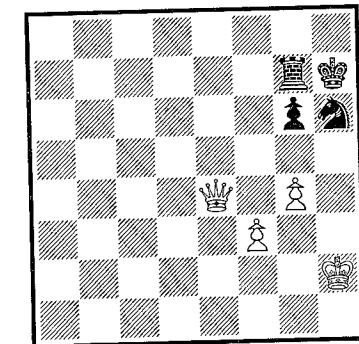
57 ... R×c8 58 Q×c8 Nh6

59 Q×c4 Nf5 60 g4

White's last chance for this move to be effective. After 60 ... h4 White can abandon his winning attempts.

60 ... hg4 61 hg4 Nh6 62 Qe4

Trying to prevent 62 ... g5.



62 ... Kh8 63 Kg3 g5 64 Kf2 Nf7

65 Ke3 Rg8 66 Qc6 Kg7 67 f4

If 67 Ke4 Re8+ (68 Q×e8?) Nd6+) and White achieves nothing.

67 ... gf4+ 68 K×f4 Rf8 69

Qc3+ Kg6 70 Qd3+ Kf6 71 Qa6+

Kg7 72 g5 Nh6+ 73 Kg3 Nf5+

74 Kh3 Rh8+ 75 Kg4 Rf8 76 Qb6

Rf7 77 Qb2+ Kg6 78 Qc2 Kg7 79

Qc3+ Kg6 80 Qd3 Rf8 81 Kf4 Kg7

82 Kg4 Kg6 83 Qe4 Kg7 84 Qb7+

Kg6 85 Qb6+ Kg7 86 Qc5 Rf7 87 Qe5+ Kg6 88 Qe6+ Kg7 89 Qb6 Rf8 Drawn.

63. TAIMANOV-SLIWA

Moscow 1956

1 d4 Nf6 2 c4 e6 3 Nc3 Bb4 4 e3 c5 5 Bd3 d5 6 Nf3 0-0 7 0-0 Ne6 8 a3

Unpopular is 8 dc5 since Black may answer not only 8 ... Bxc5 9 a3 dc4 10 Bxc4 Qxd1 11 Rx d1 a6 12 b4 Ba7 13 Bb2 b5 14 Bd3 Rd8 15 Ne4 Nd5 16 Rac1 Bb7 17 Nc5! Bxc5 18 Rx c5 Nb6! 19 Rec1 Rd7 20 Ng5 h6 21 Bh7+ Kf8 22 Rx d7 Nx d7 23 Ne4 Rd8 24 Nd6 Ba8 25 Be4 Ndb8 26 Bxc6 Nx c6 27 Ne4 Nx b4 28 ab4 draw, Reshevsky-Gligorić, radio match USA-Yugoslavia 1950, but just as well 8 ... Bxc3 9 bc3 e5!

8 ... Bxc3 9 bc3 dc4 10 Bxc4 Qc7 11 Be2

An early activation of White's queen's bishop brings small success to White after 11 a4 b6 12 Ba3 Bb7 13 Be2 Rfd8 14 Qc2 Na5 15 dc5 bc5 16 c4 Be4 17 Qc3 Rab8 with equal chances, Najdorf-Reshevsky, Candidates Tournament, Zürich, 1953, or 11 Bb2 e5 12 h3 (12 Be2 Bg4 13 de5 Nx e5 transposes into the game given here) e4 13 Nh2 Bf5 (unclear is 13 ... cd4 14 ed4 Na5 15 Bg5 Qxc3 16 Bxf6 gf6 17 Ng4 Kg7

Najdorf-Szabó, Dallas 1957) 14 Bb2 (interesting is 14 Ng4) Rad8 15 Qe2 Rd6! 16 Rfd1 Rfd8 with chances to both sides, Reshevsky-Larsen, Dallas 1957.

11 ... Rd8

Before playing e6-e5 Black takes better control of the square d5, since unclear is 11 ... e5 12 d5 e4 [if 12 ... Rd8 13 e4! (13 c4 transposes into game 64) Na5 (not 13 ... Nx e4 14 Qc2!) 14 Bg5 Qd6 15 Nd2 h6 16 Be3 b6 17 c4 Qe7 18 a4 with a superior position, Gligorić-A. Schneider, Vienna 1982] 13 dc6 [or 13 Ne1 Ne5 14 f4 ef3 15 gf3 Bh3 16 Ng2 Rad8 17 e4 Ng6 18 Bg5 Qe5 with very good counterplay, Knaak-Timoshchenko, Polanica Zdroj 1976] Ng4 14 g3 ef3 15 Bxf3 Ne5 16 Bg2 Nx c6 17 e4 Be6 18 Bf4 Ne5 19 a4 f6 20 a5 Bc4 21 Re1 Qf7 with chances to both sides, Taimanov-Platonov, Moscow 1969.

12 Qc2

For 12 c4 see Game 64.

12 ... e5 13 Bb2

Interesting is 13 de5 Nx e5 14 Ne1 using Black's minor pieces as targets for the rapid advance of White's central pawns. After 14 ... c4! (14 ... Neg4 15 g3 Qe5 16 Ng2 Bf5 17 Qb2 Qc7 18 f3 Ne5 19 e4 Be6 20 Bf4 is favourable for White, Botvinnik-Padevski, Olympiad, Zlatni Piasci, 1962) 15 e4 Bg4 16 f3 Qc5+ 17 Kh1 Be6 Black should have satisfactory counterplay.

13 ... Bg4

This increases the pressure on d4 and forces White to release pawn tension. If Black did it, he would only benefit White's bishop pair needing open diagonals. Also, 13 ... e4 14 Nd2 (or 14 Ng5 Bf5 15 Bc4 Bg6 16 Qe2 Balashov-Krogius, USSR 1971) Bf5 15 Nb3 b6 16 c4 Qe7 17 d5 is in White's favour, Tarján-Padevski, Majdanpek 1976.

14 de5

14 h3 Bh5 15 Nx e5 Nx e5 16 de5 Bxe2 17 Qxe2 Qxe5 18 c4 Qe7 means harmless simplification, desirable for Black, Bronstein-Porath, Helsinki Olympiad, 1952.

14 ... Nx e5 15 c4

Giving life to White's dark-squared bishop.

15 ... Nx f3+ 16 gf3

White's only chance for the initiative is the bishop pair and pressure along the g-file.

16 ... Bh3 17 Rfd1

White cannot escape exchanging a rook. If 17 Rfe1 Qc6! 18 Kh1 Ng4! 19 e4 Rd2! (insufficient is 19 ... Nx f2+ 20 Kg1 Qg6+ 21 Kxf2 Qg2+ 22 Ke3) 20 Qxd2 Nx f2+ 21 Kg1 Nx e4! 22 fe4 Qg6+ 23 Bg4 Qxg4+ with a draw by perpetual check, Furman-Rovner, Leningrad, 1956.

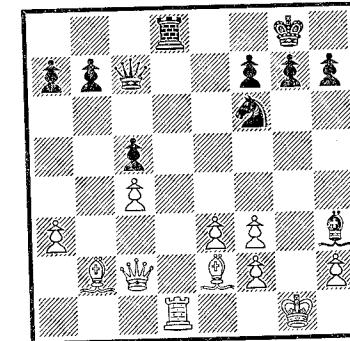
17 ... Rx d1+

The simplest and the best. 17 ... Qc6 18 Qc3 Ne8 19 Kh1 Qf6 20 Rd5 Qxc3 21 Bxc3 Rdc8 22 Rad1

means better endgame for White, Krogius-Lutikov, USSR 1957.

18 Rx d1 Rd8

The ending is drawish after 19 Rxd8+ Qxd8 as in Borisenko-Averbakh, XVIII USSR Championship.



19 Rb1!

White needs his rook badly for creating threats along the g-file. White could also play 19 Rcl Qc6 20 Kh1 Qe6 21 e4 h6 22 Rg1 with the initiative, Taimanov-Kholmov, XXX USSR Championship.

19 ... Qd7

The more active move 19 ... Qc6 may now be met with 20 Kh1 since 20 ... Ng4 21 e4 Rd2 (or 21 ... Nx h2 22 Rg1!) 22 Qxd2 Nx f2+ 23 Kg1 Nx e4 would not work any more because of the undefended back rank (24 Qd8 mate).

20 Kh1 Bf5

Not 20 ... Qd2? 21 Rd1.

21 e4 Bg6

All this was played by Black in order to improve protection along the g-file.

22 Qc3 Ne8 23 Qe5 Qd2?

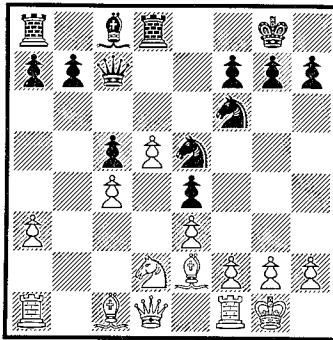
A miscalculation by Black.

24 Rdl Qa5

If 24 ... Q×e2 25 Q×g7+! and mate in two.

25 Rd7! Ra8 26 Kg2 b6 27 Qd5
Qa4 28 Bd1

Black resigns.



64. GLIGORIĆ-LJUBOJEVIĆ

Bugojno 1982

1 d4 Nf6 2 c4 e6 3 Nc3 Bb4 4 e3
0-0 5 Bd3 d5 6 Nf3 c5 7 0-0 Nc6 8 a3
B×c3 9 bc3 dc4 10 B×c4 Qc7
11 Be2 Rd8 12 c4

A very seldom played move. In reply to Black's 11th move White is just as persistent in his efforts to have the square d5 under control.

12 ... e5

Alternatives could be 12 ... b6 and 12 ... cd4.

13 d5 e4

The point of Black's counterplay is to expand just as much as White in the centre, along the e-file.

14 Nd2 Ne5

This position occurred in the game Mecking-Reshevsky, Interzonal tournament, Palma de Mallorca, 1970, where after 15 h3 Bf5 16 Bb2 Bg6 17 a4 Re8 18 Bc3 Re7 19 Rb1

Ne8 20 Nb3 b6 (premature is 20 ... Nd6? 21 N×c5 Q×c5 22 Bb4 and 23 c5) 21 a5 Nd6 22 ab6 ab6 23 Nd2 f5 24 Ra1 Rf8 25 Ra6 Be8 26 Qb3 Nc8 27 Bb2 Bd7 28 Qc3 Ng6 29 Bh5 Qd6 White could not attain an advantage and after 30 B×g6 a draw was agreed.

Instead of 15 h3, White tries something new and more energetic.

15 f4 ef3

Without this move, while lacking space and strongholds in the centre, Black could hardly hope for any activity. Now, Black may organize counterplay along open files and diagonals against the weakened position of the white king. On the other hand, White's mighty pawn mass in the centre, if he repulses his opponent's tactical potential, may secure a lasting positional advantage.

16 gf3 Qe7

Black's queen is coming closer to White's sensitive kingside. If 16 ...

Bh3 17 Rf2 or 16 ... b5 17 e4 with an equally double-edged position.

17 a4!

This move serves a double purpose. It secures White's centre from being undermined by b7-b5, and gives the square a3 to White's queen's rook for promptly joining the crucial kingside. For the time being, White's bishop on c1 protects the kingside better than it would do from b2.

17 ... Nd3!?

The last chance to get rid of White's bishop pair.

18 B×d3

After 18 e4 N×c1 and 19 ... Nh5 Black could eventually obtain control over the dark squares (20 f4 N×f4! and 21 ... Qg5+). White finds the right solution in choosing the favourable endgame to come.

18 ... Q×e3+ 19 Kh1 Q×d3
20 Ne4!

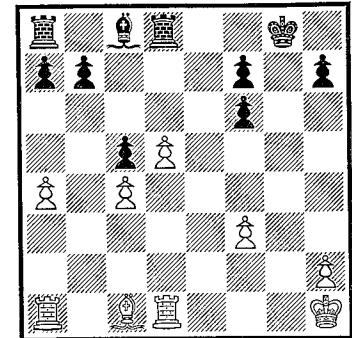
This could have been underestimated by Black when starting his combination in the 16th move.

20 ... Q×d1

No other choice. If 20 ... Q×c4 21 N×f6+ gf6 22 Rg1+ Kh8 (22 ... Kf8 23 Qe1! and 24 Bh6 mate) 23 Bb2 (23 Bh6 Bf5!) Qf4 24 Qe2 with mating threats.

21 N×f6+ gf6 22 R×d1

In spite of the presence of bishops of opposite colours Black has very difficult endgame. His king is in



danger and because of the doubled f-pawn cannot come out easily of his cage, and in addition, White has a potentially strong passed pawn.

22 ... h5

Black spends a move giving some air to his King.

23 Bb2 Rd6 24 Rg1+ Kf8!?

If 24 ... Kh7 25 Rae1 and White's rook penetrates to e7 undisturbed. For instance, 25 ... Bf5 26 Re7 Rd7 27 B×f6 and Black's bishop is not free to move because of the passed d-pawn.

25 Rae1 Bf5 26 Bc1 Bg6 27 Bh6+ Kg8 28 Re7 Ra6

Not 28 ... b6 29 Bf4.

29 Bf4 Kf8

Black cannot wait for d5-d6-d7 or eventually Bf4-c7.

30 d6 Rd8 31 Bh6+ Kg8 32 R×g6+!

If 32 d7 Kh7 33 Bf4 Re6!

32 ... fg6 33 d7 R×a4 34 Re8+ Kf7! 35 R×d8 Ke7 36 Rc8??

Playing safe, White misses his only serious winning chance in 36 Rf8! K×d7 37 R×f6 R×c4 38 R×g6 and if 38 ... a5 39 Rg7+! Kc6 40 f4 a4 41 f5 a3 42 f6 a2 43 Rg1 the next f6–f7–f8=Q decides, but 38 ... Rc2! would make it less clear.

36 ... K×d7 37 R×c5 b6 38 Rd5+ Ke6 39 Rd4 g5 40 Bf8 b5

White's bishop is out of play while the black king is too active.

41 Re4+ Kf7 42 Bc5 bc4 43 Kg2 43 Re7+ Kg6 44 R×a7 R×a7

45 B×a7 c3 is an easy draw.

43 ... a5 44 h4 Ra2+ 45 Kg3 c3 46 hg5 fg5 47 Rc4 c2 48 Rc3 a4

Drawn. If 49 Be3 g4 and risky is 50 f4 Kg6.

65. GLIGORIĆ-JANOSHEVIĆ

Yugoslav Championship,
Sombor, 1957

1 d4 Nf6 2 c4 e6 3 Nc3 Bb4 4 e3 c5
5 Bd3 0–0 6 Nf3 d5 7 0–0 Nc6 8 a3
B×c3 9 bc3 dc4 10 B×c4 Qc7
11 Bd3

Removing the bishop from its exposed square, White tries to control the square e4 as long as possible and would like to play either 12 e4 or 12 c4, but ...

11 ... e5 12 Qc2

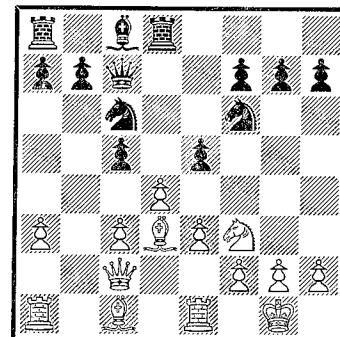
White postpones his opponent's threat of e5–e4 saving time by the useful development of his queen. On d1, it would be exposed to

pressure along the d-file and g4–d1 diagonal, and would not protect the c3-pawn.

12 ... Rd8??

Black cannot exchange well twice on d4 since at the end White retakes with the Knight thanks to the pin along the c-file and obtains diagonals for his two bishops. The move in the game for many years was considered to be the best while keeping pawn tension, since 12 ... Bg4 13 N×e5 N×e5 14 de5 Q×e5 allows White to gain time for 15 f3 which revives his pawn mass in the centre.

13 Re1!



White's important invention at that moment. If Black is waiting, White can do the same—in an even more useful way! When it comes to clearing up of the situation in the centre, White will be able to regroup favourably with his rook on e1

and the square f1 free for the bishop. This novelty was applied also in the game Gligorić–S. Nedeljković once more and Black's 12th move disappeared soon from tournament practice giving place to the more useful 13 ... Re8.

13 ... Bg4

Black cannot improve his pressure along d-file with 13 ... Qd6 because of 14 Bb2 Bg4 15 Ng5 h6 16 Bh7+! Kf8 17 Ne4 N×e4 18 B×e4 Kg8 19 d5 Nb8 20 c4 Nd7 21 f3 Bh5 22 Bd3 Bg6 23 e4 with clear superiority, Gligorić–Djaja, Yugoslav Championship, 1956.

14 N×e5 N×e5 15 de5 Q×e5 16 f3

Be6

Or 16 ... Bd7 17 a4.

17 Rb1!

White meets the threat 17 ... Bb3! with a gain of tempo.

17 ... c4!?

An active move in appearance, yet it gives White a stronghold on d4.

18 Bf1 Nd5 19 Bd2 Qc7 20 e4 Ne7

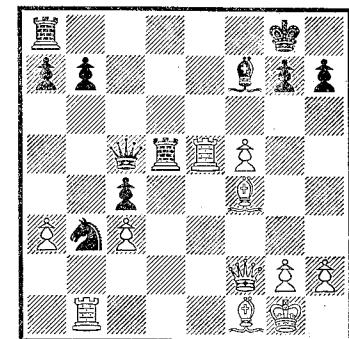
After 20 ... Ne7 White would not risk 21 B×f4 Q×f4 22 R×b7 Rd2, but would play 21 Be3 Nd3 22 Red1 with a better game. Black's reply is meant to keep whatever control possible over the square d4.

21 Be3 Ne6 22 f4 f6 23 Qa2!

This intermediate move will drag Black's knight off giving a free hand to White for his advance in the centre.

11*

23 ... Na5 24 Qf2 Nb3 25 f5 Bf7 26 Bf4 Qc5 27 e5 fe5 28 R×e5 Rd5



28 ... Q×f2+ 29 K×f2 activates White's king only, and risky is 28 ... Q×a3 29 f6! and if 29 ... gf6 30 Bh6! Qd6 (not 30 ... fe5 31 Qf6) 31 Qg3+ Bg6 32 B×c4+ White wins.

29 Q×c5 R×c5 30 R×c5 N×c5 31 Be3!

Chasing the knight back to where it is out of play, since 31 ... b6 32 B×c5 bc5 33 Rb7 is bad for Black.

31 ... Nb3 32 Rd1 b6 33 g4 Re8 34 Kf2 Kf8 35 Bg2 h6 36 Bf4 Ke7 37 Bd6+ Kf6 38 Be6 Rc8 39 Re1! g6

This opens the road for the f-pawn, but other moves were even worse: 39 ... R×c6? 40 Be7 mate, or 39 ... Kg5 40 Kg3, or 39 ... Bg8? 40 Be5+ Kf7 41 Bd5+ Kf8 42 Bd6 mate.

Any how, Black is helpless against the two mighty bishops.

40 Bd7 Ra8 41 Be5+ Ke7 42 Bc6 R_c8 43 Bb7 Rg8 44 Bg3+ Kd7 45 f6 Be6 46 Bc6+ K_xc6 47 R_xe6+ Kd5 48 Rd6+ Ke4 49 Rd7 Rf8 50 f7 h5 51 Bd6 Nc5 52 R_xa7

Black resigns.

66. GLIGORIĆ-MATANOVIĆ

Bled 1961

1 d4 Nf6 2 c4 e6 3 Nc3 Bb4 4 e3 c5 5 Bd3 0-0 6 Nf3 d5 7 0-0 Nc6 8 a3 B_xc3 9 bc3 dc4 10 B_xc4 Qc7 11 Bd3 e5 12 Qc2 Re8!

This saves a tempo in comparison with 12 ... Bg4?! 13 N_xe5 N_xe5 14 de5 Q_xe5 15 f3 Bd7 16 a4! (if 16 Re1 Ba4!) Rfe8 17 e4 c4 18 Be2 Be6 19 Be3 Qc7 20 Rab1 Nd7 21 Rb5! with White's advantage, Petrosian-Spassky, 20th game of the World Championship match 1966. White won after 21 ... b6 22 Rfb1 Qc6 23 Bd4 f6 24 Qa2 Kh8 25 Bf1 h6 26 h3 Rab8 27 a5 Rb7 (if 27 ... a6 28 R_xb6! N_xb6 29 ab6 Qb7 30 Qa5) 28 ab6 ab6 29 Qf2? (better was 29 Qb2 and 30 Qb4) Ra8 30 Qb2 Qba7! 31 B_xb6 Ra2 32 Qb4 Rc2? (correct is 32 ... R8a3! 33 Bd4 Rb3 34 R_xb3 cb3 35 c4 Rc2 36 Q_xb3 Rc1! 37 Rd5! with chances to both sides) 33 Bf2 Qc7 (if 33 ... Raa2 34 Bg3) 34 Qe7 B_xh3? 35 gh3

R_xf2 36 K_xf2 Qh2+ 37 Bg2 Ne5 38 Rb8+ R_xb8 39 R_xb8+ Kh7 40 Rd8 Ng6 41 Qe6.

13 N_xe5

White would like to play 13 e4 but Black has a clever way to maintain balance by 13 ... c4! 14 B_xc4 ed4 15 cd4 Na5 16 Bd3 Q_xc2 17 B_xc2 N_xe4 18 Rfe1 Bf5 19 Bf4 Nd6 20 Ba4 b5 21 B_xd6 ba4 as in Donner-Larsen, match 1958.

13 ... N_xe5 14 de5 Q_xe5 15 f3

Erroneous is 15 e4? c4 16 B_xc4 Ng4! 17 g3 Qh5 18 h4 Ne5 19 Be2 Bg4! Ivković-Vuković, Yugoslav Championship 1954.

15 ... Bd7

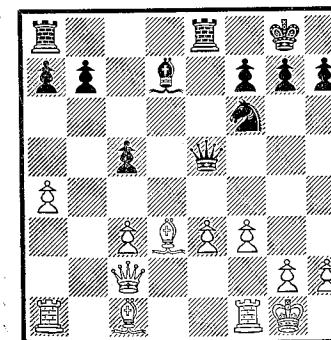
Larsen's idea of good development without piling up pieces in front of White's movable pawn mass. Yet, playable is 15 ... Be6 16 Re1 Rad8 17 Rb1 [meeting 17 ... Bb3; less active is 17 Bf1 Nd5 18 Bd2 Nb6 19 Rad1 Bc4 20 e4 Qe6 21 B_xc4 Q_xc4 22 Bc1 Na4 with Black's advantage, Donner-Unzicker, Lugano 1970] Qd5?! [inferior is 17 ... c4 18 Bf1 b6 (or 18 ... Nd7 19 e4 Nc5 20 Be3 Nb3?)—a vain attempt to control the square d4—21 f4 Qc7 22 f5 Bc8 23 Qf2 R_xe4? 24 Bb6 Q_xb6 25 Q_xb6 ab6 26 R_xe4 B_xf5 27 Rd1! Ra8 28 R_xc4 and White won, Gligorić-Euwe, Leipzig Olympiad, 1960] 19 e4 Nd7 20 Be3 Nc5 21 Rbd1 f6 22 Rd4 Hort-Spassky, 2nd match game in Reykjavik 1977] 18 Bb5!

[if 18 Bf1 Bf5 19 e4 N_xe4! 20 Qb3 N_xc3 21 R_xe8+ R_xe8 22 Q_xd5 N_xd5 23 R_xb7 Kf8 24 Kf2 Re7 25 Rb8+ Re8 26 Rb7 Re7 draw, Najdorf-Unzicker, Santa Monica 1966] Bf5 19 e4 N_xe4 20 B_xe8 Nd6 21 Qe2 B_xb1 22 Qe7 Ra8 23 B_xf7+ Q_xf7 24 Q_xd6 Re8 25 R_xe8+ Q_xe8 26 Qd5+ Kf8 27 Q_xc5+ Qe7 and Black was able to draw after 28 Qf2?! Qd6 29 Qe3 Qb6! 30 Kf2 Q_xe3+ 31 K_xe3 Bf5 Gligorić-Olafsson, Bad Lauterberg 1977.

On 15 ... Be6 White has also played 16 e4 Rad8 17 Be2 b6 18 a4 Bd7 (returning to Larsen's method) 19 Rd1 Bc6 20 R_xd8 R_xd8 21 Be3 h6 22 Bf2 Nh5 and Black has a very good game, Karpov-Spassky, 5th match game, Leningrad, 1974.

16 a4

If 16 Re1 Ba4! or 16 Rb1 Bc6 17 c4 Rad8 18 Re1 h5! 19 Bf1 h4 20 e4 Nh5 with a good game, Gli-



gorić-Larsen, Moscow Olympiad 1956.

16 ... Rac8??

Black is attracted by the double-edged idea of laying siege to White's a-pawn. Solid is 16 ... Bc6 or 16 ... Rad8 as shown in game 67.

17 Re1 e4??

Consistent with the previous move, but yielding the powerful square d4 to White's bishop.

18 Bf1 Qa5

The beginning of the planned siege which will engage three of Black's pieces, but after the capture of White's a-pawn, Black's bishop will stay out of play for ever.

19 e4 Re6

After 19 ... Nd5! 20 Qf2! Nb6 21 Be3 N_xa4 24 Bd4 White could just as well start his attack.

20 Be3 Ra6 21 Qb2 b6??

Black does not give up his idea of winning material and cuts off his pieces even more. More cautious is 21 ... Qc7.

22 Bd4 B_xa4 23 e5 Ne8 24 e6 f6

Black has to keep the position as closed as possible in order to gain time to bring back a part of his forces to the endangered kingside.

25 Be2?

White cannot succeed without the participation of all his forces in the attack. He uses the double pin along a-file for the patient manoeuvre of the king's bishop towards a more efficient diagonal.

25 ... b5 26 Bd1 Qc7 27 Bc2!

At last, the Bishop is in the right place.

27 ... Qe7 28 Be4 Kh8

28 ... Nd6 29 Qb4 would mean another unpleasant pin.

29 Qf2 g6

The threat was 30 Qh4, and 29 ... Rx e6 30 Bf5 did not work.

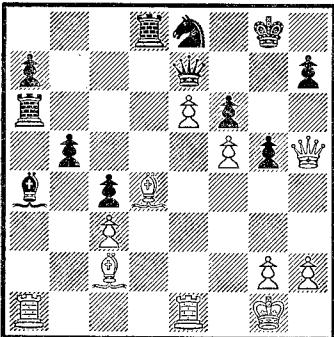
30 f4! Nd6

The pawn was poisoned all the time: 30 ... Rx e6 31 Bd5 Rx e1+ 32 Rx e1 Qf8 (if 32 ... Qd6 33 Bf7) 33 Qh4 or 33 g4 and 34 g5 with overwhelming attack.

31 f5 g5 32 Bc2 Ne8 33 Qf3 Rd8

34 Qh5 Kg8

Black could not allow 35 Qf7. White now opens new files.

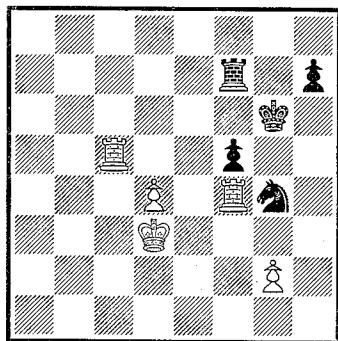


35 h4 gh4 36 Re4 Ng7 37 Rg4 Rad6

38 Bx a4 Rx d4

After 38 ... ba4 39 Qxh4 Rx d4 (if 39 ... Rf8 40 Bc5) 40 Rx d4 Nx f5 41 Qg4+ Ng7 42 Rd7 White wins more easily.

39 cd4 ba4 40 Rx a4 Kh8
40 ... Rx d4 fails on 41 Qf7+.
41 Qf7 Qx f7 42 ef7 Nx f5 43
Rx a7 Rf8 44 Rf4 Ng3 45 Kf2 c3
46 Rc7 f5 47 Rx h4 Ne4+ 48 Ke3
Nf6 49 Kd3 Kg7 50 Re5 Kg6 51 Rf4
c2 52 Kx c2 Ng4 53 Kd3 Rx f7



54 Rx f5! Rx f5 55 Rx g4+
Kf6 56 Re4!

Black's king is cut off from the passed pawn and that suffices for a clear win.

56 ... h5 57 Re2 h4 58 Kc4 Ra5
59 d5 Kf7 60 d6 Ra8 61 Kd5 Ra3 62
d7 Rd3+ 63 Kc6 Rc3+ 64 Kb7
Rb3+ 65 Kc8 Rc3+ 66 Kd8

Black resigns.

67. HORT-MILES

Amsterdam 1981

1 d4 Nf6 2 c4 e6 3 Nc3 Bb4 4 e3
0-0 5 Bd3 d5 6 Nf3 c5 7 0-0 Nc6
8 a3 Bx c3 9 bc3 dc4 10 Bx c4 Qc7

11 Bd3 e5 12 Qc2 Re8 13 de5 Nx e5
14 Nx e5 Qx e5 15 f3 Bd7 16 a4

Or 16 e4 c4 17 Be2 Bc6 18 Rf2 (if 18 Be3 Nx e4! 19 fe4 Bx e4 and then back with the bishop) Qc5 19 a4 Rac8 20 Ba3 Qe5 21 Bc1 Qc5 22 Ba3 Qe5 23 Bc1 Qc5 24 Qa2? Bx e4!
25 Ba3 Qe3 26 Bc1 with a drawish sequence, Spassky-Romanishin, USSR 1979.

16 ... Rad8

Natural is also 16 ... Bc6 17 Re1 Rad8 (or 17 ... h5 18 e4 Nd5 19 Bd2 Nf4 20 Bf1 h4 21 Be3 Rad8 22 a5 Rd6 23 Rad1 Red8 24 Rxd6 Rxd6 25 Rd1 Rxd1 26 Qxd1 Ne6 and Black has no great worries, Donner-Bouwmeester, Amsterdam 1963) 18 e4 h5 19 Be3 h4 20 h3 Nh5 with complete equality, Gligorić-Averbakh, Portoroz 1958, or 17 e4 Rad8 (playable is 17 ... c4 as in Spassky-Romanishin) 18 Bc4 b6 19 Bd2 Rd7 20 Be3 h5 21 Rae1 Qh5 also with a good game, Gligorić-Filip, Portoroz 1958.

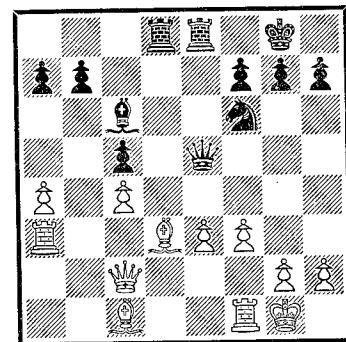
17 Ra3?

A new idea on how to regroup White's pieces. In the 10th game Portisch-Spassky, Candidates Semifinal 1977, was played 17 e4 Bc6 18 Bc4 Rd7 19 Qb3 (interesting is 19 Re1 Red8 20 Be3 h6 21 a5 Nh5 22 Qc1 g5 23 Qa3 b6 24 ab6 ab6 25 Qb3 b5 26 Bxb5 Bxb5 27 Qxb5 Nf4 28 Qc4 Qe6 29 Qx e6 Nx e6 30 Ra4 Rd3 31 Rc4 Rb8 32 h4 Rb2 33 hg5 hg5 34 e5 Kh7

35 Rg4 Kh6 36 c4 Rc2 37 Kh2 Kh5 38 Kg3 Kg6 39 Bx g5 Nx g5 40 Kh4 Rd4 41 f4 Rx g2! 42 Rx g2 Rxf4+ 43 Rg4 Kf5 44 Rxf4+ Kxf4 45 Kh5 draw, Beliavsky-Korchnoi, Wijk aan Zee 1984) Red8 20 Ra2 Nh5 21 g3 Nx g3 22 hg3 Rd2!
23 Rxd2 Rxd2 24 Bx d2 Qx g3+ 25 Kh1 Qh3+ 26 Kg1 Qg3+ draw by perpetual check.

17 ... Bc6 18 c4

The point of White's previous move.



18 ... Rd6! 19 a5! Rhd8 20 Re1 h6 21 Bf1 Nh5 22 Qc3 Qe7

White would feel comfortable in an ending now, with Black's queen-side hardly mobile and the c5-pawn sensitive, White's bishop pair and effective pawn majority on the king-side, and no good square of penetration for Black's rooks along the d-file.

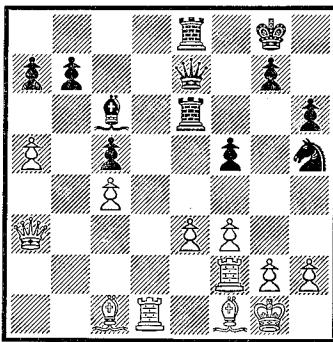
23 Ra2 Qh4 24 Rf2 Rg6 25 Ree2 Re8 26 Rd2 f5

Black's forces are orientated now fully to the kingside in order to discourage his opponent from undertaking any activity there. The position looks double-edged.

27 Qd3 Qg5 28 Rd1 Rge6 29 Qa3 Qe7

30 Rd3

Drawn. There is a dynamic balance and it is hard for either



player to undertake anything of significance.

68. PORTISCH-SPASSKY

4th match, Mexico City 1980

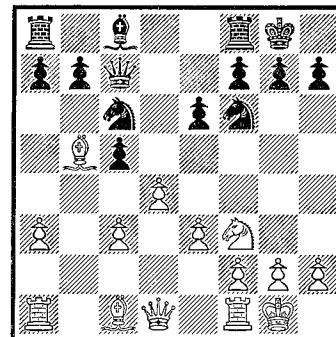
1 d4 Nf6 2 c4 e6 3 Nc3 Bb4 4 e3 c5
5 Bd3 d5 6 Nf3 0-0 7 0-0 Nc6 8 a3
B×c3 9 bc3 dc4 10 B×c4 Qc7 11
Bb5

An intermediate move with the

idea of postponing Black's e6–e5 and preparing e3–e4 himself in the meantime, or, if that is not possible, then provoking the weakening of the square b6 in positions similar to games 63 or 67.

Inconsistent is 11 Qc2 e5 and then 12 Bb5!?! e4! 13 Ng5 a6! 14 Bc4 Na5 15 Ba2 Bf5 16 f3 Rae8 17 fe4 Bg6! with a good game, H. Olafsson-Zaltsman, Reykjavik 1982.

Unsuccessful is also the attempt to go for e3–e4 straight away by 11 Re1 e5 12 d5?! Na5 13 d6 Qd8 14 N×e5 N×c4 15 N×c4 Be6 and the game O. Rodriguez-Olafsson, Las Palmas 1978, went like this: 16 Qd3?! Ng4! 17 Re2? B×c4 18 Q×c4 Q×d6 19 g3 Ne5 20 Qa2 Qg6 21 e4 Rad8 22 Bf4 Nf3+ 23 Kg2 Qg4 24 h3 Nh4+ 25 Kg2 Qf3 26 Rg1 Qg2+! White resigns.



11 ... a6

Less energetic is 11 ... Bd7 12 a4!

(mistaken is 12 Re1 N×d4! 13 N×d4 cd4 14 B×d7 de3 15 Ba4 ef2+ 16 K×f2 Q×h2 Ojanen-Euwe, Munich Olympiad, 1958, or 12 Qe2 a6 13 Bd3 e5 14 N×e5 N×e5 15 de5 Q×e5 16 f4 Qe7 17 e4 c4 18 Bc2 Bf5 draw, Szabó-Padevski, Moscow 1956) a6 13 Be2 Rfd8 14 Ba3 with advantage, Lerner-Zaichik, USSR 1978.

Too slow is also 11 ... b6 12 Re1 Bb7 13 e4 Ne7 (either 13 ... Na5 14 Bd3 c4 15 Bb1 Nb3 16 Ra2 N×c1 17 Q×c1 Szabó-Pogats, Hungarian Championship, 1954, or 13 ... h6 14 Bd3 Rfd8 15 Bb2 Ne7 16 Ne5 Gligorić-Unzicker, Munich Olympiad, 1958, favours White, too) 14 Bd3 Ng6 15 Bg5 Rac8 16 Qd2 cd4 17 cd4 with a big advantage to White, Gligorić-Anderson, Munich Olympiad, 1958.

12 Be2

The alternative 12 Bd3 e5 13 Qc2 is especially interesting now, since the usual 13 ... Re8?! does not work as well because of 14 e4 c4 15 B×c4 ed4 16 cd4 Na5 17 Ne5! [the point of this continuation is the hole on b6; after 17 ... N×c4 18 Q×c4 Q×c4 19 N×c4 R×e4 20 Nb6 Rb8 21 f3! R×d4 22 Be3 Rd6 24 Bf4 White wins the exchange] Be6 [if 17 ... R×e5 18 de5 Ng4 19 Bd3 Q×e5 20 f4 Qd4+ 21 Kh1 Q×a1 22 Bb2 Qa2 23 Qc3 f6 24 Q×a5 Ne3 (not 24 ... Q×b2 25 Bc4+) 25 Qd8+ Kf7 26 Qd4 wins]

18 Bd3 Q×c2 19 B×c2 Rac8 20 Bd3 Nb3 21 Rab1 N×d4 22 R×b7 Nb3 23 Be3 Nc5 24 B×c5 R×c5 25 f4 Rc3 26 a4 Ra3 27 Rb4 Bb3 28 Rb1 B×a4 29 Bc4 Kf8 [not 29 ... Rf8 30 N×f7 R×f7 31 R×a4!] 30 B×f7 Rd8 31 Rb8 R×b8 32 R×b8+ Ke7 33 Rb7+ Kf8 34 Bd5 Be8 35 Kf2 Ra5 36 Nc4 Rb5 37 R×b5 38 Ba8 Ng4+ 40 Kg3 Ne3 Bronstein-Filip, Portoroz 1958, and with 41 Kf3 White could have kept his winning chances.

Instead of 13 ... Re8, Black may play 13 ... Bg4 14 N×e5 N×e5 15 de5 Q×e5 16 f3 Bd7 17 a4 Rfe8 18 Re1 with a small advantage to White, Pachman-Sternér, Munich Olympiad, 1958.

12 ... e5 13 Bb2 e4

Black continues energetically in order not to have to worry about the positional threat d4–d5.

14 Nd2 Bf5 15 a4

The alternative was 15 Nb3.

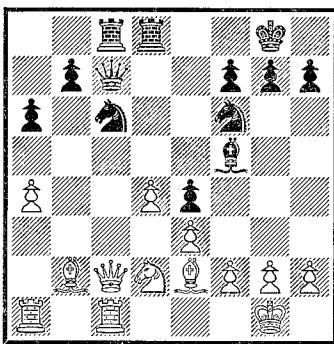
15 ... Rfd8 16 Qc2 Rac8 17 Rfc1 cd4 18 cd4

White is positionally superior, but Black is a move ahead in the fight for initiative and it is precisely at this moment that a tactical solution emerges.

(See diagram next page)

18 ... N×d4! 19 Q×c7 N×e2+ 20 Kf1 N×c1

By now, all moves have been



Meeting the menace 24 ... Rd6 and 25 ... b6.

24 ... Nc6 25 Qd2 Be6

Black's rather insufficient material for the queen is compensated by very good co-operation of his pieces. The threat is 26 ... Nx d4? Rx d4!.

26 Na3 Ndb4 27 a5 Nx d4 28 ed4 If 28 Qxb4 Nb3 29 Re1 Rc1!.

28 ... Nd5 29 Re1 h6 30 Rc5 b6 31 ab6 Nx b6 32 Rxe8 Rxe8 33 h3 Nd5

Drawn. If 34 Kg1 Rc3 with an even game.

69. PORTISCH-SOSONKO

Tilburg 1978

1 d4 Nf6 2 c4 e6 3 Nc3 Bb4 4 e3 c5 5 Bd3 Nc6 6 Nf3 d5 7 0-0 0-0 8 a3 Bxc3 9 bc3 dc4 10 Bxc4 Qc7 11 Ba2

A very double-edged move. Depending on a sort of position which arises, White's bishop from here may radiate his power very strongly toward Black's kingside — or stay out of play.

11 ... e5

Wrong is 11 ... Rd8? 12 Bb2 e5 because of 13 Ng5! (the pawn f7) Rf8 14 d5 Nd8 15 c4 Ne8 16 Bb1 f5 17 e4 f4 18 Qd3 Qe7 19 Nf3 Nf7 20 Qc3 Ned6 21 Nx e5 Nx e5 22 Qxe5 Qxe5 23 Bxe5 Nx c4 24 Bc3 Re8 25 Bd3 Ne5 26 Bb5 Bd7 27 Rfb1 Bxb5 28 Rxb5 b6 29

forced. Black has a rook, a knight and the initiative for the queen which is attacked while pieces are hanging.

21 Qb6

The only good move. White's queen has to keep an eye on d8 so that 21 ... Rxd2 22 Rxc1 Rxc1+ 23 Bxc1 Rd1+ 24 Ke2 Rxc1 does not work because of mate on d8. Weaker is 21 Qa5 Rd5 22 Qb6 (or 22 Qba5 23 Qxb7 Rxd2 24 Rxc1 Rxc1+ 25 Bxc1 Rd1+ 26 Ke2 Rxc1) Rc6! (this is now possible because the rook is no longer hanging on d8 23 Qxb7 Rxd2 threatening mate on d1. The same goes for 21 Qxb7, and in case of 21 Qf4 Rxd2 22 Rxc1 (or 22 Bxc1 Rd1+ 23 Ke2 Nd5 threatening mate on c3) Rxb2 23 Rxc8+ Bxc8 24 Qc7 Bd7 and White has to fight for a draw.

21 ... Nd5 22 Qa5 Nd3 23 Bd4 N3b4! 24 Nc4!

Bxe5 Rxe5 30 f3 Re7 31 Rab1 with a very superior rook ending, Furman-Padevski, Harrachov 1966.

12 Qc2

An alternative plan is 12 h3 e4 13 Nh2 (less active is 13 Nd2 Bf5 14 a4 Rfe8 15 Ba3 b6 16 Qe2 Rad8 with a good game, Clarke-Gligorić, Hastings 1957/58) Bf5 14 Ng4 (or 14 d5 Ne5 15 c4 Bg6 16 Bb2 Rfe8 17 Bc3 Rad8 18 Rb1 Rd6 with even chances, Furman-Ivkov, match USSR-Yugoslavia, Leningrad, 1957) Nxg4 15 hg4 Bg6 16 a4 Rfd8 17 Qe2 b6 18 Ba3 with a slight advantage to White, Lombard-Unzicker, Zürich 1975, but 13 ... Na5 14 f3 b6! (14 ... cd4? 15 cd4 suits White, Keene-Romanishin, Gausdal 1979) offers counterplay, Keene-Zaltsman, New York 1980.

Premature is 12 d5 e4! 13 dc6 Bg4! 14 h3 (if 14 Qb3 ef3 15 Qxb7 Qe5!) Rad8 15 Qa4 b5! 16 Qc2 ef3 17 hg4 Nxg4 18 g3 Qe5 19 Bb1 g6 and White is helpless against 20 ... Qh5.

12 ... Bg4 13 de5

Black would have a very good game after 13 d5 Ne7 14 c4 Bxf3 15 gf3 Qd7 16 Bb1 Ng6 17 Qf5 Qxf5 18 Bxf5 Nh4 19 Be4 Nx e4 20 fe4 f5 Taimanov-Euwe, Candidates Tournament, Zürich 1953.

13 ... Nx e5 14 Ne1

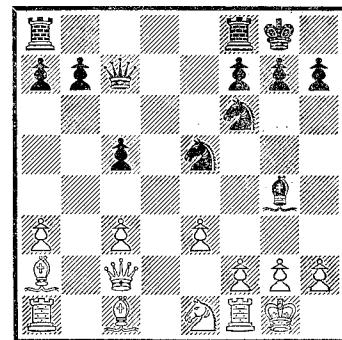
Sharper than 14 Nx e5 Qxe5 15 Bb1 (harmless is 15 f3 Be6 16 Bxe6 Qxe6 17 e4 Rfd8 18 Be3 b6 19 Rfd1 h6 Simić-Chekhov, match

Yugoslavia-USSR 1976) Rfe8 16 e4 Rad8 17 f3 Be6 (or 17 ... Bd7 18 Bb2 Bc6 19 Ba2 Nh5 20 Rad1 Nf4 with equality, Geller-Kotov, Candidates Tournament, Zürich 1953) 18 f4 Qh5 19 e5 Bc4 with counterplay, Korchnoi-Matanović, match USSR-Yugoslavia 1956.

Avoiding exchanging knights, White plans the more vigorous advance of his central pawns, and the temporarily passive knight on e1 should guard the weak square d3.

14 ... Rad8

The position is very sharp with each opponent having chances on



opposite wings. A loss of time is 14 ... Qd7?! 15 f3 Be6 16 c4 b5?! (a rather confused try is 16 ... Bf5?! 17 Qc3 Qe7 18 Bb2 Nc6 19 g4! Bd7 20 Ng2 Ne8 21 Rad1 with the initiative, Podgaets-Tavadian, USSR 1979) 17 cb5 Bxa2 18 Rxa2 Qxb5 19 Qc3! Rfe8 20 e4 with a better

position, Podgaets–Romanishin, USSR 1979.

Interesting is 14 ... c4 15 f3 Be6 16 e4 Qc5+ (or else White plays 17 Be3 and 18 Bd4) 17 Qf2 Q×f2+ 18 K×f2 Rfd8 19 Be3 Nd3+ 20 Ke2 followed by 21 Bd4, or more precise 14 ... b5 to keep both squares c4 and d4 under Black's control, Gligorić–Miles, Vrbas 1980.

15 f3

White could not allow 15 ... Bd1. 15 ... Be6 16 c4!

For several reasons, the strongest move. With two bishops White protects the sensitive queenside better and keeps much better attacking chances on the kingside. The move in the game opens the long diagonal and takes away the central square d5 from the opponent's pieces, while the preponderance of White's own minor pieces in the centre is embarrassing to Black who is facing the danger of White's potential avalanche with his e and f-pawns.

16 ... Qa5?!

This starts a dubious action which will be the reason for Black's defeat. Black should have tried 16 ... a6 intending ... b5.

17 Bb2 Rd2?! 18 Qc1!

Black counted perhaps on 18 Qc3 Q×c3 19 B×c3 R×a2 20 R×a2 B×c4.

18 ... Nd3

It looks like being all right for Black after 19 N×d3, R×d3, but there is a hidden trap that only now should White exchange queens while the diagonal c4–f1 is obstructed by the Black intruder.

19 Qc3!

A nasty surprise, after which Black loses the exchange.

19 ... Q×c3

Things would look no better after 19 ... b6 20 Q×a5 ba5 21 Bc3.

20 B×c3 R×a2 21 R×a2 B×c4

22 Rd2 Nd5

This looks more promising than 22 ... N×e1 23 R×e1 Be6 24 e4.

23 N×d3 N×c3 24 Kf2

More precise than 24 Rcl B×d3 25 R×c3 c4.

24 ... f5 25 Rcl Ne4+ 26 fe4 B×d3 27 R×c5 B×e4

Hopeless for Black is 27 ... fe4+ 28 Kg3 and 29 Rf2.

28 Rc7 Bc6 29 Kg3 Re8 30 Kf4 h6

30 ... g6 40 Kg5 allows the penetration of White's king.

31 K×f5 R×e3 32 Rd8+ Kh7

33 Tcc8 Be4+

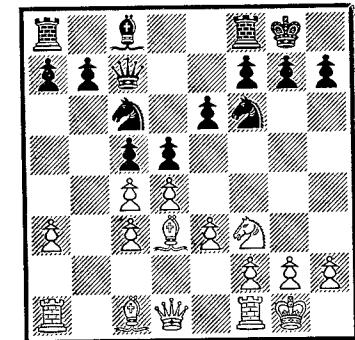
The only way to prolong resistance in a lost position.

34 Kf4 Re2 35 Rh8+ Kg6 36

Rhe8 Bd3 37 R×e2 B×e2 38 Rc7

Black resigns. After 38 ... Ba6 39 Ke5 Black will gradually reach a kind of zugzwang position.

Khasin's Variation (9 bxc3 Qc7)



The idea of playing Black's key move ... Qc7 in the standard position a move earlier—originates from Soviet master Khasin, and was adopted by many leading grandmasters. If white plans to use any of continuations of the Main Variation, he is faced now with a difficult dilemma after 1 d4 Nf6 2 c4 e6 3 Nc3 Bb4 4 e3 0–0 5 Bd3 d5 6 Nf3 c5 7 0–0 Nc6 8 a3 B×c3 9 bc3 Qc7.

Black does not renounce any of his central outposts while being prepared to continue 10 ... dc4 11 B×c4 e5 under more favourable circumstances. White is denied several lines which he had at his disposal in the Main Variation (like Bc4–d3, Bc4–b5 or Bc4–a2) and his best

choice is to release pawn tension in the centre himself by 10 cd5 ed5 and then undertaking the slow task of activating his central pawn majority in a rather blockaded position.

70. PORTISCH-BYRNE

Bugojno 1978

1 d4 Nf6 2 c4 e6 3 Nc3 Bb4 4 e3 0-0 5 Bd3 c5 6 Nf3 d5 7 0-0 Ne6 8 a3 B×c3 9 bc3 Qc7 10 cd5

If White insisted on trying for any position from the Main Variation he has a narrow choice of: 10 Bb2 leaving to Black the decision of transposing into the known sequence with 10 ... dc4 11 B×c4 e5 (see previous chapter) or playing differently 10 ... Na5 11 cd5 c4 (playable is 11 ... ed5 12 Ne5 but not 12 Nd2 Ng4! 13 Nf3 Re8 14 Re1 Re7 Taimanov-Averbakh, USSR 1962) 12 Bc2 (if 12 d6? Qb6! Black wins, Uhlmann-Milić, Gotha 1957) ed5 13 Ne5 Nc6 14 N×c6 Q×c6?! (better was 14 ... bc6) 15 f3 Re8 16 Qd2 Bd7 17 Qf2! Qb6 18 a4 Bc6 19 Ba3 Qc7 20 Rae1 Re6 21 Bf5! Re8 22 Qh4 B×a4 23 Bb1! (not 23 e4? Bc2!) Re6? the more precise defense was 23 ... Qd8 24 e4 g6) 24 e4 g6 25 e5 Qh5 26 f4 f5 27 ef6 R×e1 28 R×e1 Re8 29 Rf1 Re6 30 f5! R×f6 31 g4 Black resigns, Geller-Nikitin, Kislovodsk 1966.

Another similar possibility is 10 Qc2 (worthless alternatives are 10 Qe2, 10 Re1 and 10 a4 dc4! transposing into less favourable lines to White) Na5! (10 ... dc4 transposes into an important branch of the Main Variation) 11 Ne5 (inferior is

11 cd5 c4! 12 Be2 ed5 13 Nd2 Bg4 14 B×g4 N×g4 15 g3 f5 with an excellent position for Black, Geller-Petrosian, Amsterdam 1956) dc4 12 N×c4 N×c4 13 B×c4 cd4 14 cd4 Bd7 15 Qe2 Rac8 16 Bd3 Ba4 17 Bd2 Bc2 18 Rfc1 B×d3 with a comfortable game, Borisenko-Khasin, USSR Championship, 1956.

10 ... ed5 11 Nh4

The fastest way to create a movable pawn mass on the kingside.

White can also play 11 Bb2 c4 (Black may also prevent 12 c4 with 11 ... Bg4 but after 12 Qe1! B×f3 13 gf3 Rfe8 14 Kh1 Ne7 15 Rg1 Ng6 16 Qf1 Re6 White's position is more promising yet, Borisenko-Rovner, Leningrad 1956) 12 Bc2 Re8 13 Nh4 Ng4 14 g3 Ne7 15 Bc1 Ng6 16 Ng2 f5 17 a4 Nf6 18 f3 Bd7 19 Ba3 and stays more active, but Black has a solid position which is hard to crack, Bronstein-Szabó, Candidates Tournament, Amsterdam 1956.

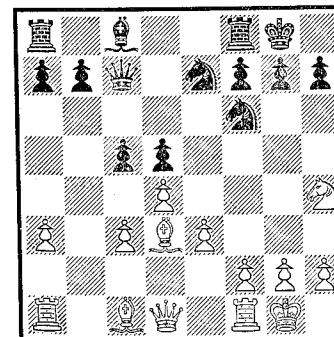
Or 11 a4 (to provoke c5-c4 and have a free hand for e3-e4) Re8 12 Ba3 c4 13 Bc2 Ne4 [less consistent is 13 ... Bg4 14 Qe1 B×f3 (or 14 ... Bh5 15 Nh4 Ng4 16 g3 Geller-Matanović, Bled 1961) 15 gf3 Qd7 16 Kg2 G. Garcia-Troianescu, Leipzig Olympiad, 1960] 14 Qe1 Qd8! (it prevents 15 Nh4) 15 B×e4 R×e4 16 Nd2 Re8 17 f3 Qa5 18 Bb2 b5 19 ab5 Q×b5 with chances

to both sides, Bannik-Averbakh, USSR Championship 1958.

The idea of taking away the square g4 for Black's pieces by 11 h3 c4 12 Bc2 Ne7 13 a4 Bf5 14 Ba3 Ne4 15 Nh4 Be6 16 f4 f6 (if 16 ... N×c3 17 B×h7+ K×h7 18 Qh5+ Kg8 19 f5) 17 f5 Bf7 18 Qe1 Rfe8 19 Rf4 does not give any substantial advantage to White, Gligorić-Korchnoi, Palma de Mallorca 1968.

11 ... Ne7

This takes away squares from White's knight on the edge of the board. Inferior is 11 ... Re8 12 f3 b6 (or 12 ... Bd7 13 Ra2 Qa5 14 Bd2 Qb6 15 Qb1 Donner-Korchnoi, Amsterdam 1972) 13 Ra2 a5? 14 Re2 Bb7 15 Bb2 Rad8 16 Qe1! g6 17 g4 Qc8 18 Qf2 Re7 19 h3! Ba6 20 B×a6 Q×a6 21 e4! with initiative, Portisch-Hort, Nikšić 1978.



12 a4

White is not yet afraid of 12 ... g5? 13 Nf3 with the weakening of Black's kingside, but he could not play the planned 12 f3 g5 which would cost him a piece. That is why the frequent continuation was 12 g3 (giving an escape square to the knight) Bh3 13 Re1 Ng6 (interesting is 13 ... c4 14 Bf1? B×f1 15 R×f1 Ne4 16 Bb2 f5! with Black's advantage, Hjartarson-Byrne, Reykjavík 1982) 14 Ng2 Qd7 15 f3 cd4 (or 15 ... Bf5 16 Bf1!? cd4 17 g4 Be6 18 cd4 Ne8 19 h4 Shashin-Osnos, USSR 1980, and Black should have continued 19 ... Nd6 instead of 19 ... f5? 20 g5 Nd6 21 Ra2! Rfc8 22 h5 Nf8 23 Nf4 with the initiative) 16 cd4 Bf5 17 Bf1 Rfc8 18 Ra2 Qc6 19 Bd2 Bc2 20 Qa1 Qd7 21 Rc1 Ba4 22 Rb2 with equality, Gligorić-Averbakh, match Yugoslavia-USSR, Rijeka, 1963.

12 ... Re8

Or 12 ... c4 13 Bc2 Ng6 14 Nf5 Ne4 15 Ng3 Donner-Pachman, Olympiad, Zlatni Piasci, 1962.

13 Ba3 c4 14 Bc2 Ng6 15 Nf5

15 N×g6? hg6 would favour Black only.

15 ... Ne4 16 B×e4 R×e4 17 Ng3 Re8 18 Qh5 Qd7!

White has some initiative and this surprising Black manoeuvre secures more complete blockade of the kingside. In the game Panno-Korchnoi, Palma de Mallorca 1969, the continuation was 18 ... Qc6

19 a5 Nf8 20 f3 Be6 (if 20 ... R×e3 21 B×f8 K×f8 22 Q×h7) 21 e4 f6 22 B×f8 R×f8 23 Rfe1 with White having greater space control than in our game.

19 a5 f5

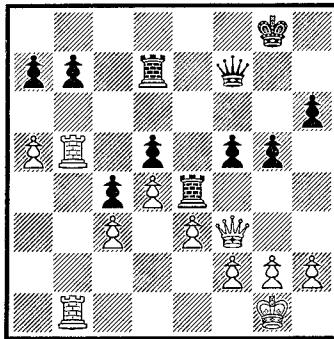
The point of Black's previous move.

20 Qf3 Qf7 21 Bd6 Be6 22 Rab1 Rad8 23 Bf4 h6 24 Ne2 N×f4

White has a lasting advantage because of better pawn formation and pressure along b-file.

25 N×f4 g5 26 N×e6 R×e6 27 Rb5 Re4 28 Rfb1 Rd7

With his kingside expansion Black makes a risky effort to defend the weak spots b7 and d5.



29 Qg3 f4 30 e7f4 Q×f4 31 Q×f4 gf4 32 Kf1 Ree7 33 Rc5

White's winning chances would not be greater after 33 Re1 R×e1+ (passive is 33 ... Kf7 34 R×e7+ K×e7 35 Ke2 Kd6 36 Kf3 Rf7) 34

K×e1 f3! 35 gf3 (if 35 g3 Re7+ penetrating to e2) Kf7.

33 ... f3!

The simplest way to get rid of the third weakness in Black's position.

34 gf3 Rf7 35 Re8+ Kh7 36 Ra8 a6 37 Rb8

White gains nothing by 37 Kg2 Rg7+ 38 Kf1 Rgf7.

37 ... R×f3 38 R8×b7 R×b7 39 R×b7+ Kg6 40 Rd7

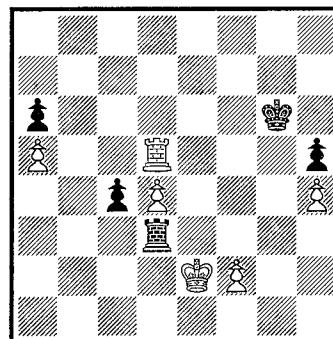
40 Rb6+? Kf5 41 R×a6 R×c3 would give very strong counterplay to Black in this ending.

40 ... R×c3 41 R×d5 Rd3

Black's active pieces—as usual suffice to save the draw in the rook ending a pawn down.

42 Ke2 h5 43 h4

If 43 Rd6+ Kf5 44 R×a6 R×d4 45 Rc6 (or 45 Ra8 c3) Rd5 46 a6 Ra5 and Black can hold the simplified endgame.



43 ... Kh6 44 f4 Kg6 45 Rg5+

again, able to molest White's king from the side.

53 Rd2 Rb6+ 54 Rd6 Rb7! 55 Rd8

If 55 R×a6 Kg7 56 f6+ Kg6 with an easy draw.

55 ... Rb6+ 56 Kf7 Kh7

Avoiding the mating net.

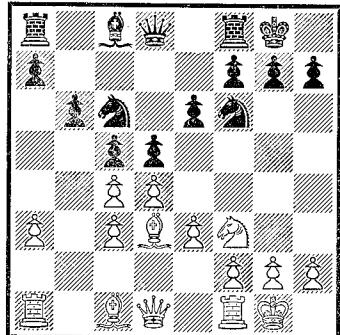
57 f6 Rb7+ 58 Ke6 Rb6+ 59 Rd6 Rb8 60 Rd5 Rb6+ 61 Kf5 Kh6! 62 Rd8 Rb5+ 63 Ke6 Rb6+ 64 Ke7 Rb7+ 65 Rd7 Rb8

Drawn. If 66 f7 Kg7.

Nimzowitsch Variation (9 bx3 b6)

This variation, which in its conception has some similarity to Khasin's line, seen in the previous chapter, has been attributed to Keres. In fact, the idea of keeping pawn tension after 1 d4 Nf6 2 c4 e6 3 Nc3 Bb4 4 e3 0–0 5 Bd3 d5 6 Nf3 c5 7 0–0 Nc6 8 a3 Bxc3 9 bc3 and of playing 9 ... b6 (threatening 10 ... Ba6) originates from the teacher of blockade and the inventor of the Defence, (including its several important lines, like Hübner's Variation and continuations with Queenside Fianchetto)–Nimzowitsch.

Having used liberally the name of the great Keres, for his contributions, to another variation in this book, one may feel justified in using



the famous name of Nimzowitsch not only for the whole Indian Defence, but as well for at least one of variations of the system for the sake of an easier path for the reader through the wealth of material.

From the position on the above

diagram White's only ambitious continuation (since 10 ... Ba6 11 cd5 B×d3 would give a comfortable play to Black) is 10 cd5 ed5 but he has to be careful how to transform his central pawn majority into an effective one. For instance, in case of 11 Qc2 c4 12 Be2 Bg4 13 Re1 Bh5 14 Nd2 Bg6 15 Qd1 b5 Black has not much to worry about, Reti–Nimzowitsch, Berlin 1928.

71. GLIGORIĆ–PERSITZ

Hastings 1968/69

11 d4 Nf6 2 c4 e6 3 Nc3 Bb4 4 e3 0–0 5 Bd3 c5 6 Nf3 d5 7 0–0 Nc6 8 a3 Bxc3 9 bc3 b6 10 cd5 ed5 11 Ne5

The quickest way of making White's central pawn majority alive. A serious alternative is the developing move 11 Bb2 (see game 72).

1 ... Qc7

Black was not successful with 11 ... N×e5 12 de5 Nd7 13 f4 c4 14 Bc2 Nc5 15 a4 Bb7 16 Ba3 Qe7 17 a5 f6 18 Qb1! Gligorić–Pomar, Beverwijk 1967.

12 N×c6 Q×c6 13 f3

White has the two bishops and more favourable pawn formation.

13 ... a5!?

Planning to exchange bishops by 14 ... Ba6, but this can easily be prevented by White. White has a

strong attack after 13 ... Be6 14 Qe1 Nd7 15 e4 (or 15 Ra2 f5 16 h3 c4 17 Bb1 b5 18 g4 Nb6 19 Rg2 Qd6 20 Qh4 Taimanov–Bagirov, Tbilisi 1957) c4 16 Bc2 f5 17 e5 Rf7 18 a4 a5 19 f4 b5 20 ab5 Q×b5 21 Ba3 Nb6 22 Qh4 Qe8 23 Rf3 Taimanov–Petrosian, Zürich 1953, or 13 ... Bb7 14 a4 Qd7 15 Qe1 Rfe8 16 Qh4 Bc6 17 g4 h6 18 Bf5 Geller–Sliwa, Göteborg 1955.

White is also superior after 13 ... Ne8 14 e4 cd4 15 cd4 Qc3 16 Rb1 Q×d4+ 17 Kh1 Nd6 (if 17 ... de4? 18 B×e4 Q×d1 19 R×d1 Rb8 20 Bf4 wins) 18 ed5 Bf5 19 B×f5 N×f5 20 Q×d4 N×d4 21 Rd1 Portisch–Pomar, Palma de Mallorca 1964.

14 Qe2 Bb7

More consistent is 14 ... c4 15 Bc2 b5, yet 16 Qe1 keeps White's advantage, Rabar–Petrosian, Belgrade 1954.

15 a4 c4 16 Bc2 Rfe8 17 Qf2 Qe6 18 Qh4 g6

Black weakens his kingside in his efforts to complete the blockade.

19 Bd2 Nh5 20 Rab1 Rad8 21 Rb5 Ba6 22 Rb2 f5

White could force a superior end-game after 22 ... Bb7 23 Rfb1 Rd6 24 e4! de4 25 fe4 B×e4 26 B×e4 Q×e4 27 Q×e4 R×e4 28 R×b6 R×b6 29 R×b6.

23 Qg5 Rd6 24 Rfb1!?

Although this move wastes time,

it matters little since Black can only wait anyway.

24 ... *Nf6* 25 *Rf1 Bb7 26 Rbb1 Nd7 27 Rbe1 Nf6 28 Bc1 Nh5??*

Otherwise, White would have to play 29 *h3* first, hoping for *g2-g4*.

29 *g4! fg4 30 fg4 Ng7 31 Re2*

White's domination of the open f-file gives him a decisive attack.

31 ... *h6 32 Qh4*

White was not satisfied with 32 *Q×h6 Q×g4+ 33 Rg2 Qh5*, although 34 *Q×h5 gh5 35 Rf5!* was winning, too.

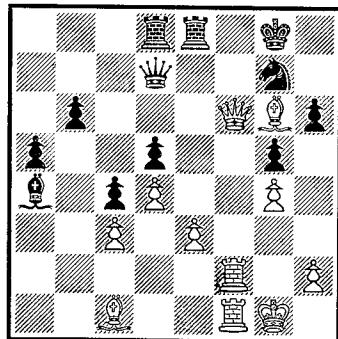
32 ... *g5 33 Qf2*

Equally strong was 33 *Qg3* and 34 *Qf3*.

33 ... *Rdd8*

Black would spend two tempi for defence by 33 ... *Q×g4+!?* 34 *Kh1 Qe6 35 Ba3! Rdd8 36 Qf3* followed by *Ref2* and a mating threat on *f8*.

34 *Qf3 Bc6 35 Ref2 Qd7 36 Bg6 B×a4 37 Qf6!*



The menace is 38 *Bf7+ Kh7 39 Qg6+ Kh8 40 Q×h6 mate*.

37 ... *Qc6 38 Qf7+ Kh8 39 Qf8+ R×f8 40 R×f8+ R×f8 41 R×f8 mate*.

72. SMYSLOV-PETROSIAN

Candidates Tournament, Zürich, 1953

1 *d4 Nf6 2 c4 e6 3 Nc3 Bb4 4 e3 0-0 5 Bd3 d5 6 Nf3 c5 7 0-0 Nc6 8 a3 B×c3 9 bc3 b6 10 cd5 ed5 11 Bb2*

The positional threat is stronger than the immediate 11 *dc5 bc5 12 c4 Rab8* (or 12 ... *dc4 13 B×c4 Na5 14 Qc2 N×c4 15 Q×c4 Qd5 16 Qf4 Ba6 17 Re1 Ne4 Reshevsky-Najdorf, match 1953*) 13 *cd5 Q×d5 14 Be2 Qf5 15 Bd2 Rfd8 16 Rb1 Be6* and Black has active play, Lilenthal-Keres, match-tournament 1941.

11 ... *c4 12 Bc2 Bg4 13 Qe1 Ne4*

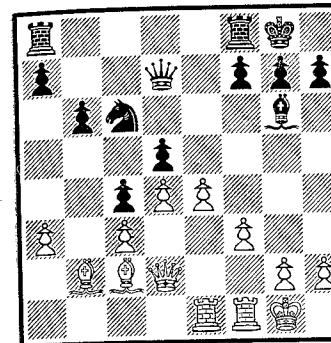
White has better chances in case of 13 ... *B×f3 14 gf3 Qd7 15 Kg2* (or 15 *Kh1 Qh3 16 Qe2*) *Rae8 16 Rg1 Nh5 17 Qf1 f5 18 Kh1*.

14 *Nd2 N×d2 15 Q×d2 Bh5 16 f3 Bg6 17 e4 Qd7 18 Rae1*

White has the initiative, being superior in the centre.

18 ... *f5*

Trying in vain to improve on 18 ... *de4 19 fe4 Rfe8 20 Qf4 b5 21 Bd1 Re7 22 Bg4 Qe8 23 e5 a5*



24 *Rc3 Rd8 25 Rfe1* and Black prevented *e5-e6* with 25 ... *Re6! 26 a4 Ne7 27 B×e6 fe6* with counterplay for the positionally sacrificed exchange, Reshevsky-Petrosian, Candidates Tournament 1953.

19 *ed5!*

White prefers to open the position for his bishops than to allow the blockade after 19 *e5 Nd8* and 20 ... *Ne6*.

19 ... *Q×d5 20 a4 Rfe8 21 Qg5 Qf7*

Black's centralized queen has to make a retreat because of the threat 22 *g4*.

22 *Ba3*

Now, the possible advance of the passed d-pawn is a constant threat to Black.

22 ... *h6 23 Qg3 R×e1 24 R×e1 Re8 25 R×e8+ Q×e8 26 Kf2 Na5 27 Qf4 Nb3*

This is Black's best counter-chance. In case of 27 ... *Qd7 28 g4*

or 27 ... *Qf7 28 Qe5* Black would be in even bigger trouble.

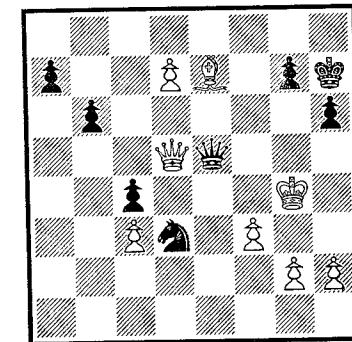
28 *B×f5 B×f5 29 Q×f5 Q×a4 30 Qf8+ Kh7 31 Qf5+ Kg8 32 Qe6+ Kh7 33 Qe4+ Kg8 34 Qa8+ Kh7 35 Qe4+ Kg8 36 Qd5+ Kh7 37 Be7*

Approaching the time control White decides upon decisive action.

37 ... *Nc1 38 Qf5+ Kg8 39 Qf8+ Kh7 40 Qf5+ Kg8 41 d5*

White controls all squares along the d-file and nothing can stop the queening of the passed pawn save the exposed position of White's king.

41 ... *Qa2+ 42 Kg3 Qd2 43 d6 Qe1+ 44 Kg4 Nd3 45 Qd5+ Kh7 46 d7 Qe5!*



An excellent move and Black's only chance. If 47 *Q×e5? N×e5+* and 48 ... *N×d7* or 47 *d8Q?? Nf2+ 48 Kh4 Q×h2 mate!*

47 *Q×d3+?!*

This will not suffice for a win. The winning move was 47 Qd6! protecting both the pawn on h2 and the square f4. Black is losing if 47 ... Nf2+ 48 Kh4 g5+ 49 Kh5 Qf5 50 Q×h6+ or 47 ... g6 48 d8Q! Nf2+ 49 Kh4 Qh5+ 50

Kg3 Nh1+ 51 Kf4 Q×h2+ 52 Ke4, or 47 ... Q×c3 48 d8Q Ne5+ 49 Kf5 Nf7 50 Qg6 mate!

47 ... cd3 48 d8Q

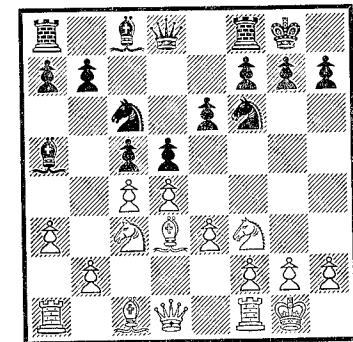
Drawn. After 48 ... d2 Black recaptures his piece.

Reykjavik Variation (8 a3 Ba5)

The above name to this variation is given in this book in order to honour the “match of the century,” for in the first game Spassky–Fischer just that seldom used line was applied. Of course, the variation was first played long before Reykjavik 1972.

The conception is similar to Black’s play, in previous two chapters where the pawn tension in the centre was maintained. Here, after 1 d4 Nf6 2 c4 e6 3 Nc3 Bb4 4 e3 0–0 5 Bb3 d5 6 Nf3 c5 7 0–0 Nc6 8 a3 Black replies 8 ... Ba5 intending to force an outcome of events at some more favourable moment for him.

White cannot fulfil the double task of protecting both the d4-pawn and the knight on c3 in order to devel-



op his queenside further without removing the knight from c3, but this takes time and the knight on c3 has its function in the centre. So, the best choice for White is to agree to 9 cd5 ed5 10 de5 B×c3 11 bc3 renouncing central outposts for the

sake of bishop pair. White could benefit fully from open diagonals if he were not slightly behind in development.

73. BELIAVSKY-TAL

USSR 1975

1 d4 Nf6 2 c4 e6 3 Nc3 Bb4 4 e3 0–0 5 Bd3 d5 6 Nf3 c5 7 0–0 Nc6 8 a3 Ba5 9 cd5

Time consuming is 9 Ne2 dc4 10 B×c4 cd4 11 ed4 h6 12 Nc3 (sic!) Bd7 13 Qe2 Rac8 14 Nb5 Bc7 15 N×c7 Q×c7 16 Ba2 Ne7 17 Ne5 Qc2 18 Q×c2 R×c2 19 Bb3 Rcc8 20 N×d7 N×d7 with an even endgame, Gligorić–Reshevsky, radio match Yugoslavia–USA 1950, or

10 ... Bb6! 11 dc5 Q×d1 12 R×d1 B×c5 13 b4 Be7 14 Bb2 Bd7! (an improvement on 14 b6!? Spassky–Krogius, USSR championship in Riga 1958; if 15 B×f6 B×f6 16 R×d7?? B×a1) 15 Rac1 Rfd8 16 Ned4 N×d4 17 N×d4 Ba4! with slightly better endgame, Spassky–Fischer, 1st game, World Championship match, Reykjavik 1972.

Also, after 9 Na4 cd4 10 ed4 dc4 11 B×c4 h6 12 b4 Bc7 13 Bb2 b6 14 Ne5 Bb7 15 Rc1 Rc8 16 Bb5 Ne7 17 Qe2 Qd5 Black achieves equality, Reshevsky–Levenfish, Leningrad 1939.

Another alternative for White is to wait with the useful move 9 h3

(taking away the square g4 from Black's pieces), but 9 ... cd4 10 ed4 dc4 11 B×c4 Bb6 12 Be3 h6 13 Qd3 Ne7 14 Bb3 Bd7 15 Ne5 Bc6 16 Rad1 Ned5 17 Bc2 N×c3 18 N×c6 Ne2+! 19 Q×e2 bc6 gives Black a solid position with balanced chances, Grigorian–Krogius, Perm 1971.

9 ... ed5 10 dc5

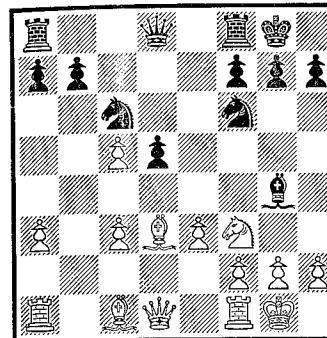
10 h3 allows 10 ... c4 11 Bc2 Re8 12 Bd2 a6 13 b3 b5 with an excellent position, O'Kelly-Olafsson, Moscow Olympiad 1956, or 10 Ne2 c4 11 Bc2 Bc7! 12 b3 cb3 13 B×b3 Bg4 14 Ng3 Ne4 15 Qd3 Re8 Ojanen–Kinnmark, Helsinki 1967.

Harmless is also 10 Ne5 Re8 11 N×c6 bc6 12 dc5 B×c3 13 bc3 Qa5 14 Qc2 Ba6 15 c4 dc4 16 B×c4 B×c4 17 Q×c4 Rab8 Kviatkovsky–Cherepkov, USSR 1961.

10 ... B×c3 11 bc3 Bg4

Black's compensation for White's bishop pair is his slight lead in development. Therefore, less precise is 11 ... Qa5 12 Qc2 Q×c5 (or 12 ... Re8!?) 13 c4 Q×c5 14 Bb2 dc4 15 B×f6 gf6 16 B×h7+ Kg7 17 Be4 Be6 18 Rab1 Rab8 19 B×c6 Q×c6 20 Nd4 with initiative, Gipslis–Golombek, Zagreb 1965) 13 a4 Re8 14 Ba3 Qa5 15 Rfb1 (playable is 15 Rab1 a6 16 Ng5! g6 17 f4 Ng4 18 f5! with a strong attack on the kingside, Buslaev–Vilard, USSR 1953) Qc7 16 c4 dc4 17 Q×c4 Be6 18 Qc2 with the more active

position, Landau–Flohr, Bournemouth 1939.



12 Bb2

This prevents 12 c4 d4!?, but White should not fear it, for after 13 Be2! (stronger than 13 Rb1 Ne5 14 ed4 B×f3 15 gf3 Q×d4 16 Be2 Qh4 17 Qd2 Qh5! 18 Rb3 Ned7 19 f4 Qf5 20 Qd4 Rae8 21 Re3 N×c5 22 Bf3 b6 Gligorić–Szabó, Beverwijk 1967) Ne4 14 N×d4 Nc3 15 Qe1! White is obviously superior. The game Vaganian–Shabanov, Daugavpils 1971, ended after 15 ... N×e2+ 16 N×e2 Qd3 17 f3 Be6 18 Nf4 Q×c4 19 Bb2 Q×c5!? 20 Qg3 f6? 21 Q×g7+! with Black's resignation.

Therefore, more flexible 12 c4 Ne5 13 cd5 (13 Bb2 transpose into our game) B×f3 (dubious is 13 ... N×f3+ 14 gf3 Bh3 because of 15 e4! Nd7 16 Kh1 B×f1 17 B×f1 N×c5 18 e5 Qh4 19 Be3 Donner–

Pietsch, Havana 1965, or 18 Bb2 b6 19 Qd4 f6 20 d6 and White won, Szabó–Garcia, Havana 1965) 14 gf3 Q×d5 15 Be2 Q×c5 16 Bb2 Rad8 17 Bd4 and White stands better. In the game A. Geller–Cherepkov, USSR semifinal 1955, however, the continuation in that crucial position was 17 ... Qc6!? 18 f4? (this move loosens the cover around White's king; correct was 18 Kh1! Qe6 19 Qc2 Bannik–Koblenz, USSR 1953 with advantage to White) Ng6 19 Bf3 Qe6 20 Qc2 Nh4 21 Bd1? R×d4! 22 ed4 Qd5+ 23 f3 Q×d4+ 24 Qf2 Q×a1 25 Q×h4 Q×a3 and White resigned.

White cannot count on an initiative with more restrained moves like 12 Rb1 Qc8 13 h3 Bh5 14 Be2 Rb8 15 Bb2 Ne4 16 Nd2 B×e2 17 Q×e2 N×c5 18 c4 d4 Panno–Averbakh, Buenos Aires 1954, or 12 Be2 Qe7 13 Rb1 Ne4 14 Qc2 Rac8 15 Bb2 Na5 and Black recaptures on c5 with the active rook, Stein–Tal, Kislovodsk 1966.

12 ... Ne5 13 c4

The point of White's strategy is the necessity of making the queen's bishop active.

13 ... N×f3+

Black's best choice. If 13 ... N×c4 (or 13 ... dc4 14 B×h7+! K×h7 15 Q×d8 N×f3+ 16 gf3 Rf×d8 17 fg4 N×g4 18 Bd4) 14 B×c4 dc4 15 Q×d8 Rf×d8 16 B×f6 gf6 17 Rfc1 Be6 18 Nd4

Bd5 19 Nf5 Kf8 20 Nd6 White has a clear advantage, Taimanov–Flohr, XXII USSR championship.

14 gf3 Bh3 15 cd5

15 Re1 Ne4! 16 Be5 (White was lost after 16 f4?! Qh4 17 Qf3 Nd2!

18 Qe2 dc4 19 Bc2 Rad8 Gligorić–Ivkov, Zagreb 1965) Qg5+ 17 Bg3 N×g3 18 hg3 dc4 19 B×c4 Q×c5 20 Qb3 is a rather drawish continuation, Furman–Taimanov, USSR championship 1954, and also 15 Kh1 dc4 16 B×c4 B×f1 17 Q×f1 Qd2! (weaker is 17 ... Rd8 18 Bd4 Rc6 19 Qg2 Ne8? 20 f4 Qc8 21 Bd5

R×c5 22 B×c5 Q×c5 23 B×b7 with a material advantage to white, Gligorić–Nichevski, Championship of Yugoslavia 1975) 18 B×f6 gf6 19 Qh3 Qc3 20 Rg1+ Kh8 21 Bd3! Q×d3 22 Qh6 Qg6 23 R×g6 fg6 24 e4 draw, Gligorić–Keller, Zürich 1961.

15 ... Q×d5 16 B×f6 gf6 17 Kh1

Of course not 17 B×h7+??

K×h7 18 Q×d5 Rg8+ 19 Kh1 Bg2+ and Black wins.

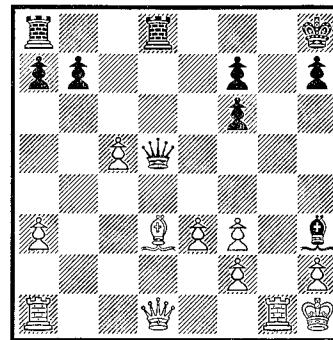
17 ... Rfd8 18 Rg1+ Kh8

In the match Portisch–Tal, Bled 1965, White reached only a drawish endgame after 19 Be2 Q×d1 20 Ra×d1 R×d1 21 B×d1 Rc8 22 Bb3 R×c5 23 B×f7 h6.

19 Be4

White tries to improve his chances by obtaining the initiative after the coming queen sacrifice.

19 ... Bg2+!



At the time it was a known possibility, not a trap.

20 K×g2 Qg5+ 21 Kh1 R×d1
22 Ra×d1 Q×c5

Dangerous would be 22 ... Qh5 23 B×b7 Rc8 24 Rg3!.

23 Rd5

Not 23 Rd7 f5.

23 ... Qf8

Obviously the only move. 23 ... Q×a3?? 24 Rh5 is a forced mate.

24 Rd7

Now, 24 Rh5 is met by 24 ... h6, and 24 B×h7 by 24 ... Qh6! and 25 ... Rg8.

24 ... Re8!

Black defends very well. True, White cannot lose, but he cannot win either.

25 R×b7 Re7 26 Rb4 Re5

Or 26 ... h6 27 Rgb1 with drawish outcome.

27 B×h7 Rg5 28 Be4 R×g1+
29 K×g1 Qc5 30 Rd4

In order to meet 30 ... f5 with the centralizing 31 Bd5.

30 ... Q×a3 31 Rd7 Qa2 32 h4 a5

33 h5 Qe6

If 33 ... Kg7 34 Bd5.

34 Rd5

34 Ra7 would allow 34 ... f5.

34 ... a4 35 Ra5 Qh3

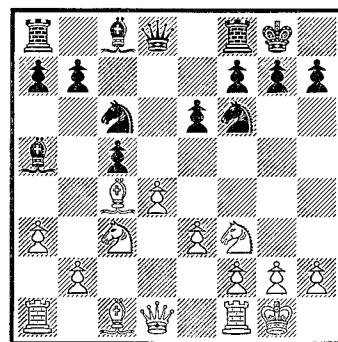
Drawn. Black trades his a-pawn for the h-pawn.

Larsen's Variation (8 a3 dc4 9 Bxc4 Ba5)

Like in the Reykjavik line (see the previous chapter), Black here retreats his bishop to a5 maintaining its pressure on White's knight on c3, but with an important positional difference of having played an intermediate move ... dc4 before that, thus avoiding having a pawn on d5 which serves White as a target for the favourable opening of the long diagonal by c3-c4.

The basic position is reached after 1 d4 Nf6 2 c4 e6 3 Nc3 Bb4 4 e3 0-0 5 Bd3 d5 6 Nf3 c5 7 0-0 dc4 (or 7 ... Nc6 8 a3 dc4 9 B×c4 Ba5) 8 B×c4 Nc6 9 a3 Ba5:

Black may continue with his pressure on c3 and d4 since White's dc5 will be met by B×c3 disrupting White's pawn structure on the



queenside. While White in such a situation has difficulties in completing his development harmoniously, Black plans ... a7-a6 and ... b7-b5 gaining space and creating fine conditions for active development of his remaining pieces.

174

White's first reaction was 10 Qd3 giving support to both, pawn d4 and the knight on c3, and freeing the square d1 for activation of the king's rook. In game 74 after the normal 10 ... a6 White takes the opportunity of entering the endgame under more favourable circumstances (Black has spent a move on the now unnecessary a7-a6 and the removal of White's bishop from the exposed square c4 with some gain of time), yet with precise play Black has sufficient counter-chances. In game 75 White is ready for a tough middlegame after 10 Qd3 a6 11 Rd1 b5 12 Ba2 trying (rather unsuccessfully) to stress the superiority of his central outpost d4 over Black's space control on the queenside.

In game 76 White avoids early excursions with his queen and improves the position of his exposed bishop by 10 Bd3. In game 77 White tries an improved version of the same idea with 10 Ba2 keeping pressure on d5 and leaving the square d3 free for the queen at some better moment when it might be useful to control the diagonal b1-h7, too.

74. PORTISCH–FURMAN

Madrid 1973

1 d4 Nf6 2 c4 e6 3 Nc3 Bb4
4 e3 c5 5 Bd3 0-0 6 Nf3 d5 7 0-0
dc4 8 B×c4 Nc6 9 a3 Ba5 10 Qd3
a6 11 dc5 Q×d3

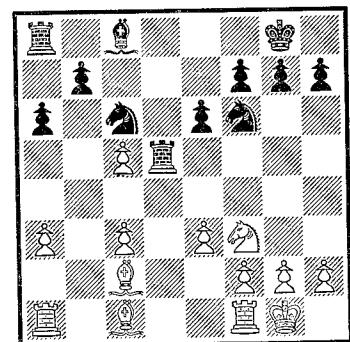
This is a must now, because of the threat 12 b4.

12 B×d3 B×c3 13 bc3 Rd8

Inferior is 13 ... Nd7 14 a4 N×c5 15 Bc2 Re8 (Black is lost after 15 ... Na5 16 Ba3 b6 17 Rfb1 Nc4 18 R×b6! Furman–Troianescu, Bucharest 1954) 16 Ba3 Nd7 17 Rfd1 Alatortsev–Levenfish, match 1940, or 13 ... Na5 14 Rb1! Bd7 15 c4 Ba4 16 c6 B×c6 17 Bd2 Gheorgiu–Wade, Bucharest 1968.

14 Bc2 Rd5!

Larsen's improvement on 14 ... Na5 15 e4 Bd7 16 Be3 Bc6 17 e5 Nd7 18 Bd4 Donner–Parma, Havana 1969. Black recaptures the pawn



without wasting time with other pieces.

15 a4

This is more active than 15 c4 R×c5 16 Bd3 Na5 Faragó-Haág, Championship of Hungary 1968/69.

15 ... R×c5 16 Ba3 R×c3!

It is best to accept the challenge. Black would be inferior after 16 ... Rd5 17 c4.

17 Rfc1 Kh8

The only way to avoid losing the exchange after 18 B×h7+. If 17 ... g6 18 Bb2.

18 Ng5 Nd8 19 Be7 h6 20 B×f6 g6 21 Ne4 Rc4!

More precise than 21 ... Rc7 22 N×f6 Bd7 (not 22 ... Kg7? 23 Ne8+) 23 N×d7 24 Be4 with a favourable ending.

22 N×f6 Kg7 23 Nh5+

If 23 Ne8+ Kf8 24 Nd6 Rc6.

23 ... Kf8 24 Bd1 R×c1 25 R×c1 Ke7 26 Rc7+ Kd6 27 Rc4 b5!

Black is in a hurry to create a passed pawn before White succeeds with the intended capture of the isolated h-pawn on the opposite wing.

28 Rh4 Ke7 29 Kf1 Bd7 30 Ng3 ba4 31 B×a4 B×a4 32 R×a4 a5

This will keep White busy and turn his attention away from the weak black kingside.

33 Ne4 Nb7 34 Ke2 f5 35 Nc3 Nc5 36 Rc4

White has no time for 36 Rh4 be-

cause of 36 ... a4 37 R×h6 a3 38 Na2 Rb8.

36 ... Kd6 37 Na4 N×a4 38 R×a4 Kc5 39 Kd3 Kb5 40 Rh4 Rc8

This cuts off White's king from its approach to Black's passed pawn. If 40 ... a4? 41 Kc2 a3 42 Kb1 a2+ 43 Ka1 and Black is going to lose material.

41 R×h6 a4 42 Rh7

Or else, the a-pawn can hardly be stopped.

42 ... Kb6 43 Rh4 Kb5 44 Rh7

Drawn. The repetition of moves could follow.

75. PORTISCH-OLAFSSON

Wijk aan Zee 1969

1 d4 Nf6 2 c4 e6 3 Nc3 Bb4 4 e3 c5 5 Bd3 0-0 6 Nf3 d5 7 0-0 dc4 8 B×c4 Nc6 9 a3 Ba5 10 Qd3 a6

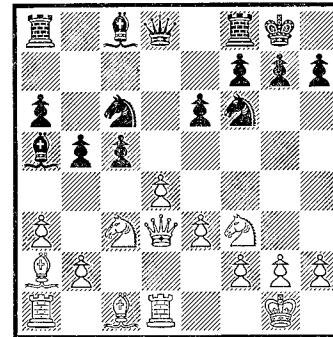
Inconsistent is 11 a4?! Bd7! 12 dc5 Qe7 13 e4 Q×c5 14 Be3 Qh5 15 Rac1 Rfd8 with a good game for Black, Portisch-Larsen, Porech 1968

11 Rd1

Insufficiently dangerous to Black is White's plan to make use of the absence of Black's king's bishop from the kingside by 11 Ne4 b5 12 N×f6+ (or 12 Ba2 c4 13 N×f6+ Q×f6 14 Qe4 Bb7 15 Bb1 g6 16 Ne5 Rfc8 17 Nd7 Qe7 18 Nc5 Ra7 19 N×b7 R×b7 with even chances, Korchnoi-Najdorf, Palma de Mallorca 1969) Q×f6 13 Qe4 Bb7 14

Bd3 g6 15 dc5 Nb4! 16 Qe5! (if 16 Q×b7 N×d3 with Black's advantage) Q×e5 17 N×e5 N×d3 18 N×d3 Rfd8 19 Ne5 Bc7 20 Nf3 a5! (it puts the pawn on c5 under siege; or 20 ... B×f3 21 gf3 a5 22 Rb1 b4 23 e4 Rd3 24 ab4 ab4 25 Be3 Be5 26 Rfc1 f5 27 f4 Bd4 28 Rc4 B×e3 29 fe3 R×e3 30 R×b4 Re2 31 ef5 Rd8! 32 Rb3 Rdd2 33 Rg3 ef5 34 b4 Rc2! Timman-Tal, Hastings 1973/74) 21 Nd4 Rd5! 22 c6 (if 22 N×b5 Be5) Bc8 23 Bd2 e5 24 Nf3 Bg4 25 e4 Rd6 26 Be3 R×c6 draw, Gligorić-Unzicker, Ljubljana 1969.

11 ... b5 12 Ba2



The crucial position in which White hopes that his possibilities in the centre and on the kingside (Black's king is without one of its protectors, the dark-squared bishop) will prevail over Black's active pieces on the queenside.

12 ... Bb6!

More precise than 12 ... Bb7 13 dc5 B×c3 14 Qc2! Qe7 15 Q×c3 Rfd8 (or 15 ... Ne4 16 Qc2 N×c5 17 e4 Rfc8 18 Bf4 Na4 19 Qd2 Rd8 20 Qe2 Reshevsky-Damjanović, Netanya 1969) 16 Bd2 Ne4 17 Qc2 N×c5 18 e4 [if 18 Be1 Na4! (but not 18 ... e5! 19 Qf5 Qf6 20 Qh5 g6 21 Qh6 Qg7 22 Qh4 h6 23 Bc3 with superior game, Gligorić-Larsen, Dundee 1967) 19 Rac1 R×d1+ 20 R×d1 Rc8 21 Bb1 g6 22 Qe2 Qf6 with equality, Portisch-Larsen, match in Porech 1968] Rac8 19 Bg5 f6 20 Be3 Nd7 21 Qe2 with the lasting advantage of the two bishops, Portisch-Pomar, Las Palmas 1972.

Playable is 12 ... c4 13 Qe2 Qe8! (in order to be ready for 14 e4 e5 and White has little use for 15 Nd5 because Black's queen is protected on e8, and after 15 d5 Nd4 16 N×d4 ed4 17 R×d4 Qe5!—not 17 ... Bb6 18 Be3 Ng4 19 e5!—18 Be3 Ng4 19 f4 Qb8 20 Rad1 N×e3 21 Q×e3 Bb6 Black has sufficient counter-chances, Gligorić-Gheorghiu, Skopje 1968) 14 h3 (or 14 Bb1 e5 15 d5 B×c3 16 bc3 Na5 17 e4 Nb3 18 Ra2 N×c1 19 R×c1 Bg4 20 h3 B×f3 21 Q×f3 Qe7 22 a4 Rfb8 23 Bc2 b4 24 cb4 R×b4 25 Ra3 a5 26 Rc3 Ne8 27 Qh5 drawn, Gligorić-Tal, match in Belgrade 1968) e5 15 d5 Nd8 16 e4 Nb7 17 Bb1 Nd7 18 Bc2 Nd6 19 Na2 Nc5 20 Bd2 B×d2 21 N×d2 Bd7 22 b4 cb3 23 N×b3 N×b3 24

$B \times b3$ $Qe7$ 25 $Rac1$ $Rfc8$ with very good game, Reshevsky–Larsen, Lugano Olympiad 1968.

13 $Qc2$

White was surprised by Black's last move and his opponent's unpleasant insistence on prolonging pawn tension and pressure on d4 instead of playing 12 ... c4. He could not be satisfied with 13 $Bb1$ $Bb7$ 14 $dc5$ $Q \times d3$ 15 $B \times d3$ $B \times c5$ 16 $b4$ $Be7$ and a drawish game in Panno–Parma, Havana 1969, or 13 $h3$ $Bb7$ (better than 13 ... c4 14 $Qe2$ $Qc7$ 15 $e4$ $e5$ 16 $Be3$ $ed4$ 17 $N \times d4$ $N \times d4$ 18 $B \times d4$ $B \times d4$ 19 $R \times d4$ $Be6$ 20 $Rad1$ with some initiative, Portisch–Smyslov, Amsterdam 1971) 14 $dc5$ $Q \times d3$ 15 $R \times d3$ $B \times c5$ 16 $b4$ $Be7$ Korchnoi–Polugaevsky, USSR championship 1973.

13 ... $c4!$

This offers much more counterplay than the tame 13 ... $cd4$ 14 $ed4$ $N \times d4$ 15 $N \times d4$ $B \times d4$ 16 $Be3$ (if 16 $Ne2?$ $B \times f2+!$) $e5$ 17 $B \times d4$ $ed4$ 18 $Ne2$ with a slight advantage to White.

14 $Ne2$

14 $e4?$! $N \times d4$ 15 $N \times d4$ $B \times d4$ 16 $e5$ $Ng4$ did not work well.

14 ... $Qc7$ 15 $Ng3$ $Bb7$ 16 $Bd2$ $Rad8$ 17 $Rac1$?

White is cramped on the queenside and better was 17 $b3$. Now, Black uses the opportunity to increase his control of space.

17 ... $e5!$ 18 $de5$ $N \times e5$ 19 $N \times e5$ $Q \times e5$ 20 $Bc3$ $Qe6$ 21 $Bb1$ $g6$ 22 $Qe2$ $h5$ 23 $B \times f6$

White admits the failure of his slow strategy and looks for simplifications.

23 ... $Q \times f6$ 24 $Be4$ $Bc8$

Black prefers to keep his two bishops.

25 $Bf3$ $Qe5$ 26 $Qc2$ $R \times d1+$ 27 $R \times d1$ $Rd8$ 28 $R \times d8+$ $B \times d8$ 29 $Ne2$ $Bf5$ 30 $Qd2$ $Bc7$ 31 $g3$ $Bd3$?! 32 $Nf4$ $Bf5$ 33 $Nd5$ $Bd6$ 34 $Qa5$?

After having defended his passive position well, White loses patience and incorrectly looks for activity instead of playing 34 $Bg2$ and 35 $f4$.

34 ... $Bf8!$

Not 34 ... $Q \times b2$ 35 $Qd8+$, but now 35 $Q \times a6$ would be met by 35 ... $Q \times b2$.

35 $Qd8$ $Kg7$ 36 $Nc7$ $Be7$ 37 $Qb8$ $Kh6$!

Prophylaxis against 38 $Ne8+$ and threatening 38 ... $Bd6$.

38 $N \times a6$ $Q \times b8$ 39 $N \times b8$ $Bf6$ 40 $Bc6$ $B \times b2$ 41 $B \times b5$ c3

White resigns. After 42 $Ba4$ $B \times a3$ and 43 ... $c2$ he will be a piece down without compensation.

76. GLIGORIĆ–KARPOV

Hastings 1971/72

1 $d4$ $Nf6$ 2 $c4$ $e6$ 3 $Nc3$ $Bb4$ 4 $e3$ 0–0 5 $Bd3$ $c5$ 6 $Nf3$ $d5$ 7 $0–0$ $dc4$ 8 $B \times c4$ $Nc6$ 9 $a3$

If 9 $Bd3$ straight away, then 9 ... $cd4$ 10 $ed4$ $Be7$ would transpose into the position from another chapter in this book.

9 ... $Ba5$

If 9 ... $cd4$ White can choose 10 $ab4$ $dc3$ 11 $Q \times d8$ (not 11 $bc3$ $Qc7$!) $R \times d8$ 12 $bc3$ $Ne4$ 13 $b5$! (more enterprising than 13 $Bb2$ $b6$ 14 $Rfd1$ $Bb7$ 15 $Be2$ $a6$ with a slight advantage to White, Gligorić–Wright Hastings 1968/69) $Ne7$ 14 $Bb2$ $Kf8$! 15 $Be2$ $f6$ 16 $Rfd1$ $Bd7$? (better 16 ... $R \times d1+$) 17 $c4$ $e5$ 18 $Ne1$! $Ke8$ 19 $Bh5$ $g6$ 20 $Bf3$ $Nc5$ 21 $Ba3$ $Rac8$ 22 $Bb4$! with a clear advantage Polugaevsky–Gipslis, USSR 1969.

10 $Bd3$

This is a different plan from 10 $Qd3$ (see game 75) when both White's queen and bishop on c4 were targets for the fast advance of Black's pawn mass on the queenside.

10 ... $cd4$

A good answer to White's intention of playing 11 $Ne4$ and decreasing the effectiveness of Black's king's bishop, gone astray to the other side of the board.

After 10 ... $Bd7$ 11 $Ne4$ $cd4$ 12 $ed4$ $h6$ 13 $Qe2$ $Bb6$ 14 $Be3$ $N \times e4$ 15 $B \times e4$ $Qf6$ 16 $Rad1$ Donner–Wade, Solingen 1968, or 10 ... $Bb6$ 11 $dc5$ $B \times c5$ 12 $b4$ $Be7$ 13 $Bb2$ $a6$ 14 $Rc1$ Najdorf–Reshevsky, match in Buenos Aires 1953, or 10 ... $Qe7$ 11 $Ne4$ $cd4$ (or 11 ... $N \times e4$ 12 $B \times e4$ $Bb6$ 13 $dc5$ $Q \times c5$ 14 $b4$

13

Reshevsky–Burger, New York 1969)

12 $b4$ $Bb6$ 13 $b5$ $Nb8$ 14 $N \times f6$ + $Q \times f6$ 15 $ed4$ $h6$ 16 $Bb2$ Portisch–Langeweg, Amsterdam 1969, White has a very clear advantage.

11 $ed4$ $Bb6$ 12 $Be3$ $Nd5$ 13 $N \times d5$

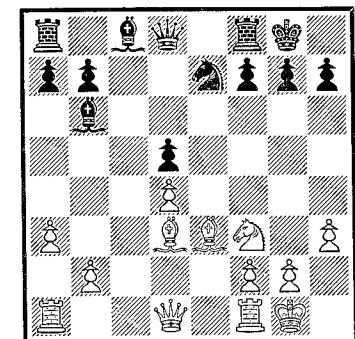
Playable is 13 $Bg5$ $f6$ 14 $Be3$ $Nce7$ 15 $Qc2$ $N \times e3$ 16 $fe3$ $g6$ 17 $Bc4$ (17 $Qb3$ might be a better choice) $Nf5$ 18 $Rfe1$! $Kg7$ 19 $Rad1$ $Bd7$ 20 $Kh1$ $Rc8$ 21 $Ba2$ $Nd6$ with chances to both sides, Polugaevsky–Karpov, 1st game of the match in Moscow 1974.

13 ... $ed5$

More convenient than 13 ... $Q \times d5$ 14 $Qc2$ $Qh5$ 15 $Rad1$ with better centralized pieces for White.

14 $h3$ $Ne7$

A sound idea, exchanging the light-squared bishop. If 14 ... $Qd6$ 15 $Rc1$ $Bc7$ 16 $Rc3$ $Be6$ 17 $Qc2$ $h6$ 18 $Rc1$! Gligorić–Miličević, Yugoslavia 1973.



15 $Bg5$

More precise is 15 Bd2 at once.
 15 ... f6! 16 Bd2 Bf5 17 Bb4
 $B \times d3$ 18 Q×d3 Re8 19 Rfe1 Qd7
 20 Bc5 Bc7

After 20 ... B×c5 21 dc5 White would obtain a pawn majority that is more difficult to block than Black's d-pawn.

21 B×e7

Black's knight could be a flexible piece.

21 ... R×e7 22 R×e7 Q×e7 23 Qb5 Qf7 24 Kf1 Bd6

Drawn. If 25 Re1 Rc8.

77. POLUGAEVSKY-KARPOV

The 7th match game, Moscow 1974

1 d4 Nf6 2 c4 e6 3 Nc3 Bb4 4 e3 0-0-0 5 Bd3 c5 6 Nf3 d5 7 0-0 dc4 8 B×c4 Ne6 9 a3 Ba5 10 Ba2!

Having in mind the previous experience with that line, this is a most interesting idea. The light-squared bishop is in a safe place away from Black's pawn mass on the queenside, maintaining pressure on d5 and leaving the square d3 free for the queen and White is ready to direct the activity of his pieces towards the camp of the opponent's king where only Black's knight on f6 is left to defend its monarch.

10 ... Bb6!

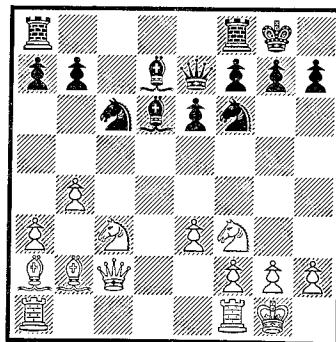
Forcing White to renounce his

stronghold on d4. If 10 ... cd4 11 ed4 Bb6 12 Be3 Nd5 13 N×d5 ed5 14 Qd3! (compare game 76). In the 5th game of the same match Karpov played 10 ... a6 giving time for White to regroup his pieces in the direction of Black's kingside with 11 Bb1! (inefficient is 11 Na4!? cd4 12 ed4 h6! 13 Bf4 Bc7 14 B×c7 Q×c7 15 Qe2 Rd8 16 Rfd1 Bd7 17 Rac1 Be8 18 Nc3 Rd6! 19 d5 ed5 20 N×d5 N×d5 21 R×d5 Rad8 draw, 3rd match game Polugaevsky-Karpov in Moscow 1974) Bb6 12 Qc2! g6 (Black would be tragically pinned from all sides after 12 ... cd4?! 13 ed4 N×d4 14 N×d4 B×d4 15 Bg5) 13 dc5 B×c5 14 b4 Be7 15 Bb2 e5 16 Rd1 obtaining a strong initiative.

11 dc5 B×c5 12 b4 Bd6

12 ... Q×d1 13 R×d1 would add an edge to White's initiative in the endgame.

13 Bb2 Qe7 14 Qc2 Bd7



Here, with 15 Ne4 N×e4 16 Q×e4 White can stress the superiority of his position and bigger activity of his pieces.

15 Rfd1??

A superficial developing move which allows the opponent's next manoeuvre in the centre and activation of the black pieces.

15 ... Ne5!

Black does not miss his chance to equalize in a single move.

16 Ng5

Having realized own mistake on the 15th move, White tries to recuperate from it by tactical means.

16 ... Rac8

Black's pieces cooperate better now than White's.

17 f4??

Loss of initiative caused White to commit another error, weakening his kingside. Safer was 17 Qe2.

17 ... Ng6!

As good as forced. A terrible blunder would be 17 ... Nc4? 18 B×c4 R×c4 19 Qd3 Rc6 20 Nd5 and Black can resign, or 17 ... Neg4? 18 Qd3 Bb8 19 h3 Nh6 20 Nd5 ed5 21 B×f6 with the same result.

18 Qe2

More solid than 18 Nge4 N×e4 19 Q×e4 Bc6 20 Qd4 Rfd8! 21 Nd5? Qf8! or 21 Q×a7 Nh4 with several threats.

18 ... Bb8

Simpler was 18 ... Bc7 intending 19 ... Bb6!

19 Qf3 h6 20 Nh3 Bc6 21 Qg3

One can seriously doubt the solidity of White's position with such awkwardly placed pieces.

21 ... Ne4??

More unpleasant for White is 21 ... a6 and 22 ... Ba7.

22 N×e4 B×e4 23 Nf2 Bc2 24 Rd2 Rfd8 25 Bd4

White must not allow the penetration of Black's rook.

25 ... b6

Black could meet 26 Bc5 more effectively with 26 ... Qh4 aiming at a better endgame.

26 Rcl Ba4 27 R×c8 R×c8 28 Nd3 Bc2??

Black once more misses the chance for 28 ... Qh4.

29 Qg4! B×d3 30 R×d3 Rcl+ 31 Rdl Qh4 32 Qf3!

Black's tactical threats are over now and White can relax at last. Not 32 Qe2? because of 32 ... N×f4! 33 ef4 Q×f4 34 R×c1 Q×c1+ 35 Kf2 Qf4+.

32 ... R×d1+ 33 Q×d1 e5 34 g3! Qd8 35 fe5 N×e5 36 Qh5 Af6 37 B×e5 B×e5 38 B×f7+ Q×f7 39 Q×e5 Qb3! 40 b5 Q×a3 41 Kg2

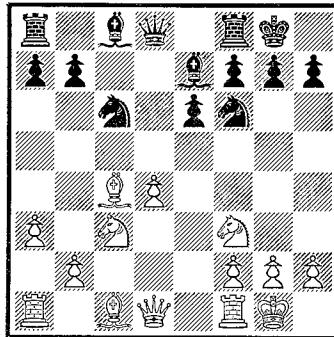
Drawn.

Classical Variation (8 a3 cd4 9 ed4 dc4 10 Bxc4 Be7)

In this variation Black plays one more intermediate move (... cd4) than in the previous one, Larsen's line, and the basic difference between the two is produced by the retreat of Black's king's bishop to the kingside for its protection.

In this book the variation is named Classical since such a position arises after 1 d4 Nf6 2 c4 e6 3 Nc3 Bb4 4 e3 0-0 5 Bd3 d5 6 Nf3 c5 7 0-0 Nc6 8 a3 cd4 9 ed4 dc4 10 Bxc4 Be7 (for 10 ... Bxc3 see game 78):

This is the identical position to the classical one from Queen's Gambit accepted after 1 d4 d5 2 c4 dc4 3 Nf3 Nf6 4 e3 e6 5 Bxc4 c5 6 0-0 cd4 7 ed4 Nc6 8 Nc3 Be7 when White



makes the useful move 9 a3 taking away the square b4 from Black's knight and Black continues normally 9 ... 0-0. The reader will notice that in our case both players have made one more move each

(Bf1-d3×c4 instead of Bf1×c4, and Bf8-b4-e7 instead of Bf8-e7), but it has no significance. The position is a typical clash of two conceptions, one believing in the strength of White's isolated central d-pawn offering free play to its pieces, and the other considering the same pawn to be a positional weakness in the endgame.

78. SHASHIN-KORCHNOI USSR 1973

1 d4 Nf6 2 c4 e6 3 Nc3 Bb4 4 e3 0-0 5 Bd3 c5 6 Nf3 d5 7 0-0 Nc6

In case of 7 ... cd4 8 ed4 dc4 9 B×c4 Nc6 White has additional alternatives (instead of 10 a3) like 10 Bg5 Be7 11 Re1 b6 12 Ne5!? N×d4 13 Qd3 Bb7 14 Rad1 b5! 15 N×b5 N×b5 16 B×b5 Nd5 17 Bc6! B×c6 18 N×c6 Qc7 19 N×e7+ N×e7 20 Rc1 Qb7 21 Rc4 Nd5 with chances to both sides, Hulak-Velimirović, Budva 1981.

8 a3 cd4 9 ed4

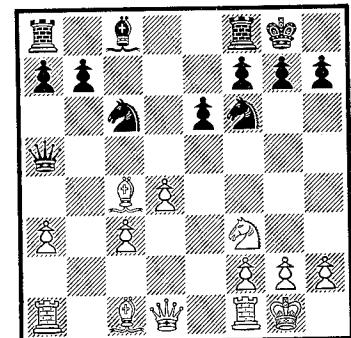
If 9 ab4 dc3 10 bc3 dc4 11 B×c4 Qc7! 12 Be2!? b6 13 Bb2 Bb7 14 Qb3 a5 15 Qc4! Qb8! 16 Qh4 Ne5 17 N×e5 Q×e5 18 ba5 ba5 with's good counterplay, for Black Mecking-Larsen, Palma de Mallorca 1970.

9 ... B×c3

Not 9 ... Be7 10 c5!, but usual is 9 ... dc4 first.

10 bc3 dc4 11 B×c4 Qa5

Now, Black's best chance. If 11 ... Qc7?! 12 Qe2! (preventing e6-e5) b6 (not 12 ... Na5 13 Bd3 Q×c3? 14 Bd2 Qc7 15 Qe5! winning a piece) 13 Bd3 h6 14 c4 Bb7 15 Bb2 Rfe8 16 Rfe1 with a powerful position, Gligorić-Bachtiar, Havana Olympiad 1966.



12 Bb2

Playable is 12 Qe2 Q×c3 13 Bd2 Qc2 14 Bd3 Qa4 15 Rfc1 [15 Bb5 Qc2 (15 ... N×d4?! 16 N×d4 Q×d4 17 Bb4 Rd8 18 Rad1 Qb6 19 Bc5 favours White, Szabó-Ivkov, match Hungary-Yugoslavia 1964) 16 Bd3 Qa4 is only a draw, Szabó-Polugaevsky, Hilversum 1973] N×d4 16 N×d4 Q×d4 17 Bb4 Bd7 18 B×f8 R×f8 19 Bb5 B×b5 20 Q×b5 with a small advantage to White, Boleslavsky-Petrosian, USSR Championship 1957

Less active is 12 Qc2 e5 13 Be3 (if 13 Rb1 a6, but unclear is 13 ... ed4?! 14 Rb5 Q×c3 15 Qa2 Ne4

16 Ng5 N×g5 17 R×g5 Trapl-Kozlov, Dechin 1979) ed4 14 B×d4! N×d4 15 cd4 Portisch-Larsen, Las Palmas 1972, and with 15 ... b5! Black could consolidate his position.

Interesting is 12 Qb3 Qc7! (or 12 ... Qh5?! 13 Bb5 Bd7 14 Qb2 Na5 15 Be2 Qd5 16 Ne5! Taimanov-Niephaus, Oberhausen 1961) 13 Be2 e5 14 de5 N×e5 15 N×e5 Q×e5 16 Be3 Bg4 and Black has no problems, O'Kelly-Darga, Tarragona 1957.

12 ... e5 13 Re1 Bg4

13 ... ed4 14 cd4 would favour White's two bishops, and Black could overreach himself with 13 ... e4?! 14 Nd2 Bg4 15 Qc2 Bf5.

14 h3 B×f3 15 Q×f3 Rad8 16 Ba2!

If 16 Rad1 Rd6! 17 d5 e4 18 Qg3 Rfd8 19 Ba2 N×d5 20 B×d5 [or 20 c4 Nf6 21 R×d6 (21 Bc3 Q×a3) Q×e1+ 22 Kh2 R×d6 23 Q×d6 Q×f2] R×d5 23 c4 Rg5!.

16 ... Rd7

16 ... ed4 17 cd4 N×d4 is rather dangerous because of White's active pieces. For instance, 18 B×d4 (or 18 Re7 Nf5 19 Re5! Qb6 20 Qc3) R×d4 19 Re7 Rd7 20 R×d7 N×d7 21 Q×b7.

17 Re2

While Black increases pressure on d4, White does the same on e5 in order to force the opening of diagonals for his bishops.

17 ... Rfd8

Equally dangerous was 17 ... ed4 18 cd4 R×d4 19 Re7! N×e7 20 B×d4 with's initiative to White for the pawn.

18 Rae1 ed4 19 cd4 Qb6

A grave blunder would be 19 ... N×d4?? 20 B×d4 R×d4 21 Re8+! 20 Qc3!

The threat is 21 d5.

20 ... N×d4

If 20 ... R×d4 21 Qg3!.

21 Re7 R×e7 22 R×e7 Nf5!

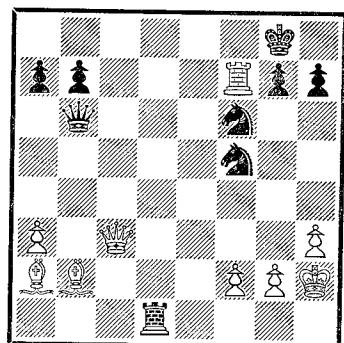
White would recapture material with strong initiative after 22 ... Qd6 23 Qe1 or 22 ... Ne6 23 Qb3.

23 R×f7

Unclear is 23 Re5 Rd1+ 24 Kh2 Nd6 25 Rg5 Nde8 26 Qc4 with interesting complications.

23 ... Rd1+ 24 Kh2

The climax of this exciting game with everything hanging.



24 ... Qd6+??

The correct order of moves was 24 ... Ng4+! 25 hg4 Qd6+ 26 Qg3! (not 26 g3 Qh6+ 27 Kg2 Qh1 mate) N×g3 27 Rd7+ Kf8 28 B×g7+ Ke8 29 R×d6 Nf1+ 30 Kh3 (if 30 Kg1 Nd2+) R×d6 31 g5 Rd2 32 Bg8 R×f2 33 B×h7 Rf7 34 Bg6 Ke7 35 B×f7 K×f7 with a drawish ending.

25 g3 Ng4+ 26 Kg2 Nh4+ 27 gh4 Qh2+ 28 Kf3 Q×f2+ 29 Ke4

All these moves were forced. Not 29 K×g4?? Rg1+ 30 Kh5 g6+ 36 Kh6 Q×h4 mate.

29 ... Qe2+?

Practically, a better chance was 29 ... Re1+ 30 Kd5! Ne3+ [or 30 ... Q×f7+ (if 30 ... Rd1+ 31 Kc4 K×f7 32 Kb4+!) 31 Kd6! Rd1+ 32 Kc5 b6+ 33 Kb4 a5+ 34 Ka4 b5+ 35 K×a5 wins] 31 Kd6 Ne4+ 32 Q×c4 Qb6+ 33 Kd7 Rd1+ 34 Bd4! R×d4+ 35 Q×d4 Q×d4+ 36 Kc8 and White wins!

30 Kf4 Rf1+ 31 Kg5 h6+ 32 Kg6 Ne5+

If 32 ... Qe4+ 33 Rf5+!.

33 Q×e5 Rg1+ 34 Qg5! Q×b2 35 R×g7+

Black resigns. Next move is mate on g8.

79. HORT-ROOS

Baden-Baden 1981

1 d4 e6 2 c4 Nf6 3 Nc3 Bb4 4 e3 0-0 5 Bd3 d5 6 Nf3 c5 7 0-0 cd4 8 ed4 dc4 9 B×c4 Nc6 10 Bg5

Playable is 10 a3 Be7 (or 10 ... B×c3 like in game 78) when White has several alternatives (instead of 11 Bg5) like 11 Re1 b6 (passive is 11 ... Bd7 12 Ba2 Rc8 13 Qd3 Re8 14 Bb1 g6 15 Ba2 a6? 16 Bh6 Qa5 17 d5! ed5 18 N×d5 Bf5 19 R×e7! R×e7 20 N×f6+ Kh8 21 Qd2 and White won, Gligorić-Pomar, Nice Olympiad 1974) 12 Bd3 Bb7 13 Bc2 Rc8 14 Qd3 Re8? (Black is only inferior after 14 ... g6?! 15 Bh6 Re8 16 Rad1 Bf8 17 B×f8 R×f8 18 Ng5 intending 19 Qh3) 15 d5! ed5 16 Bg5 Ne4 (if 16 ... g6 17 R×e7) 17 N×e4 de4 18 Q×e4 g6 19 Qh4 Qc7 20 Bb3! h5 (20 ... Bf8 fails on 21 Bf4!) 21 Qe4 Kg7 22 B×f7! K×f7 23 Bh6! (with mating threats along the diagonal a2-g8; if 23 ... Nd8 24 Ng5+ wins) Qd6 24 Qc4+ Kf6 25 Rad1 Nd4 26 Q×d4+ Q×d4 27 R×d4 Rc5 28 h4! Black resigns, Petrosian-Balashov, USSR 1974. A model of precision attack! Another possibility is 11 Qd3 a6 (11 ... b6 12 Bg5 transposes into our game) 12 Bg5 b5 13 Ba2 Bb7 14 Rad1 Rc8? (correct was 14 ... b4) 15 Rfe1 Re8? 16 B×f6! B×f6 17 d5! ed5 18 R×e8+ Q×e8 19 N×d5 Bd8 (if 19 ... B×b2 20 Ng5) 20 Re1 Qf8 21 Qf5! Na5 22 Ne5 g6 23 Qd7 B×d5 24 Q×c8! Black resigns (if 24 ... B×a2 25 Nd7), Portisch-Bilek, Championship of Hungary 1975, or 11 Qd3 a6 12 Ba2 b5 13 Bb1 Bb7 14 Bg5 g6 15 Rd1 Re8

16 Ba2! b4 17 Na4 Nd7? 18 Bf4 Na7 19 d5! Nf8 20 de6 N×e6 21 Qe3 with strong initiative, Reshevsky-Stahlberg, Olympiad Helsinki 1952.

10 ... Be7 11 a3 b6

11 ... Nd5 is playable, but after 12 B×d5 B×g5 13 B×c6 bc6 14 N×g5 Q×g5 15 Qe2 White's position is preferable because of Black's weak queenside, Peterssen-Golombek, Olympiad in Zlatni Piasci 1962.

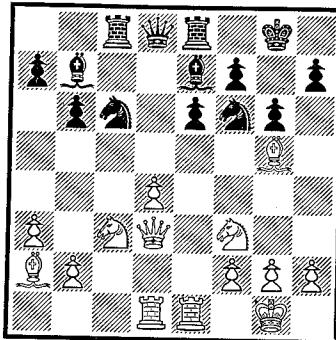
12 Qd3 Bb7 13 Rad1 Rc8

Rather artificial looks 13 ... Qd6 14 Rfe1 Rad8 15 Ba2 Rfe8 16 h3 Qb8?! and after 17 d5! N×d5 18 N×d5 ed5 19 B×d5 h6 20 B×f7+! K×f7 21 Qc4+ Kf8 22 Nh4 Ne5! (if 22 ... Rd6 23 Rd3) Hort-Panno, Buenos Aires 1980, White missed the best line 23 R×d8! B×d8 24 R×e5 R×e5 25 Ng6+ Ke8 26 Qg8+ Kd7 27 N×e5+ Q×e5 28 Q×d8+ Kc6 29 Be3 with material advantage.

14 Ba2 Re8 15 Rfe1 g6?

Black defends before he is really attacked, but he is in a situation

when he lacks an active plan of play.



16 h4! Nb8 17 Ne5 Bd5 18 N×d5 N×d5 18 Qf3 f5

Or 19 ... f6 20 Ng4 fg5 21 R×e6 Kg7 22 B×d5 with strong attack.

20 B×e7 R×e7

The only reasonable reply.

21 h5 Kg7 22 Qg3 Qe8 23 Qg5

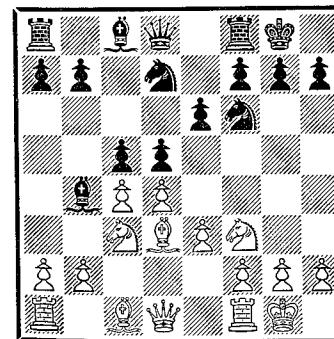
White's pressure is unbearable for Black due to his disorganized pieces.

23 ... Nd7 24 N×g6! hg6 25 B×d5 Nf6 26 Bf3 Nh7 27 Qg3 Kh6? 28 hg6 Q×g6? 29 Qh4+

Black resigns.

Averbakh's Variation (7 0-0 Nbd7)

In the standard position after 1 d4 Nf6 2 c4 e6 3 Nc3 Bb4 4 e3 0-0 5 Bd3 d5 3 Nf3 c5 7 0-0, instead of developing the queen's knight to its natural square c6, as in the Main Variation, Black plays 7 ... Nbd7.



In competitions of the Sixties Black's apparently rather extravagant move experienced a revival and White was faced with difficult problems of a different kind than in the Main Variation. The specific position of Black's knights and the exposed dark-squared bishop was very suitable for maintaining the intended pawn tension in the centre. For instance, in, perhaps, the first game played in this line as far as one can trace back, Smyslov-Averbakh, USSR 1946, the continuation was 8 a3 Ba5 9 Qe2 a6 10 dc5 B×c3 11 bc3 N×c5 (sic!) with a very good game for Black.

Black's knight on d7 supports not only the pawn on c5, but also its companion on f6 which defends the

kingside in the absence of Black's king's bishop. Refraining from pawn exchanges, Black keeps White's queen's bishop without open diagonals and hopes to complete his development sooner than White.

From the position on the above diagram White has several possibilities at his disposal and yet 8 a3 seems to be the most ambitious plan. Game 80 illustrates that Black cannot really reply 8 ... cd4 (hoping for nice counterplay after 9 ed4?! B×c3 10 bc3 dc4 11 B×c4 Qc7!) because of Furman's idea, the intermediate move 9 N×d5!. Game 81 gives the best continuation that White has found out after the tense 8 ... Ba5.

80. GLIGORIĆ-PADEVSKI

Moscow Olympiad 1956

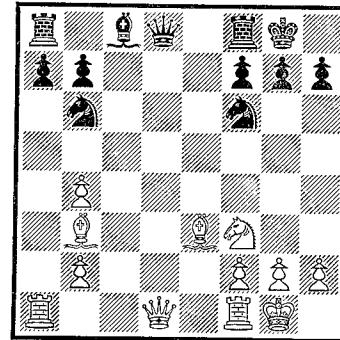
1 d4 Nf6 2 c4 e6 3 Nc3 Bb4 4 e3 c5 5 Bd3 0-0 6 Nf3 d5 7 0-0 Nbd7 8 a3

White has tried in vain to postpone or to refrain from this move hoping to make better use of the exposed position of Black's bishop on b4 than elsewhere. For instance, 8 cd5 ed5 9 Qb3 Nb6 (playable is 9 ... B×c3 10 Q×c3 c4 11 Bc2 b6 12 Ne5 Bb7 13 b4 b5 Donner-Damjanović, Havana 1968, or 10 ... b6 11 dc5 N×c5 12 b4 Nce4 13 B×e4 N×e4 14 Qd4 Filip-Botvinnik, Moscow Olympiad 1956)

10 Ne2 (if 10 Nb5 a6 11 dc5 B×c5 12 Nbd4 Ne4 13 a4 a5 with even chances, Portisch-Polugaevsky, Skopje 1968, or 10 dc5 B×c5 11 Bd2 Be6 Pachman-Unzicker, Göteborg 1955) a5 11 dc5 Korchnoi-Tal, 4th match game, Moscow 1968, and Black should have replied 11 ... B×c5 12 Bd2 Ne4.

Or, 8 cd5 ed5 9 Bd2 (on 9 a3 now Black has a choice of 9 ... B×c3 10 bc3 c4 11 Bc2 Re8 12 Nd2 Qa5 13 Bb2 Nb6 14 Re1 Bd7 15 a4 Ne4 16 Nf1 f5 with a successful blockade, Petrosian-Debarnot, Las Palmas 1975) Re8 10 a3 (or 10 Rc1 a6 11 b3 Nf8 12 Nb1 B×d2 13 Nb×d2 with an even game, Panno-Gligorić, Buenos Aires 1955) B×c3 11 B×c3 c4 12 Be2 Ne4 13 Be1 Nb6 with chances to both sides, Bronstein-Gligorić, Belgrade 1954.

8 ... cd4 9 N×d5! ed5 10 ab4 dc4 11 B×c4 Nb6 12 Bb3 de3 13 B×e3



White is clearly better because of the bishop pair and awkward situation on Black's queenside.

13 ... Nbd5

If 13 ... Be6 14 B×e6 fe6 15 Q×d8 Rf×d8 16 R×a7! R×a7 17 B×b6 Rda8 18 B×a7 R×a7 19 Ne5! Korchnoi-Darga, Hastings 1955/56.

14 Bc5 Re8 15 Re1! R×e1+

White keeps the initiative after 15 ... Be6 16 Nd4, too, Furman-Gipslis, USSR semifinal 1955.

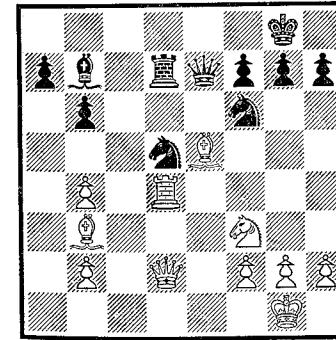
16 Q×e1 b6 17 Bd4 Bb7 18 Rd1 Qc7

Or 18 ... Qe8 19 Be5 Qb5 20 B×f6 gf6 21 Qe4! Q×b4 22 Nd4 f5 23 Qe5? Ne7 24 Qf6 Bd5 25 Nc6! Q×b3 26 N×e7+ Kf8 27 Re1! Be6 28 N×f5 Black resigns, Tal-Tolush, Riga 1958.

19 Be5 Qe7 20 Rd4!

A clever centralization of all pieces.

20 ... Rd8 21 Qd2 Rd7



Hoping to oppose on the d-file.
22 g4!

Adding fire to the apparently quiet situation. The threat is 23 g5, and if 22 ... h6 23 g5 hg5 24 Q×g5 is just as effective.

22 ... Qe6! 23 h3

If 23 g5 Qh3.

23 ... Qc6 24 b5! Qe6

Not 24 ... Q×b5 because of 25 Ba4.

25 B×f6 gf6

The only move, but it weakens the kingside very seriously.

26 Nh4 f5 27 N×f5 Qe5 28 B×d5

Black resigns, not waiting for 28 ... R×d5 29 R×d5 B×d5 30 Q×d5 and 31 Ne7+.

81. GLIGORIĆ-ANDERSSON

Berlin 1971

1 d4 Nf6 2 c4 e6 3 Nc3 Bb4 4 e3 0-0 5 Bd3 c5 6 Nf3 d5 7 0-0 Nbd7 8 a3 Ba5

For 8 ... cd4 9 N×d5! see game 80 and 8 ... B×c3 is not as good as in the Main Variation, with Black lacking pressure on d4.

9 cd5

If White develops simply, Black can do the same and equalize. For instance, 9 Qe2 a6 10 Rd1 dc4 11 B×c4 b5 12 Ba2 (or 12 Bd3 Bb7 13 e4 cd4 14 N×d4 Qc7 15 Bg5 Bb6 16 Bc2 Rac8 17 Rac1 h6 18 Be3 Ne5 with initiative to Black, Rodriguez-Polugaevsky, Havana 1967) cd4 13

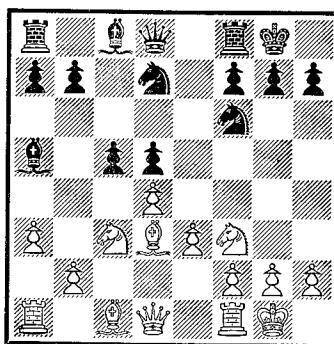
ed4 B×c3 14 bc3 Bb7 15 a4 Qc7! with sufficient counterplay along the c-file, Spassky–Korchnoi, USSR Spartakiad 1967.

After 9 Qe2 a6 inconsistent is 10 cd5 ed5 11 Bd2 cd4! 12 N×d4 Bb6 13 Qd1 (a symptomatic step back) Ne5 14 Be2 Nc6 and Black has a good game, Reshevsky–Korchnoi, (by different order of moves), 7th match game, Amsterdam 1968, and of little use to White is 10 a4 Qe7 (another useful possibility for Black's development) 11 Bd2 (or 11 Ne5 Rd8 12 Rd1 Bc7 13 N×d7 B×d7 14 b3 d4 15 B×c4 cd4 16 ed4 Qd6 with better chances, Liberzon–Polugayevsky, Tbilisi 1967) Bc7 12 cd5 ed5 13 Rfe1 Qd6 14 g3 Re8 with free play, Bilek–Smyslov, Moscow 1967.

After these examples, given above, it seems more logical to give support to the knight on c3 by 9 Qc2 dc4 (not 9 ... a6 now, for 10 b3! Bc7 11 Bb2 h6 12 Rad1 dc4 13 bc4 Qe7 14 Rfe1 gives a clear positional advantage to White, Averbakh–Estrin, Moscow 1950) 10 B×c4 cd4 11 ed4 and yet 11 ... B×c3! (weaker is 11 ... a6 12 Ba2 b5 13 b4 Bb6 14 d5 with White applying pressure, Petrosian–Moiseev, USSR Championship 1951) 12 bc3 (or 12 Q×c3 b6 13 Bf4 Bb7 14 Qd3 Gligorić–Tal, 4th match game, Belgrade 1968) b6! (less precise is 12 ... Qc7 13 Bd3 b6 14 Re1 Bb7 because of 15 Ne5! Rfc8 16 c4 Nf8 17 Qd2 Ne8 18 Bb2

Gligorić–Barcza, 1967) 13 Re1 Bb7 14 Ne5 Rc8 15 Bd3 N×e5 16 R×e5 (if 16 de5 Qd5!) Qc7 17 c4 Qc6! is sufficient for Black to equalize, Gligorić–Tal, 2nd match game, Belgrade 1968.

9 ... ed5



It seems inconsistent when one considers previous examples that the awkward position of the knight on d7 should secure such an easy game for Black. Now, even the attacking Pillsbury formation with 10 Ne5 does not offer much because of 10 ... cd4 11 ed4 B×c3! 12 bc3 Qc7! 13 N×d7 B×d7 14 Qc2 Rfe8 15 f3 h6 drawn, Donner–Korchnoi, Beverwijk 1968.

10 b4!

White discovered this new idea during the rest period of the earlier Candidates match in 1968, but Tal as Black gave no opportunity in the closing stages for it to be tried. It was

somewhat compensated for by White's victories later in the same year against Damjanović in Pula 1968, and against Yanovski in Lugano 1968. Andersson, three years later, was the third grandmaster to be surprised by that innovation.

The move in the game, in gambit style, represents the correct, active positional solution. The only one? In the game Cuellar–Larsen, Sousse 1967, 10 Bd2 Re8 was played and White did not try the interesting possibility 11 b4 cb4 12 Nb5 ba3 13 B×a5 Q×a5 14 R×a3 Qb6 15 Qc2. True, Black could have replied 10 ... a6 (instead of 10 ... Re8) and if 11 Ne5 Bb6 with a satisfactory game.

10 ... cb4

It is almost forced, since 10 ... cd4 11 ed4 Bc7 12 Bg5 Nb6 13 Ne5 would be favourable to White, without any material sacrifice needed to seize the initiative.

11 Nb5

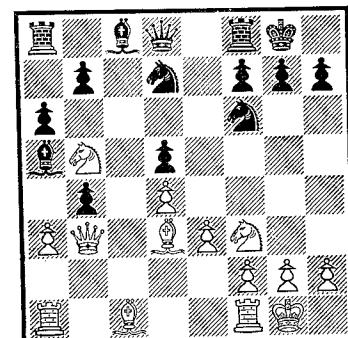
Active tactical manoeuvres justify the sacrifice of a pawn. Grandmaster Boleslavsky praised the whole idea (the game Gligorić–Yanovsky) as being “the most important theoretical novelty” at the Olympiad in Lugano. In compensation White has the firm centre, which suddenly reveals the incorrect position of Black's king's bishop and especially of the awkward knight on d7; files can be opened on the queenside

for White to obtain positional pressure, better development and activity for his pieces, while Black has weak pawns on the queenside and three pawn islands.

11 ... a6

The alternative is to give back the pawn in order to improve the position of his pieces, but after 11 ... Ne4 12 ab4 Bb6 or 11 ... Nb8 12 ab4 Bb6 13 Ba3 Re8 Black remains in an inferior situation.

12 Qb3!



The point of White's conception is that his pieces waste no time in increasing their effectiveness and in completing development.

12 ... ba3

After 12 ... ab5 13 ab4 White recaptures the piece with a superior position, and in case of 12 ... Qe7 13 Bd2 Ne4 14 B×b4 B×b4 15 Q×b4 Q×b4 16 ab4 Ndf6? 17 N×d5 it is Black who is a pawn

down, Gligorić–Yanovski, Lugano Olympiad 1968.

13 Nd6 Bc7 14 B×a3

This is more effective than 14 N×c8 Q×c8 15 B×a3 Re8 16 Rfc1 Qb8 and Black has fewer worries about completing his development. Wrong would be 14 N×b7 Rb8 15 N×d8 R×b3 with two White pieces hanging. The next Black move is forced for 15 N×c8 threatens to win the exchange.

14 ... B×d6 15 B×d6 Re8 16 Rfc1 Re6

If 16 ... Nf8?! 17 Bc7 Qe7 18 Be5 intending 19 Rc7, or 16 ... Qb6?! 17 Qa3! Ne4 18 Bf4 Nf8 19 Rab1 Pintér–Gheorghiu, Baile Herculane 1982.

17 Bf4!

Consistent with the rule of Nimzowitsch that “the threat is stronger than its execution”. In case of 17 Bc7 Qe7 18 h3 Rc6 in the initial game Gligorić–Damjanović, Pula 1968, White is forced to waste time on 19 Bf4 because of the threat 19 ... Nc5. True, even after 19 ... h6 20 R×c6 bc6 21 Rcl Qe6 22 Qc2 Ne4 23 B×e4 de4 24 Nd2 White regained his pawn and was better.

17 ... h6 18 h3!

White can play useful waiting moves, since Black has no active continuation (18 ... b5? 19 B×b5).

18 ... Nf8 19 Bc7!

This is more effective now as Black does not control the square e5.

19 ... Qe8 20 Ne5 g6

The threat 21 Bf5 provokes the weakening of Black's kingside.

21 Be2 N8d7

Black's queenside has to stand still, or else he will lose material.

22 N×d7 Q×d7 23 Bf4 g5

Black weakens his kingside even more in order to gain time to meet the threat 24 Rc7.

24 Be5 Qd8

The point of Black's previous move: if 25 Rc7 (in order to double rooks on c-file) R×e5 26 R×c8 Q×c8 27 de5 Ne4 28 Q×d5 Nc3.

25 Bf3 Ne4 26 Bc7 Qd7 27 Be5 Qd8 28 B×e4!

Exchanging Black's active piece and with bishops of opposite colours White's attack may gain in strength.

28 ... de4 29 Rc7 Qe8

Not 29 ... R×e5?? 30 Q×f7+.

30 Rac1 Rc6

Not 30 ... b5 because of 31 Qd5.

31 R1×c6 bc6 32 Qc3 Be6

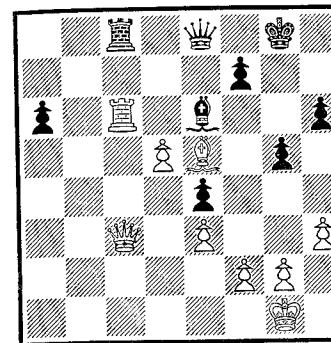
If 32 ... Bd7 33 d5 with the threat 34 Bh8.

33 R×c6 Rc8

No time for 33 ... a5 34 d5 B×d5 and 35 R×h6.

34 d5!

Realizing the advantage of the active rook by obtaining an advanced passed pawn.



34 ... R×c6 35 dc6 Bc8 36 c7 Kh7 37 Qd4 Qd7??

It is hard to find a good move. If 37 ... f5 38 Qd8 Qe6 39 Qh8+ Kg6 40 Bg7!.

38 Q×e4+ Qf5 39 Qd5 Qd7

40 Qc5 Kg6 41 Bd4 g4 42 hg4 Q×g4

43 Qd6+ Qe6 44 Qd8 f5 45 Qf8!

a5 46 f3 a4 47 Kh2 Kh5 48 e4! fe4

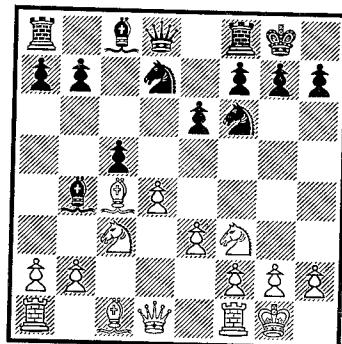
49 g4+ Kg5 50 Kg3!

Black resigns. If 50 ... ef3 51 Qg7+ Qg6 52 Be3 mate.

Parma's Variation(70-0dc48Bxc4Nbd7)

In the previous chapter, all Black's problems arose after 9 N×d5 (see game 80) or 9 cd5 (game 81). The variation in this chapter is an improved version for Black where after 1 d4 Nf6 2 c4 e6 3 Nc3 Bb4 4 e3 0-0 5 Bd3 d5 6 Nf3 c5 7 0-0 Black plays an intermediate move 7 ... dc4 8 B×c4 (eliminating the mentioned positional danger) and only then the intended 8 ... Nbd7.

Black's knights are suitably placed for defending the kingside so that Black's king's bishop is free to play an active role from where it stands and not to stay only temporarily on the queenside. Besides, with the knight on d7, the c-file is left unobstructed so that Black's pressure along that file is a cons-



tant positional threat. Therefore, White's usual continuation 9 a3 is not to be recommended here because of 9 ... cd4 10 ed4 [harmless is 10 Q×d4 B×c3 (quite good is 10 ... Bc5, too) 11 Q×c3 Qc7!], and unclear is 10 ab4 dc3 11 bc3 Qc7

194

12 Qe2] B×c3 11 bc3 Qc7 with a comfortable game for Black.

Few developing plans for White are worth consideration. The best, is 9 Qe2 b6 with the sharp and perhaps overreaching move 10 d5. In that continuation, which aims at refuting the line, Grandmaster Parma found hidden possibilities for Black proving the reliability of his position. More cautious is the preparatory 10 Rd1 cd4 11 ed4 but then Black's position is not so much exposed to direct threats.

A similar strategy for White is 9 Bd3 removing the bishop from the exposed square on the c-file and then being readier to chase Black's now unpleasant bishop away from b4 after 9 ... b6 10 Re1 Bb7 11 a3.

Black may prepare after 9 Qe2 the fianchetto of his queen's bishop by 9 ... a6 with the idea of expanding more on the queenside, but this is a different variation and could be named—for instance—after Portisch, who has played it both as White and as Black. All mentioned alternatives are illustrated by games which follow.

82. GLIGORIĆ-PARMA

Championship of Yugoslavia
Vrbas, 1982

1 d4 Nf6 2 c4 e6 3 Nc3 Bb4 4 e3 0-0 5 Bd3 c5 6 Nf3 d5 7 0-0 dc4 8 B×c4 Nbd7

14

8 ... b6 looks flexible and very similar to the developing scheme of our game, but here White can continue 9 a3 cd4 10 ab4 dc3 since he has the opportunity to exchange queens by 11 Q×d8! (avoiding all the unpleasantness of ... Qc7!) R×d8 12 bc3 having the two bishops and a favourable endgame. For instance, 12 ... Ne4 [or 12 ... Bb7 13 Be2 Nc6 14 Bb2 a5 15 b5 Nb8 16 Rfd1 Nbd7 17 c4 Nc5 18 Ne5! Nfe4 19 f3 Nd2 20 Nc6 Rd7 21 Nd4 Portisch–Donner, Beverwijk 1964] 13 Bb2 Bb7 14 Be2 [or 14 Rfd1 Nc6 15 R×d8+ R×d8 16 Nd4 a5 17 f3 Nd6 18 N×c6 B×c6 19 Bf1 ab4 20 cb4 b5 and Black lost by erring while fighting for a draw, Gligorić–Filip, Olympiad in Zlatni Piasci 1962] Nc6 15 Rfd1 R×d1+ 16 R×d1 Rd8 17 R×d8+ N×d8 18 Nd4 Nc6 19 Nc2 f6 20 f3 Nd6 21 c4 Kf7 22 Kf2 a6 23 e4 Ke7 24 Ke3 Kd7 25 Kd2 Bc8 26 g4! Reshevsky–Evans, Amsterdam 1964.

9 Qe2

Other squares are rather awkward for White's queen. For instance 9 Qd3 a6! 10 a4 Qc7! 11 Bb3? Rd8 12 Bc2 b6 13 Na2 a5! 14 N×b4 ab4 15 Re1 e5 with strong initiative to Black Gligorić–Keres, Santa Monica 1963, or 9 Qb3 b6 10 Rd1 Bb7 11 Nb5? Qb8 12 h3 a6 13 Nc3 b5 14 Be2 Ba5 with a plus for Black, Uusi–Gipslis, USSR Spartakiad 1959.

9 ... b6 10 d5!?

The sharpest continuation. It is obvious that *10 ... ed5? 11 N×d5* favours White with Black's bishop on b4 out of play.

10 ... B×c3 11 de6 Ne5!

The best counterchance. In case of *11 ... Ba5 12 ed7 Q×d7* Black will be outplayed after *13 Rd1!* (Black has the square d5 after *13 e4 Bb7 14 e5 Rfe8 15 Ng5 Bd5!* with an even game, Gligorić–Parma, Titograd 1965) *Qg4* (or *13 ... Qe7 14 e4! N×e4 15 Ng5!* and *16 f3* while *14 ... Q×e4 15 Q×e4 N×e4 16 Bd5* wins the exchange) *14 h3 Qh5 15 e4 Bb7 16 e5 B×f3 17 gf3 Rae8 18 Bf4! Q×h3 19 Bh2* and White has the bishop pair and full control in the centre with the decisive penetration of the rook to d7, Gligorić–Matanović, Championship of Yugoslavia, Titograd 1965. Inferior is also *12 ... B×d7 13 e4 b5* and White has two good replies *14 B×b5* with a better pawn formation or *14 Bd3 c4 15 Bc2* with initiative (Gligorić–Unzicker).

12 e×f7+

12 bc3 N×f3+ 13 Q×f3 B×e6 14 B×e6 fe6 15 e4 Qd7 would make the game even, Gligorić–Unzicker, Moscow 1956.

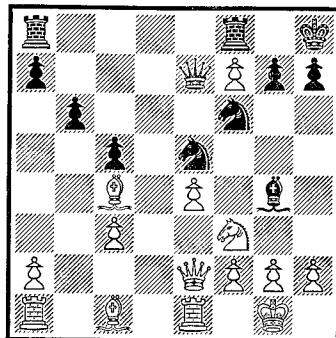
12 ... Kh8 13 bc3 Bg4 14 e4 Qe7

With the threat *15 ... N×c4* and *16 ... Q×e4*.

15 Re1

White has a material advantage,

and Black a very dangerous counter-attack on the kingside.



15 ... b5!

Black failed with his first idea *15 ... B×f3?* *16 gf3 N×c4 17 Q×c4 R×f7* because of *18 Bg5! h6 19 Bh4 g5 20 Bg3 Raf8 21 Rad1 Ne8 22 e5! R×f3 23 e6 Kg8 24 Rd7 Qf6 25 Be5 Qg6 26 e7 R8f7 27 Rd8 Qc6 28 Qe4* and White won, Portisch–Matanović, Zagreb 1965.

The move in the game is a Hungarian discovery. With another pawn sacrifice Black gains two important tempi for Parma's attacking manoeuvre *Nf6–h5*.

16 B×b5 Nh5

Black has sufficient counterplay by his increased pressure along the f-file.

17 Bc4??

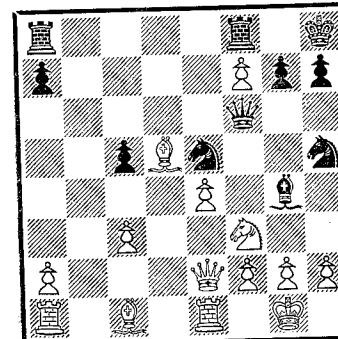
A risky attempt to do better than with *17 Bg5! Qe6!* (not *17 ... Q×f7?* *18 N×e5*) *18 Qe3 B×f3*

19 gf3 Q×f7 20 Be2 h6 21 f4 drawn, Gligorić–Ribli, Moscow 1977.

Weak is *17 Be8?! Ra×e8 18 fe8Q Q×e8 19 Bg5 N×f3+ 20 gf3 B×f3 21 Qd3 Qe6 22 Re3 Qg4+ 23 Kf1 Bg2+!* Knaak–Faragó, Sochi 1980.

17 ... Qf6 18 Bd5!?

This costs precious time. Interesting is *18 Bg5 B×f3 19 B×f6 B×e2 20 Bd5! gf6 21 B×a8 Bd3 22 Bd5 Nf4 23 Re3 Ne2+ 24 Kh1 c4 25 Rae1 N×c3 26 B×c4 N×e4 27 R×e4 B×c4 28 f4 Nd3 29 Re8 Kg7 30 R1e3 R×f7 31 Kg1 f5 32 Rc8 Rb7 33 h3 Ba6 34 Rc6 Bb5 35 Rg3+ Kf7 36 Rh6 Kf8 37 a4 Bc4 38 Rf6+ Rf7 39 Rc6 N×f4 40 Rc8+ Ke7 41 Rf3 Ne2+ 42 Kf2 Ba6 43 Rc7+ and Black resigns*, Knaak–Lukács, Berlin 1982.



18 ... N×f3+!

Simple and strong. Wrong would be *18 ... Rad8?* *19 Bg5! N×f3+ 20 gf3 Q×g5 21 fg4 Nf4 22 Qf3*

h5 23 h4 Black resigns, Knaak–Vadász, Trnava 1981.

19 gf3 B×f3 20 Qe3 h6 21 Kf1 Rad8

Another strong line is *21 ... R×f7 22 B×a8 Qg6 23 Re2 Qg2+ 24 Ke1 Nf4 25 Kd2 B×e2 26 Ba3 Rd7+ 27 Kc2 Qg4* with the attack, F. Portisch–Ribli, Hungary 1981.

22 c4?

White's only chance was to use the bishop for defence by *22 Be6!* and if *22 ... Q×e6 23 Q×f3 Nf6* Black would have sufficient counterplay for the pawn.

22 ... R×d5!

Not *22 ... Q×a1?* *23 Q×f3*.

23 ed5 R×f7 24 Bb2 Qg6

Black's attack cannot be stopped.

25 Rec1 Rf4! 26 Ke1 Re4 27 Kd2 R×e3 28 fe3 Qg2+ 29 Kc3 Q×h2
White resigns.

83. LIBERZON–MATANOVIĆ

Moscow 1963

1 d4 Nf6 2 c4 e6 3 Nc3 Bb4 4 e3 0–0 5 Bd3 d5 6 Nf3 c5 7 0–0 dc4 8 B×c4 Nbd7 9 Qe2 b6

Less precise is *9 ... cd4 10 ed4 b6* allowing *11 Bg5 B×c3 12 bc3 Bb7 13 Bd3 Qc7 14 Bd2* (*14 c4* was playable) *Rac8 15 c4 Rfe8 16 Rfe1 Qd6 17 Bc3 Qf4 18 Qd2 Q×d2!?* *19 N×d2 Red8 20 Bf1 Ne8 21 a4!* with the superior endgame, Smyslov–Matanović, Hamburg 1965.

10 Rd1
10 Bd2 Bb7 11 Rd1 cd4 12 ed4 B×c3 13 B×c3 Nd5 14 Bd2 Qf6 15 Qe4 Qg6 16 Q×g6 hg6 with a drawish endgame, Antoshin-Tal, Moscow 1963.

10 ... cd4! 11 ed4 Bb7 12 Bd3
The trick is that 12 d5 B×c3! 13 de6 is harmless now because of 13 ... B×f3! 14 gf3 (or 14 Q×f3 Ne5 15 ef7+ Kh8 16 R×d8 N×f3+ 17 gf3 Ra×d8 18 bc3 Rd7 19 Ba3 Rf×f7 20 B×f7 R×f7 21 Rd1 Rd7 22 R×d7 N×d7 23 Kf1 Kg8 24 Ke2 Kf7 25 Kd3 Ke6 26 Ke4 g6 gives a drawish ending, Portisch-Donner, Hamburg 1965) fe6 15 bc3 Qc7 16 B×e6+ Kh8 17 Be3 (or 17 f4 Nc5 18 f5 Nfe4 19 Rd4 N×e6 20 R×e4 Nc5 21 Bf4 Qd7 Donner-Portisch, Leipzig Olympiad 1960) Nc5 18 Bd5 N×d5 19 R×d5 Ne6 with even chances, Gligorić-Unzicker, Leipzig Olympiad 1960.

12 ... Rc8

Playable is 12 ... Re8?! 13 Bg5 B×c3 14 bc3 Qc7 15 Rac1 h6 16 Bh4 Nh5 17 Bb5 a6 18 B×d7 Q×d7 19 c4 Nf4 20 Qe3 B×f3 21 Q×f3 Ng6 22 Bg3 Rac8 with a good game (planning ... b5), Knaak-Suba, match GDR-Rumania 1983.

In comparison with the game 84, Black is a tempo down after 12 ... B×c3 13 bc3 Rc8 14 c4 Qc7 15 Ba3?! Rfd8 16 Ne5! Nf8 17 Qe3 Ng6 18 Rac1 Bc6 19 f4 Ba4 20 Rf1

Re8 21 Qh3 Rcd8 22 Bb2 with the initiative to White, Plachetka-Grószpeter, Trnava 1983.

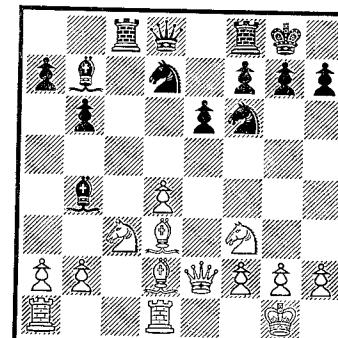
13 Bd2

The standard position seen in many tournament games.

13 ... B×c3

This simplifies and eventually creates a White pawn island Black could also wait with 13 ... Re8 Szabó-Krogius, Budapest 1965.

A different conception is 13 ... Be7 [interesting is 13 ... Bd6 14 Nb5 (if 14 Ba6 Qc7 15 Rac1 Qb8 16 Re1 e5 Black has a good game, Petrán-Sax, Hungary 1983) Bb8 15 Bg5 (if 15 Bb4 Re8 16 Nd6 B×d6 17 B×d6 Nf8 or



16 Bd6 a6 17 B×b8 N×b8) Qe8 as in Gligorić-Smyslov, Moscow 1956, and now 16 Ne5!] 14 Rac1 Nd5 15 Ba6 N×c3 16 B×c3 B×a6 17 Q×a6 Rc7? 18 d5 ed5 19 R×d5 with White exerting pressure,

Smyslov-Darga, Havana 1964, but better is 17 ... Nf6! 18 Q×a7 Ra8 19 Qb7 R×a2 20 Ne5 Bd6 with a good game, Donner-Unzicker, 1963.

14 bc3 Qc7 15 Rac1 Rfe8 16 Re1 16 ... e5 had to be stopped.

16 ... Qc6!

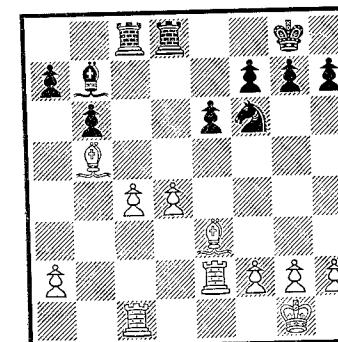
White's knight cannot move from f3 now, and White has to meet 17 ... e5. 16 ... Ng4 fails to 17 h3! B×f3?! 18 Q×f3.

Interesting is 16 ... Qd6 17 h3 h6 18 Bb1 Qd5 19 c4 Qh5 20 Rc3 Red8 21 Re3 a6!? 22 Bd3 b5!? 23 cb5 ab5 24 B×b5 Rc2 25 a4 Qd5 26 Bd3 Rb2 27 Bc4 Qd6 with counterplay, Scheeren-Ribli, Wijk aan Zee 1983.

17 Bb5 Qd5 18 c4 Qh5 19 Ne5 Q×e2 20 R×e2 Red8 21 N×d7 N×d7 22 Be3 Nf6

White hopes to have the upper hand because of his bishop pair and possibility of creating the passed pawn.

23 c5 bc5 24 dc5 a6



Not waiting for 25 c6.

25 Ba4 Bc6 26 Bb3 Bd5 27 Ba4 Bc6 28 Bb3 Bd5

Drawn. White could not escape the blockade on the light squares.

84. RESHEVSKY-DONNER

Santa Monica 1966

1 d4 Nf6 2 c4 e6 3 Nc3 Bb4 4 e3 c5 5 Bd3 d5 6 Nf3 0-0 7 0-0 dc4 8 B×c4 Nbd7

If 8 ... a6 9 Bd3! Nbd7 (9 ... b5 is met by 10 Ne4!) 10 a4! (stronger than 10 a3 Ba5 11 Ne4 N×e4 12 B×e4 Nf6 13 Bd3 cd4 14 ed4 Gligorić-Polugaevsky, match Yugoslavia-USSR 1965, when Black's king's bishop was not as much displaced as White could wish) cd4 (if 10 ... b6 11 Na2 Ba5 12 e4!, and interesting is 10 ... Qe7 11 Ne4 h6 12 N×f6+ Q×f6, Gligorić-Portisch, Buenos Aires Olympiad 1978) 11 ed4 b6 12 Qe2 Bb7 13 Rd1 Re8 14 Bf4 Nf8 15 Ne5 Nd5 (if 15 ... Ng6 16 N×g6 hg6 17 Be5) 16 Bd2! f6 17 Nc4 Be7 18 N×d5 White keeps a positional initiative, Gligorić-Kuzmin, Leningrad 1973. Compare game 86 for this note.

9 Bd3

A flexible move which removes the bishop from an exposed square, controls the square e4 and keeps free the option of how to develop

White's heavy pieces. For instance, in game 83 White's king's rook was not needed on d1 since there was no direct pressure from Black on the d4-pawn.

Less efficient is 9 Bb3 b6 10 a3 cd4 11 Ne2 Be7 12 ed4 Bb7 with a very good game to Black as White has wasted moves in the opening with his queen's knight, Bronstein-Smyslov, Amsterdam 1956.

9 ... b6

9 ... a6 would transpose into Gligorić-Kuzmin, quoted in the note after Black's 8th move.

10 a3

An attractive order of moves is 10 Re1 Bb7 and only then 11 a3, being better prepared for Black's later ... Qc7, Gligorić-Parma, Donji Milanovac 1979. Yet, Black may reply 11 ... Ba5! (after 11 ... cd4 12 ed4 B×c3 13 bc3 Qc7 14 c4! Ba6? 15 Ne5! N×e5 16 de5 Nd7 17 Qh5 f5 18 ef6 N×f6 19 Qh4 Rad8! 20 Bf1 Rc8 21 Bf4 Qf7 22 Bd6 Rfd8 23 Be5 White is superior, Gligorić-Faragó, Sarajevo 1983) 12 Rb1 Qe7 13 e4! h6! (if 13 ... cd4?! 14 e5 dc3? 15 ef6 and 16 b4, or 14 ... Ng4 15 B×h7+!) 14 d5 B×c3 15 bc3 c4! draw, Gligorić-Ribli, Plovdiv 1983, for after 16 B×c4 ed5 Black will have ... Qc5 recovering the pawn.

10 ... cd4

11 ed4

Unclear is 11 ab4 dc3 12 bc3 Bb7

13 Qe2 B×f3?! 14 gf3 Ne5 15 Ba6 Qd5! 16 e4 Qc6 17 Ra3 Rfd8 18 Bg5 h6 19 Be3 Ng6 20 c4 Nh5 21 c5 bc5 22 bc5 Rab8 23 Bc4 Nh4 24 Qa2 Qc7! with sufficient counterplay, Larsen-Sax, Linares 1983.

11 ... B×c3

Playable is 11 ... Be7 12 Re1 Bb7 13 Bd2?! a6! 14 Qe2 (14 a4 was more enterprising) b5 15 Rad1 Nb6 16 Bg5 Rc8 and Black has a good game, Reshevsky-Petrosian, Santa Monica 1966.

12 bc3 Bb7

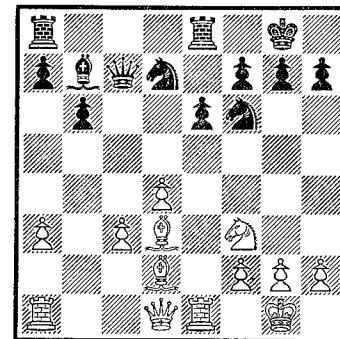
More precise was 12 ... Qc7 at once, discouraging White from an eventual 13 c4 Ba6.

13 Re1 Qc7 14 Bd2

Cautious and solid, yet less energetic in comparison with 14 c4 Rfe8 (threatening 15 ... e5) 15 Bb2 Qf4 16 Qd2?! Nh5! drawn, in the aforementioned game Gligorić-Parma.

14 ... Rfe8

White has to stop 15 ... e5 now.



15 Qe2

Interesting is 15 Ne5 N×e5?! 16 R×e5 Nd7 17 Re3! (not 17 Rg5?! f6!) g6?! 18 Qe2 Rac8 19 c4! e5? (if 19 ... Qd6 20 Bc3 b5 21 c5 Qc6 22 d5! Q×c5 23 Bb4! Qd4 24 Rd1 wins) 20 Re1 e4 21 f3 and White won a pawn and the game, Vaganian-Farago, Vrnjachka Banja 1971.

15 ... Rac8 16 Rac1 Bd5?

Black has no plan and wishes to provoke some "weakness" in his opponent's camp.

17 c4 Bb7

17 ... B×f3 18 Q×f3 e5 19 d5 followed by Bf5 and Bg5 would be in White's favour.

18 a4

A very similar position arose in the game Portisch-Karpov, Bugojno 1978. See the chapter on Karpov's Variation:

18 ... Qc6 19 Bf4 Q×a4 20 Ra1 Qc6 21 R×a7

This is a similar position to the one where White has played the intended a4-a5×b6.

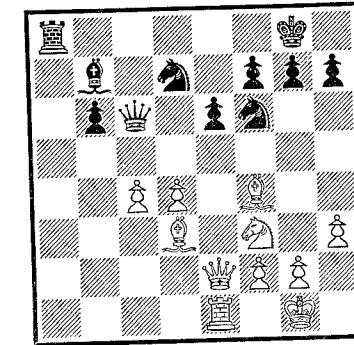
21 ... Ra8 22 R×a8 R×a8 23 h3

White, has the edge, but (luckily for himself!) he was in time pressure.

(See diagram next column)

23 ... Ra3?

Tempted by White's lack of time, Black hastily makes an "active" move and self-destructs. After 23



... h6 24 Qb2 White would keep the better prospects.

24 d5!

The forgotten Black back rank, and the rook, exposed on a3!

24 ... ed5 25 cd5 Q×d5

Equally bad is 25 ... N×d5 26 Bb5 Qe6 27 Qb2.

26 Bc4 Qc5?

If 26 ... Qh5 27 Ng5 Q×e2 28 B×f7+ Kh8 29 R×e2 or 26 ... Qf5 27 Qe7 threatening mate in three.

27 B×f7+! K×f7?

The only move was 27 ... Kh8.

28 Qe6+ Kg6 29 Bd6 Qa5 30 Ne5+ N×e5 31 R×e5 Ra1+ 32 Kh2 Qa8 33 Qf5+ Kf7 34 Re7+ Qf5 35 Be5! Re1 36 R×g7+

Black resigns.

85. GLIGORIĆ-TOLUSH

Match Yugoslavia—USSR,
Leningrad 1957

*1 d4 Nf6 2 c4 e6 3 Nf3 d5 4 Nc3
Bb4 5 e3 0-0 6 Bd3 c5 7 0-0 cd4
8 ed4 dc4 9 B×c4 Nbd7*

Now, when Black clarifies the situation in the centre too early, White is in a more favourable situation to decide on an appropriate plan.

10 Bd3 a6

Black will have a good game if he expands on the queenside. However, his plan is too ambitious, since he is one move too late to control the long diagonal. More solid was 10 ... b6.

11 Ne5!

This does not allow 11 ... b5 because of 12 Nc6.

11 ... N×e5 12 de5 Nd7 13 Re1 Nc5 14 Re3!

The point of White's 11th move, and Black suddenly has no easy plan as he may have hoped for after his last move. The threatened attack from White's rook on the third rank is unpleasant even without White's king's bishop.

14 ... g6

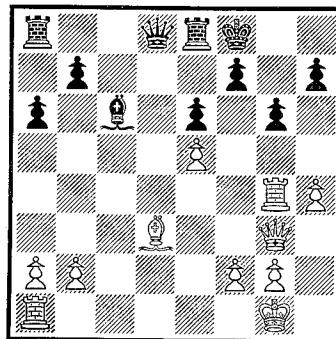
Since Black could not like 14 ... N×d3 15 R×d3 with his opponent controlling of d-file, he preferred to meet the threat 15 B×h7+ the other way.

15 Ne4 N×e4 16 R×e4 Be7 17 Bh6 Re8 18 Qf3 Bd7 19 Rg4 Bc6 20 Qg3 Bf8 21 B×f8 K×f8 22 h4

A doubly useful move, for it is necessary to decrease the number of pawns which protect Black's king, and—since the majority of White's pieces is engaged in the attack on the kingside—to get rid of danger of being mated on the first rank.

22 ... Qb6

By attacking the pawn on b2 Black hopes to gain a tempo for



bringing his rook to d4 and thus neutralizing White's pressure on the kingside.

23 h5!

White does not bother about his pawns any more since each tempo is of vital importance for the success of the attack. A look at the chess board may show that all Black's moves were useful save

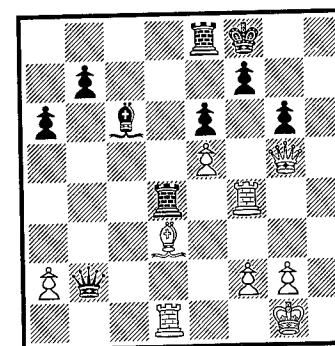
a7—a6 on the 10th move. That tempo will cost Black the game!

23 ... Q×b2 24 Rd1 Rad8 25 Rf4 Rd7

Black could not play 25 ... Rd4 because of 26 hg6 hg6 27 Rb1! Qc3 28 R×f7+ K×f7 29 B×g6+ winning Black's queen.

26 hg6 hg6 27 Qg5! Rd4

This allows a nice finish. Yet, in case of 27 ... R×d3 28 R×d3 Qb1+ 29 Kh2 Q×d3 30 Rh4! Black's king could not escape from the mating net.



28 R×f7+! K×f7 29 B×g6+ Kg8 30 Bh5+! Kh7 31 Qg6+ Kh8 32 Qf6+!

Black resigns. A curious geometrical collaboration of White's queen and bishop in weaving the mating net around Black's king. If 32 ... Kh7 33 Bg6+ Kh6 and White gives mate in two ways with 34 Bf5+ Kh5

35 Qg6+ Kh4 36 g3 mate, or 34 Bf7+ Kh7 35 Qg6+ Kh8 36 Qh6 mate.

86. KARPOV-PORTISCH

Moscow 1981

1 d4 Nf6 2 c4 e6 3 Nc3 Bb4 4 e3 c5 5 Nf3 0-0 6 Bd3 d5 7 0-0 dc4 8 B×c4 Nbd7 9 Qe2 a6

When White has spent a move on his queen Black's last move makes more sense than in game 85. With more space on the queenside—the purpose of Black's 9th move—Black would have even more counterplay than in the genuine Parma line with 9 ... b6.

Premature perhaps is 9 ... cd4 10 ed4 b6 since White replies 11 d5 with more effect than when Black's bishop is on b7. For instance, 11 ... B×c3 12 de6 Bb4 13 ed7 Q×d7 14 a3 Bd6 15 Bg5! Re8 16 Qd3 Bc5 17 Qb3 Bb7 18 B×f6 gf6 19 Rad1 Qc7 20 Bd5 with the better pawn formation, Portisch-Parma, Ljubljana-Portoroz 1973.

10 a4

Playable is 10 a3 Ba5 11 Bd3 [if 11 Ba2 cd4 12 ed4 B×c3! 13 bc3 b5 14 a4 Bb7 15 Bd2 Ne4 16 Rfc1 Psakhis-Kasparov, USSR Championship 1981], and simplest is 16 ... N×d2; or 11 a4 Qe7 (if 11 ... Qc7 12 Bd2 b6 13 Bd3 Bb7

14 Rac1 e5 15 N×e5 N×e5 16 de5 Q×e5 chances are even, too, Gulko-Balashov, USSR 1975) 12 Rd1 e5 13 de5 N×e5 with an even game, Portisch-Polugaevsky, Hungary 1963] Qe7 [less cautious is 11 ... b5 12 b4! cd4 (or 12 ... cb4 13 ab4 B×b4 14 N×b5 Bb7 15 Ba3 B×a3 16 N×a3 B×f3 17 Q×f3 e5 18 Nc2 with better prospects, Taimanov-Kuzmin, USSR 1973) 13 ed4 Bb6 14 Bg5 Bb7 15 Ne4 Qb8 16 Nc5 B×c5 17 dc5 B×f3 18 Q×f3 Ne5 19 Qh3 with a superior position to White, Vaganian-Platonov, USSR Championship 1971] 12 Rd1 [or 12 Bd2 Bc7 13 h3 b5 14 Ne4 N×e4 15 B×e4 Rb8 16 Rac1 Bd6 Furman-Platonov, USSR championship 1969] Bc7 13 dc5 N×c5 14 Bc2 Ncd7 15 Bd2 Rd8 16 Rac1 Nf8 17 e4 with initiative, Donner-Unzicker, Santa Monica 1966.

10 ... Qc7

Passive is 10 ... Nb6 11 Bb3 cd4 12 ed4 Bd7 13 Rd1 Rc8 14 Rd3 Nbd5 15 N×d5 N×d5 16 Qe4 Bc6 17 Ne5 Nf6 18 Qh4 Bd5 19 Bg5 Be7 20 Rh3 Re8 21 Bd1 Qa5 22 Bh5 with an irresistible attack, Najdorf-Kotov, Mar del Plata 1957.

Playable is 10 ... Qe7 11 Na2 Ba5 12 dc5 Bc7! 13 b4 a5 14 Ba3 ab4 15 B×b4 N×c5 16 Nc3 Ba5 Georgadze-Razuvaev, USSR Championship 1980/81.

11 Na2 b5 12 Bd3 Ba5

Black gives a pawn to open the

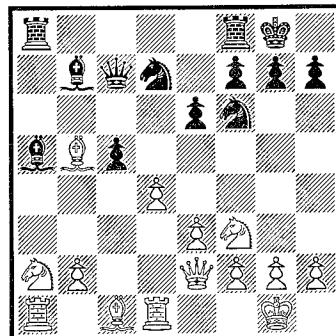
a-file and gain initiative on the queenside.

13 ab5

An improvement is 13 b4! cb4 (or 13 ... B×b4 14 N×b4 cb4 15 ab5 a5 16 Bd2!) 14 ab5 b3 (if 14 ... ab5 15 N×b4 Bb7 16 Ba3 with slight advantage) 15 Ba3 ba2 16 B×f8 N×f8 17 ba6 Qd6 18 R×a2 Bc7 19 e4 Qf4 20 Rc2 with prospects for a superior endgame, Azmaiparashvili-Rashkovsky, Baku 1983.

13 ab5 ab5 14 B×b5 Bb7 15 Rd1

In order to be able to meet 15 ...



Ng4 with 16 h3 (the square f1 is free for White's king). If 15 Nc3 cd4.

15 ... Rfb8!

An improvement on 15 ... Rab8 16 dc5 B×f3 [weaker is 16 ... N×c5?!? 17 b4 Ng4 18 h3! B×f3 19 Q×f3 Qh2+ 20 Kf1 Qe5 (if 20 ... Ne5? 21 Qf4 Q×f4 22 ef4 R×b5 23 fe5 B×b4 24 Rb1 wins)]

17 ... N×d7 18 Bd2

White admits his difficulties in completing development and agrees on a drawish outcome.

18 ... B×d2 19 Q×d2

If 19 R×d2 Bd5 or 19 N×d2 Ba6 and 20 ... R×b2.

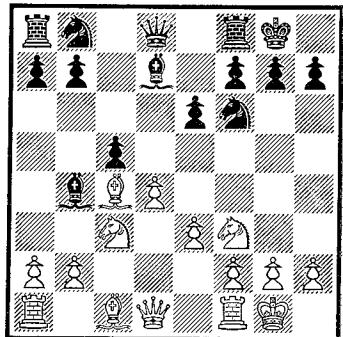
19 ... B×f3 20 gf3 Qb7 21 Kg2 Q×b2 22 Q×b2 R×b2 23 dc5 N×c5 24 Nb4 Rc8 25 Nc6 Kf8 26 Ne5 Rb7 27 Nc4 Rbc7 28 Nd6 Rd8 29 Nb5 R×d1 30 R×d1 Rd7

Drawn.

Bronstein's Variation (7 0-0 dc4 8 Bxc4 Bd7)

In the standard position, where Black maintains some pawn tension in centre after 1 d4 Nf6 2 c4 e6 3 Nc3 Bb4 4 e3 0-0 5 Bd3 d5 6 Nf3 c5 7 0-0 dc4 8 B×c4, there is Bronstein's idea of continuing the development by 8 ... Bd7 which differs from Larsen's and Parma's line in giving additional flexibility to Black's queen's knight so that it may later go either to c6 or d7 depending on White's reaction and his opening plan.

With such sequence of moves Black avoids any weakening of his queenside, but it may commit him to trade one of his bishops for the sake of necessary simplification.



87. GLIGORIĆ-TAIMANOV
Montilla 1977

1 d4 Nf6 2 c4 e6 3 Nc3 Bb4 4 e3
0-0 5 Bd3 d5 6 Nf3 c5 7 0-0 dc4
8 B×c4 Bd7 9 Qe2

206

A natural developing move which prepares a better support for the central stronghold d4. Harmless is 9 dc5 Bc6! 10 Nb5 a6 11 Nbd4 B×c5 12 b3 (or 12 Bd2 Bd5 13 Rcl Be7 14 Qb3 Nbd7 15 Bb4 B×b4 16 Q×b4 Qb6 Petrosian-Bronstein, USSR Championship 1957) Bd5 13 B×d5 Q×d5 14 Bb2 Nbd7 15 Rcl Rac8 with equality, Furman-Bronstein, USSR Championship 1957.

Time expending in manoeuvres is the continuation 9 Bd3 Bc6 10 Ne5 (or 10 a3 cd4 11 ed4 Be7 12 Re1 Nbd7 13 Bc2 a6 14 Qd3 Re8 15 Bg5 g6 with a solid position, Gligorić-Najdorf, Santa Monica 1963) Qe7 11 Qc2 Rc8 12 Bd2 cd4 13 ed4 Qd8 14 Be3 Nbd7 with chances to both sides, Portisch-Smyslov, Palma de Mallorca 1970, and so is 9 Ne5 Nc6, or 9 Qd3 Bc6 10 Ne5 Qe7 11 a3 Ba5 12 dc5 Rd8 13 Qc2 (sic!) Q×c5 with a good game, Grigorian-Balashov, USSR 1972.

Playable is 9 a3 B×c3 10 bc3 Bc6 11 Re1 (or 11 Ne5 Bd5 12 Be2 cd4 13 cd4 Nc6 14 Nd3 Na5 Black is all right, Taimanov-Wade, Buenos Aires 1960) Nbd7 12 Bd3 Qa5 13 Bb2 cd4 14 cd4 Be4 15 Ne5 B×d3 16 N×d7 N×d7 17 Q×d3 Rac8 with a solid game, Geller-Keres, match 1962.

9 ... Bc6 10 Rd1 Qe7 11 a3 B×c3

A new attempt in comparison with 11 ... Ba5 12 Bd2 B×f3 13

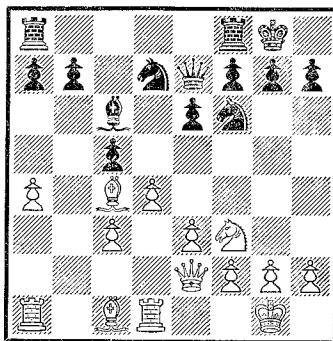
Q×f3 Nc6 (not 13 ... cd4!? 14 ed4 h6 15 d5! with strong initiative, Najdorf-Schweber, Championship of Argentina 1968) 14 dc5 Q×c5 15 Bf1 where White keeps the small but lasting advantage of bishop pair. In the game Boudy-Vilela, Championship of Cuba 1982, the continuation was 15 ... Qe7 (wrong strategy is 15 ... Qe5!? 16 g3! Rfd8 17 Rac1 Rd7?? 18 b4 Bb6 19 Na4 with White obviously superior, Korchnoi-Matanović, Palma de Mallorca 1968) 16 g3 (rather harmless is 16 Ne4 N×e4 17 Q×e4 B×d2 18 R×d2 Rfd8 19 Rc2 Rds drawn, Donner-Kholmov, Havana 1965, or 16 Be1 Rad8 17 R×d8 18 Rd1 R×d1 19 Q×d1 Qd7 20 Q×d7 N×d7 21 Bb5 Kf8 22 Kf1 a6 23 Be2 Ke7 with a drawish ending, Sanguinetti-Matanović, Lugano Olympiad 1968) Rfd8?? (better was 16 ... Rac8 controlling the square c4 for Nc6-e5-c4) 17 b4 Ne5 18 Qg2 Bb6 19 Na4 Nd5 20 N×b6 ab6 21 e4 Nf6 22 Bc3 Nc6 23 b5! with a big advantage to White, having the two bishops.

12 bc3 Nbd7 13 a4!

An excellent move. The crucial struggle pivots around the control of the light squares on the queenside, which were Black's hope for counterplay.

13 ... Rfc8 14 Bb3 Qe8

A fine move supporting Black's light square campaign.



15 c4

White is persistent in his wish to control all the light squares, too. The alternative was 15 a5.

15 ... cd4 16 ed4 Nb6 17 a5 Ba4!?

Black does not give up his strategy on the queenside, but it is tied up with the risk of having a stray knight on a4. In fact, Black does not like 17 ... Bxf3 18 gf3 Nbd7 and prefers complications with tactical counterchances.

18 Bxa4 Nxa4 19 Bd2 b6

Starting the unclear rescue operation.

20 Rdb1 ba5

The threat was 21 Rb4. White's next move locks the cage again, taking away the escape square b6 from Black's knight.

21 c5 Nd5 22 Qd3 Rab8 23 Rxb8 Rxb8 24 Qc2 Nab6

Black makes the best choice, sacrificing the lost piece for two connected passed pawns. His mate-

rial compensation is inadequate but his position for the time being looks like a fortress.

25 cb6 ab6 26 Ng5 g6 27 Qe4!?

This kingside action will take several moves, and in the meantime Black can strengthen his counter-chances on the other wing by advancing his passed pawns. Solid is 27 Ne4 making some use of the weakened dark squares in the opponent's camp.

27 ... Re8 28 Qh4 h5 29 Qe4!?

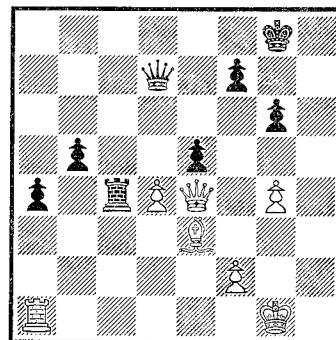
Back again because of the danger on the queenside. Consistent with the previous moves is 29 Ne4 Rc2 30 Bg5 Qc6 31 h3 with chances to decide the game by direct attack.

29 ... a4!

Black has his chance now, too.

30 h3 b5 31 g4 hg4 32 hg4 Rc4 33 Qh1 Nf6 34 Ne4 Nx e4 35 Qxe4 Qd7??

In return, Black makes a mistake, abandoning control of the back



Kg7 42 Rh1 b4 43 Bh6+ Kg8 44 Bg5

f5 45 Qf4

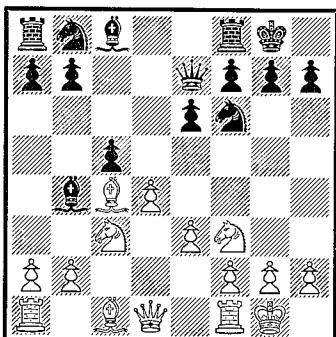
The sealed move.

45 ... Qe6 46 Kg3 Rc3+ 47 f3 Kf7 48 Rh7+ Kg8 49 Re7 Qa6 50 Qb8+

Black resigns. After 50 ... Rc8 51 Re8+ a quick mate would follow.

Smyslov's Variation (7 0-0 dc4 8 Bxc4 Qe7)

As in Larsen's, Parma's or Bronstein's Variation, Black in this variation maintains the partial pawn tension in the centre in order to keep, if possible, White's queen's bishop out of play, and after 1 d4



210

Nf6 2 c4 e6 3 Nc3 Bb4 4 e3 0-0 5 Bd3 d5 6 Nf3 c5 7 0-0 dc4 8 B×c4 plays 9 ... Qe7, which is an invention of Smyslov.

Black's primary idea is to organize strong pressure on pawn d4 so that it would be White who is forced to release pawn tension, thus giving up his central strongpoint and freeing Black's play. Such a plan could be effective after 9 a3 Ba5 10 Bd2 or 9 Qe2 when Black replies with ... Nc6 and eventually ... Rd8.

In fact, with his 8th move Black does not make any commitment as far as the development of his queenside is concerned, so that there are a number of different

opening plans for both players. It is natural that White continues 9 a3 Ba5 right away, or a move or two later. If White plays 10 Qc2 preparing 11 Ne4 in order to leave Black's bishop on a5 striking emptiness, then Black may react with 10 ... Bd7 intending with the next 11 ... Rc8 to emphasize the exposed position of White's queen. On the other hand, if White tries 10 Bd3 intending with 11 Ne4 to exchange the defender on f6 and start the attack against Black's king lacking the usual help of its bishop, then Black should answer 10 ... Nbd7 bringing another piece closer to its monarch.

88. KNAAK-SMYSLOV

Berlin 1979

1 d4 Nf6 2 c4 e6 3 Nc3 Bb4 4 e3 c5 5 Bd3 0-0 6 Nf3 d5 7 0-0 dc4 8 B×c4 Qe7 9 Qd3

This move could also be played after 9 a3 Ba5 (not 9 ... B×c3?! 10 bc3 Nbd7 11 Rcl e5 12 e4 with White having a clear superiority in the centre, Steinmeyer-Evans, USA Championship 1962) when White has several strategic plans at his disposal.

A simple developing scheme was applied in the game Liberzon-Smyslov, Moscow 1963: 9 Qe2 Nc6

[or 9 a3 Ba5 10 Qe2 and less adequate is switching to Bronstein's method 10 ... Bd7 11 Bd2 cd4 (or 11 ... Rc8 12 Bd3 cd4 14 ed4 h6 15 Rfe1 Qd8 15 b4 Plachetka-Rodriguez, Malta 1980) 12 ed4 Nc6 (or 12 ... Bc6? 13 d5! B×c3 14 B×c3 N×d5 15 B×d5 B×d5 16 Bb4 winning the exchange, Borisenko-Korchnoi, USSR championship 1965) 13 Bg5 B×c3 14 bc3 Qd6 15 Bd3 Nd5 16 c4 Nf4 17 B×f4 Q×f4 18 Qe3 Q×e3 19 fe3 with a better ending, Sanguinetti-Szabó, Lugano Olympiad 1968, or to 10 ... Nbd7 11 Bd2 B×c3 12 B×c3 Ne4 13 Rfc1 N×c3 14 R×c3 with advantage to White, Spassky-Reshevsky, Santa Monica 1966, or playing 10 ... Rd8 prematurely because of 11 Bd2 cd4 12 N×d4 Bb6 Polugaevsky-Portisch, match USSR-Hungary 1969, and with 13 Ncb5 White is threatening 14 Bb4] 10 Rd1 Rd8 11 a3 Ba5 12 Rb1 Bd7 13 Bd2 Bb6 14 dc5 (sic!) B×c5 15 b4 Bd6 (Black has a good game) 16 Nb5 Bb8 17 Nbd4 N×d4 18 ed4 Ba4 19 Rdc1 Bc6 20 Bg5 h6 21 Be3!?, Ng4 22 h3 N×e3 23 fe3 a5 24 e4!?, Ng4 25 ab4 e5 26 b5 Be8 27 de5 B×e5 28 N×e5 Q×e5 29 Rb2 Ra3 30 Bd5? R×h3! [if 30 hg3 Qg5+ and ... Q×c1] and Black won.

A similar outcome of events occurs after 9 a3 Ba5 10 Bd2 Nc6 11 dc5 (or 11 Rcl Rd8 12 dc5 Q×c5

13 Be2 Qe7 14 Qc2 Bd7 15 b4 Bc7 16 Ne4 N×e4 17 Q×e4 a6 Najdorf–Unzicker, Lugano Olympiad 1968) Q×c5 12 Ba2 Qh5 13 Ne2 B×d2 14 Q×d2 Rd8 15 Qc3 Bd7 16 Ng3 Qb5 17 Rfd1 Be8 with no advantage to White, Geller–Smyslov Havana 1965.

If White directs his attention to Black's kingside with 9 a3 Ba5 10 Qc2 Black should organize counterplay along the c-file as soon as possible with 10 ... Bd7 [less consistent now is 10 ... Rd8?!? 11 dc5! Q×c5 12 Ne4 N×e4 13 Q×e4 Qh5 14 Qf4 Nc6 15 b4 Bb6 16 Bb2 Bd7 17 Rac1 Be8 18 g4 Qh3 19 Qg5! with initiative, Gligorić–Ivkov, Yugoslavia 1968] 11 Ne4 [alternatives are 11 dc5 Q×c5 12 Ne4 N×e4 13 b4 Qh5 14 Q×e4 Bc6 15 Qf4 Bb6 16 Bb2 Nd7 with an even game, Gligorić–Smyslov, Candidates Tournament 1959, or 11 Bd3 cd4 (wrong is 11 ... Rc8?!? 12 Bd2 Bb6 13 dc5 Q×c5 14 e4! Nc6 15 Be3 Qh5 16 B×b6 ab6 17 Qb3 with advantage, Portisch–Smyslov, Havana 1964) 12 ed4 Bc6 13 Ne5 Rd8 14 Be3 Nbd7?!? 15 N×c6 bc6 16 Ne4 with a slight positional advantage, Portisch–Porath, Amsterdam 1964, or 11 Bd2 Nc6 (playable is 11 ... Bc6 12 Be2 cd4 13 N×d4 Rc8 14 Rac1 Nbd7 15 Qb1 Ne5 16 N×c6 R×c6 R. Byrne–Reshevsky, USA Championship 1960) 12 Rad1 cd4 13 ed4 Rac8 14

Qd3 B×c3 15 B×c3 Nd5 16 Bd2 with a slight advantage, Geller–Smyslov, USSR Championship 1961, or 11 Ba2 Rc8 12 Bd2 cd4 (if 12 ... Bc7 13 d5! ed5 14 N×d5 N×d5 15 B×d5 Nc6 Gligorić–Reshevsky, Lugano Olympiad 1968, and White missed a chance to maintain his advantage with 16 Rac1 Bd6 17 Rfd1 Rab8 18 Bc3) 13 ed4 h6 (or 13 ... Bc6 14 d5! B×c3 15 dc6 B×d2 16 cb7 Q×b7 17 Q×d2 with better prospects, Portisch–Gheorghiu, Skopje/Ohrid 1968) 14 Rfe1 Qd8 15 Qd3 Nc6 16 Rad1 Ne7?? (better was 16 ... Be8) 17 Ne5 Be8 18 Qh3 Ned5 19 Bb1 with initiative, Furman–Schmidt, Polanica Zdroj 1967] cd4 12 ed4 Rc8 13 N×f6+ Q×f6 14 Bg5 Qg6 15 Q×g6 hg6 16 Rac1 Nc6 17 d5 ed5 18 B×d5 Bd8 19 Rfd1 Be8 20 b4 Bf6 21 B×f6 gf6 22 h4 Rd8 23 b5 Na5 draw, Gligorić–Gheorghiu, Moscow 1967.

Another attempt against Black's kingside is 9 a3 Ba5 10 Bd3 when Black should play cautiously with 10 ... Nbd7 improving the defence of that area [inferior is 10 ... Bd7 11 Qe2 Bb6 12 dc5 Q×c5 13 e4 Qh5 14 e5 Ng4 15 h3 Nh6 16 Ne4 Bc6 17 Bf4 Nbd7 18 Rac1 Rfd8? 19 R×c6! bc6 20 Ng3 Black resigns, Donner–Bouwmeester, Amsterdam 1968, or 10 ... a6 11 e4! cd4 12 e5 dc3 ef6 gf6 14 Qa4 Nc6 15 B×h7+! Addison–Sigurjonsson,

Reykjavik 1968, or 10 ... Nc6 11 Ne4 N×e4 12 B×e4 Bc7 13 Qc2 cd4 14 ed4 f5 15 B×c6 with positional advantage, Gligorić–Puc, Yugoslavia 1965] and after 11 Ne4 N×e4 12 B×e4 Bb6 [playable is 12 ... Nf6 13 Bc2 cd4 14 ed4 h6! Reshevsky–Najdorf, Santa Monica 1966] 13 Bc2 Rd8 14 Qe2 Nf8 15 dc5 Q×c5 16 b4 Qh5 17 Bb2 Bd7 18 a4 Bc6 19 Rfd1 Rac8 20 Bd3 Ng6 21 Nd4 Q×e2 22 B×e2 Bd5 a draw was agreed in Gligorić–Smyslov, Moscow 1967.

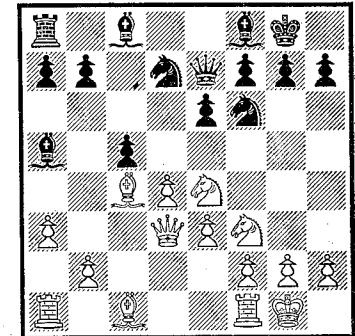
9 ... Nbd7!

Black is ready to safeguard the kingside where White's ambitions are aimed. Suppose that the order of moves was 9 a3 Ba5 10 Qd3 as in many other games, wrong would be 10 ... a6?!? 11 Ne4! b5 12 N×f6+ gf6 13 Ba2 cd4 14 ed4 Bb7 15 Bh6 Re8 16 d5! with strong attack, Gligorić–Planinc, Yugoslavia 1970, or 10 ... Rd8 11 Ne4 Nbd7 12 N×f6+ N×f6 13 e4! e5 14 d5 Bg4 Gligorić–O'Kelly, Havana 1969, and 15 Nd2! secures a superior position.

10 a3 Ba5 11 Ne4

Now that Black is forced into a slightly passive strategy with his 9th move, White could waste a tempo on 11 dc5 (passive is 11 Bd2?!? e5! Pomar–O'Kelly, Havana 1969) N×c5 12 Qc2 pinning modest hopes on the bishop pair after 12 ... B×c3 13 Q×c3 Bd7 14 b4 Na4 15 Qe5

as in Korchnoi–Polugaevsky, USSR Championship 1961.



11 ... Bc7

This offers a better future to the bishop than 11 ... Bb6 12 N×f6+ Q×f6 13 Bd2 Rd8 14 Rad1 cd4 15 ed4 Qg6 16 Qb3! with some initiative, Gligorić–Bukić, Yugoslavia 1970.

12 b4

Black is a little better after 12 N×f6+ Q×f6 13 b4?! cd4 14 ed4 Nb6 15 Bg5 Qg6 16 Q×g6 hg6 17 Be2 Bd7 18 Rfc1 Rfc8 19 Ne5 Ba4 20 Bf3 Nd5 in Mecking–Panno, Interzonal, Palma de Mallorca 1970.

12 ... N×e4 13 Q×e4 Nf6 14 Qh4 cd4 15 ed4 Nd5!

Meeting the threatened attack just in time.

16 Qe4

After 16 Bg5 f6 17 Bd3 Black may choose either to agree a draw after 17 ... h6 18 Qe4 fg5 19 Qh7+

Kf7 or to take advantage of the rather awkward position of White's queen after 17 ... g6 18 Bh6 Re8.

16 ... Qd6 17 Re1 Bd7 18 b5

Unpleasant would be 18 Bd2 Bc6 19 b5 Nf6!.

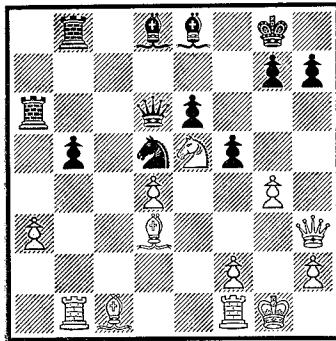
18 ... a6! 19 ba6 b5 20 Bd3 f5

21 Qh4 R×a6 22 Rb1 Rb8

Black is looking for initiative on the queenside, while White's queen has gone astray for unclear attacking purposes.

23 Ne5 Ba5 24 Rf1

24 Nx d7 Q×d7 25 Rf1 would give a tempo for 25 ... Bc3 and 26 ... Ra4 to Black.



24 ... Be8 25 g4?!

White's weak pawns on a3 and d4 make his position inferior, and White decides to establish nonexistent co-ordination among his pieces through a dubious attack.

25 ... Bd8 26 Qh3

This is the crisis point in the game.

26 ... Ra4! 27 gf5

White has no opportunity for caution with 27 Be3 because of 27 ... N×e3 28 fe3 R×d4! 29 ed4 Q×d4+ 30 Kh1 Q×e5 with counterattack.

27 ... R×d4 28 fe6?!

White underestimates the defensive capacity of Black's position as he gives a piece away, but 28 Re1 Ba5 29 fe6 R×d3 30 N×d3 B×e1 31 N×e1 Re8 was not promising for White.

28 ... Q×e5 29 B×h7+

29 Q×h7+ Kf8 30 Qh8+ fails on 30 ... Ke7.

29 ... Kh8! 30 Be4+

If 30 Bg6+ Rh4.

30 ... Qh5 31 Qg2 R×e4 32

Q×e4 Bg6

White resigns.

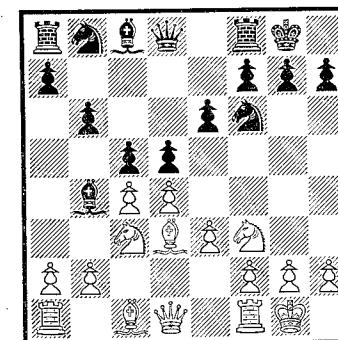
Delayed Fianchetto Variation (7 0-0 b6)

This variation was introduced into tournament practice by Keres and represents one of the various digressions from the Main Line. After the known initial moves 1 d4 Nf6 2 c4 e6 3 Nc3 Bb4 4 e3 0-0 5 Bd3 d5 6 Nf3 c5 7 0-0 Black maintains

full pawn tension in the centre by 7 ... b6.

Black's primary concern is not the queenside fianchetto at a delayed stage of the opening as much as the positional threat of favourable simplification with ... Ba6. For instance, after 8 a3 B×c3 9 bc3 cd4 10 cd4 Ba6 11 cd5 B×d3 12 Q×d3 Q×d5 Black could have a pleasant position with reasonably good control of light squares.

White is more or less obliged by his ambition for initiative to continue 8 cd5 ed5, and now there are two different plans at his disposal. One is to create hanging pawns for the opponent by 9 dc5 bc5 in order to be able to regroup pieces by 10 Ne2 aiming at Black's kingside where the



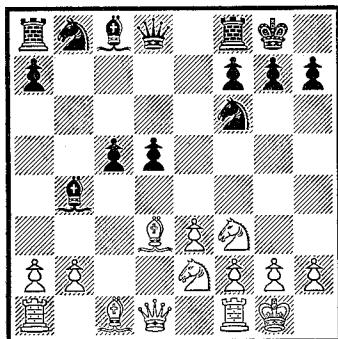
absence of the dark-squared bishop may become significant (game 89), and the other is a tendency towards the Pillsbury formation of the queen's Gambit by 9 Ne5 (game 90).

89. GLIGORIĆ-KERES

Candidates Tournament in Bled 1959

1 d4 Nf6 2 c4 e6 3 Nc3 Bb4 4 e3
0-0 5 Bd3 c5 6 Nf3 d5 7 0-0 b6
8 cd5 ed5 9 dc5 bc5 10 Ne2

White prepares to concentrate his pieces on the kingside. This takes time, but White has his justification in the temporarily displaced position of Black's bishop on b4. Black's hanging pawns give him freedom of movement, but such a centre might be transformed into a weakness, as well.



10 ... Nc6

An improvement on 10 ... Bb7 11 b3 d4!? [or 11 ... Nbd7 12 Bb2 Ba5 (sic!) 13 Ng3 g6 14 Rac1 Rac8 15 Rc2 Qe7 16 Qe2 Rc7 17 Rfc1 Rfc8 Gligorić-Szabó, Moscow Olympiad 1956], and White can increase his pressure by 18 Ba3] 12 a3 Ba5 13 b4! Bc7 14 bc5 de3 15 B×e3 Ng4 16 Bf4 B×f4 17 N×f4 Qf6 18 Rb1 Q×f4 19 R×b7 and Black has no compensation for the lost pawn, Gligorić-Keres, Alekhine Memorial, Moscow 1956.

11 b3 Bg4!

Black tries to play as actively as White on the kingside.

12 Bb2 d4!?

Black forces an outcome of events before White makes further progress with the positioning of his pieces. Black hopes to have compensation for the temporarily sacrificed pawn in White's weakened kingside.

13 ed4 B×f3 14 gf3 N×d4 15 N×d4 cd4 16 B×d4 Nh5

This is the position which Black had in mind. Not 16 ... Q×d4? 17 B×h7+.

17 Kh1 Qh4 18 Rg1 Bd6

Or else, 19 Rg4 would follow.

19 f4!

19 Rg2 would be passive, giving Black time for pressure along the d-file.

19 ... Nf6

The only good reply. If 19 ... B×f4? 20 Q×h5! Q×h5 21 R×g7 or 19 ... g6 20 Rg4.

With 27 ... Qh5! 28 Qc3+ Qe5 or 28 Bb2+ Be5 Black can maintain balance in a safer way.

28 Rg4 Qe5

Black makes a correction to his previous move but with a delay which allows White to prolong his initiative (the rook is active on g4).

29 Bb2 Q×b2 30 R×f4

Black's knight is in a dangerous situation now, having no contact with other Black pieces.

30 ... Re7 31 R×f7+!?

This does win a pawn, but stronger is 31 B×f7! with the threat 32 R×g6+.

31 ... R×f7 32 B×f7 Qf6

32 ... K×f7? 33 Qc7+ would lose the exchange.

33 Bd5 Q×c6 34 B×c6 Rc8 35 Rd1

White can do nothing with 35 Bd5 Rc5.

35 ... N×b3 36 Rd7+

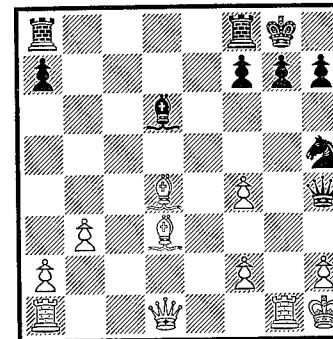
36 Bd7 fails on 36 ... Rc1+.

36 ... Kh6 37 Bd5 Nc5 38 R×a7 Nd3 39 Rf7

The only way to protect both the pawn f2 and the square f4, but White's passive king makes it impossible to avoid further drawish simplifications.

39 ... Kg5 40 h4+ K×h4 41 Be4 Rc3

Simpler was 41 ... Rd8 42 R×h7+ Kg4 43 B×g6 N×f2+ 44 Kg2 Rd2 or 43 B×d3 R×d3 44 Rc7 (44 a4 Ra3 45 Ra7 Kf3!) Kf3!. Now, White tries his last winning chance.



20 Qf3 B×f4 21 Rg2

21 h3 was playable, too. White has activated his pieces and the re-established material balance does not equalize Black's chances.

21 ... Rad8!?

Black prefers active pieces to material. 21 ... a5 would give time to White for 22 Rg1 g6 23 h3 threatening 24 Rg4.

22 Bb2??

White is cautious but his winning chance is 22 B×a7 Rd5! 23 Be3 B×e3 (if 23 ... Bd6 24 Bf5!) 24 Q×e3 Ng4 25 B×h7+ K×h7 (or 25 ... Kh8 26 Qf4) 26 Qe4+ f5 27 Q×d5 N×f2+ 28 R×f2 Q×f2 29 Qg2.

22 ... Rfe8 23 Rg1 g6 24 Bc4 Ne4 25 Bc1 Nd2

Bad would be 25 ... B×c1 26 B×f7+ and 27 B×e8.

26 Qc6 Kg7

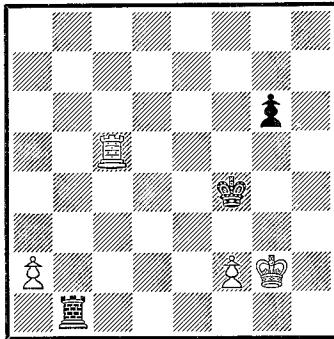
Black saw the trap 27 R×g6+.

27 Bd5 Qf6??

42 Kh2! Nc5 43 R×h7+ Kg5
44 Bb1

The bishop could not find peace after 44 Bd5 Rd3.

44 ... Rc1 45 Rc7 R×b1 46 R×c5+ Kf4 47 Kg2



The ending is drawn with the correct defence.

47 ... Rb4 48 Ra5 g5 49 Ra8 Kf5!

The king moves to safety on g7 before White's passed pawn arrives at a7.

50 a4 Kg6 51 a5 Ra4 52 Kf3 Kg7 53 a6 Rf4+ 54 Ke3 Ra4 55 f3 Kh7 56 Kd3 Rf4!

Just in time. Bad would be 56 ... Kg7 giving time for 57 Kc3 Ra3+ 58 Kb4 R×f3 59 Rb8. After the text move Black succeeds in putting the rook behind the a-pawn again.

57 Rc8 R×f3+ 58 Kc4 Ra3 59 Kb5 Kg6 60 Rc4

Neither could 60 Rc5 win because

of 60 ... g4 61 Kb6 g3 and White has insufficient time to create the "bridge" with 62 Ra5.

60 ... Kf5 61 Ra4 Rb3+ 62 Kc6 Rb8 63 a7 Ra8 64 Kb7 R×a7+ 65 R×a7 g4 66 Kc6 Ke4! 67 Ra3 Kf4 68 Kd5 g3 69 Ra4+ Kf3 70 Ra3+ Kf2 71 Ra2+ Kf3 72 Ra3+ Kf2

Drawn.

90. GLIGORIĆ-BUKIĆ

Donji Milanovac 1979

1 d4 Nf6 2 c4 e6 3 Nc3 Bb4 4 e3 0-0 5 Bd3 d5 6 Nf3 c5 7 0-0 b6 8 cd5 ed5 9 Ne5

More energetic than 9 a3 B×c3 10 bc3 Ba6 11 dc5 (or 11 B×a6 N×a6 12 Qd3 Nc7 13 c4 Ne6 14 Bb2 dc4 15 Q×c4 Rc8 Szabó-Keres, Amsterdam 1956) bc5 12 B×a6 N×a6 13 c4 dc4 14 Qa4 Nc7 15 Q×c4 Qd5 16 Qc2 Ne6 17 Bb2 Qe4 18 Rfc1 Q×c2 19 R×c2 Nd5 with even chances, Geller-Keres, match 1962, or 9 Bd2 Bg4! 10 a3 B×c3 11 B×c3 c4 12 Be2 Nc6 13 Ne5 B×e2 14 Q×e2 Qd6 15 f3 b5 with advantage to Black, Gligorić-Keres, Candidates Tournament in Belgrade 1959.

9 ... Bb7

Passive is 9 ... B×c3 (not 9 ... Ba6 10 Nc6!) 10 bc3 Ba6 11 B×a6 N×a6 12 f3 (or 12 a4 Re8 13 Qf3!? Qc8 14 Bb2 Qe6 with a good game, Faragó-Forintos, Hungary 1968)

Nc7 13 Bb2 Re8 14 Re1 c4 15 e4 b5 16 a4 a6 17 Ba3 Re6 18 Qc2 Qc8 Lukács-Forintos, Hungarian Championship 1981, but best is 11 f3 Re8 12 Re1 Nfd7 13 B×a6 N×a6 14 Nd3! Nf6 15 Nf2 Nc7 16 e4 Portisch-Panno, Wijk aan Zee 1978.

10 Bd2

Time consuming is 10 Ne2!? c4 11 Bc2 Nbd7 12 f4 (or 12 b3!? N×e5! 13 de5 Ne4 14 a3 Bc3 15 N×c3 N×c3 16 Qe1 Ne4 17 bc4 dc4 18 f3 Nc5 19 Qg3 Nd3 20 Rd1 Qc7! 21 B×d3 cd3 22 Bb2 Rac8! with good counterplay, Knaak-Vilela, Tallin 1979) b5 13 Bd2 B×d2 14 Q×d2 Nb6 15 Ng3 a5 16 a3 Nc8 17 Nf5 Ne7 18 Rf3 Ne4! 19 B×e4 de4 20 N×e7+ Q×e7 21 Rff1 f6 22 Ng4 Bd5 23 f5 b4 with initiative to Black, Portisch-Sanguineti, Biel 1976.

10 ... Nc6 11 a3 B×c3 12 B×c3 Re8

Inferior is 12 ... N×e5 13 de5 Ne4 14 B×e4 de4 d 15 Qg4 with the threats Ra1-d1-d6 and f2-f4 and White has a strong attack (Gligorić-Szabó). Playable is 12 ... Qe8, Gligorić-Govedarica, Vrbas 1977.

13 N×c6

White prepares to open the long diagonal, for in case of 13 f4 Black can reply now well 13 ... Ne4 14 B×e4 de4 15 Qg4 cd4 16 N×c6 B×c6 17 B×d4 f6! and the rook on e8 prevents 18 Qe6+.

13 ... B×c6 14 dc5!

This is not the moment for developing moves like 14 Rc1 because of 14 ... c4! 15 Bb1 b5 16 Re1 Ne4 17 f3 N×c3 18 R×c3 Qb6 19 Qc2 g6 20 Qf2 Rcd8! with a dangerous pawn majority on the queen-side, Gligorić-Spassky, Bugojno 1978.

14 ... bc5 15 b4!

Fighting for dark squares is the best strategy. Risky would be chasing a pawn with 15 B×f6!? Q×f6 16 Qc2 because of 16 ... c4 17 B×h7+ Kh8 18 Bf5 Rab8 with counterplay for Black by attacking the weak pawn on b2.

15 ... d4

Looks much more promising than 15 ... c4 16 Bc2.

16 ed4 cd4 17 Bb2!

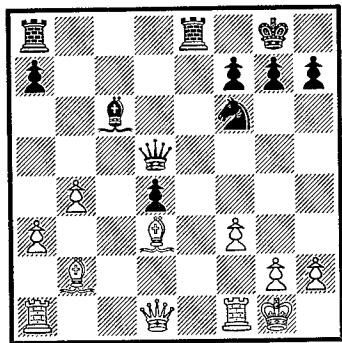
Of course, not 17 B×d4? Qd5 18 f3 Q×d4+. The text move is better than the passive 17 Bd2, since the pawn on d4 will become a weakness later, when all threats to White's king have been refuted.

17 ... Qd5 18 f3

The activity of Black's pieces is only temporary and his weak pawns (three pawn islands as opposed to two White ones may become White's prey afterwards.

18 ... a5!?

18 ... Ng4 looks strong, but after 19 Qd2 (note 19 Be4? Qe5) Ne3 20 Rfc1 Rad8 21 Rc5 Qd6 22 Rac1 Bb7 it is Black who is really



having difficulties, Gligorić–Ljubojević, 10th Match game, Belgrade 1979, and White missed realizing his initiative with 23 Bb5!.

19 Rcl! ab4 20 ab4 Rab8

Black probably counted on 21 Rc5 which is not dangerous because of the hanging pawn on b4, but he forgot a different White threat...

21 Rc4

It is clear now that Black has to lose a pawn. The rest of the game is a vain attempt to fight for a draw.

21 ... Qe6 22 R×d4 Qe3+ 23 Kh1 Bb5 24 Bc3!

While the passed pawn is temporarily blocked White improves the position of his pieces. 24 B×b5 R×b5 would doom White's pieces to passivity.

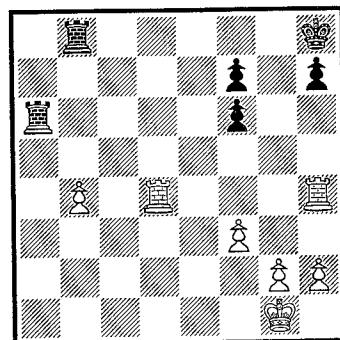
24 ... B×d3 25 R×d3 Qe2 26 Kg1 Qe6 27 Qd2 Qc4

Black does not want to wait for 28 Rd6.

28 B×f6 gf6 29 Rd4 Qb5 30 Rd1

Qb6 31 Qf2 Kh8 32 Rh4 Re6 33 Q×b6 Re×b6 34 Rdd4 Ra6

Black wants to prevent the approach of White's king to the passed pawn, but it frees White's rooks for action.



35 Rd7 Kg7 36 Rg4+ Kf8 37 Rc4 Kg7 38 Rcc7 R×b4!?

Black did not like passive defence with 38 ... Rf8 39 b5 Rb6 40 Rb7.

39 R×f7+ Kg6 40 R×h7 Ra1+ 41 Kf2 Ra2+ 42 Kg3 Rbb2 43 Rcg7+ Kf5 44 Rh5+

It is useful to chase Black's king away first.

44 ... Ke6 45 Kh3

The only technical problem is activation of the h-pawn.

45 ... Rf2!? 46 Rh8

The threat of attack on the f-pawn decides the issue.

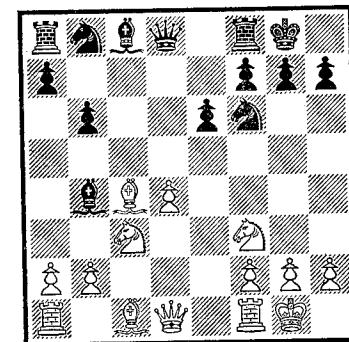
46 ... f5 47 Rf8 Rfb2 48 Rg6+ Ke5 49 Rg5 Ke6 50 Rf×f5

Black resigns.

Karpov's Variation (7 0-0 dc4 8 Bxc4 cd4 9 ed4 b6)

Having reached the standard position after 1 d4 Nf6 2 c4 e6 3 Nc3 Bb4 4 e3 0-0 5 Bd3 d5 6 Nf3 c5 7 0-0, in this variation Black is keen on putting his queen's bishop effectively on the long diagonal in the early stage of the opening. In order to do so successfully Black himself is ready to fall in with White's plans by completely releasing pawn tension in the centre, thus excluding all possible unpleasantness from the Nimzowitch Variation (see games 71 and 72) or the Delayed Fianchetto Variation (see games 89 and 90). So, Black continues 7 ... dc4 8 B×c4 cd4 (if 8 ... b6 9 a3 cd4 10 ab4! entering an endgame favourable to White, as

it has been illustrated in the note to game 82) 9 ed4 and now 9 ... b6.



Karpov, together with Furman, has made this line one of Black's favourite weapons in tournament

practice. Had Black played 9 ... Nc6 (instead of 9 ... b6) the position from the Classical Variation would arise (see games 78 and 79). In spite of a great similarity, the position on the above diagram is much more attractive to the players of Black pieces offering them a wide variety of fighting plans. Black keeps different alternatives for both king's bishop and queen's knight depending on his opponent's sequence of moves, and White also has to take care of Black's ability to organize early pressure along the c-file in connection with ... B×c3.

To the mentioned flexibility of Karpov's Variation should be added its special significance, for the identical position may arise in the Queen's Gambit or even in the Caro-Kann Defence (after 1 e4 c6 2 d4 d5 3 ed5 cd5 4 c4 Nf6 5 Nc3 e6 6 Nf3 Bb4 7 Bd3 dc4 8 B×c4 0-0 9 0-0 b6), or in Parma's Variation of the Nimzo-Indian Defence (compare games 83 and 84).

91. TAIMANOV-KARPOV

USSR 1973

1 d4 Nf6 2 c4 e6 3 Ne3 Bb4 4 e3 c5 5 Bd3 0-0 6 Nf3 d5 7 0-0 dc4 8 B×c4 cd4 9 ed4 b6

More time is required for the development of Black's queenside after 9 ... a6!? 10 a3 Be7 (or 10 ...

B×c3 11 bc3 Nbd7 12 Bd3 b5 13 a4) 11 Ba2! b5?! 12 d5! ed5 13 N×d5 with White having an early initiative, Dolmatov-Larsen, Amsterdam 1980.

Probably premature is 9 ... B×c3!? 10 bc3 Qc7 11 Bd3!? (safer is 11 Qd3) Nbd7 (unclear is 11 ... Q×c3 12 Bf4) 12 Ba3! Re8 13 Nd2! (now 13 ... Q×c3 loses to 14 Nc4!) Rd8 14 Qf3 and White has a big lead in development, Dolmatov-Flesch, Bucharest 1981.

10 Qe2

Now, 10 Re1 Bb7 11 Bd3 Nbd7 12 a3 B×c3 13 bc3 Qc7 14 Bd2 could transpose into Reshevsky-Donner (Game 84).

If 10 Bg5 Bb7 11 Rc1 Nbd7 12 Bh4 (White has no serious attack after 12 Re1 Rc8 13 Bd3 Be7 14 Qe2 Nd5 15 Qe4 g6 16 Qh4 B×g5 17 N×g5 N7f6 18 Qh6 drawn, Gligorić-Polugaevsky, Plovdiv 1983) Rc8 13 Bd3 Be7 14 Qe2 Nh5 15 B×e7 Q×e7 16 Be4 Nf4 17 Qe3 B×e4 18 Q×e4 Ng6 19 Qb7 Nb8 20 Q×e7 drawn, Beliavsky-Polugaevsky, USSR Championship 1983.

10 ... Bb7 11 Rcl

The placement of heavy pieces is a sensitive point of White's opening strategy especially in this line. Now that White has taken care of the protection of the d4-pawn in advance Black turns to the plan of safeguarding his kingside and keeping the

c-file unobstructed for eventual counterplay.

11 ... Nbd7

Risky is 11 ... B×c3 12 bc3 Qc7 13 Bd3! Q×c3!? because of 14 Bb2 Qc7 15 d5! B×d5 16 B×f6 gf6 17 Qe3 Kg7 18 Rac1 Nc6 19 Be4 Qd6 20 B×d5 ed5 21 Rc4! Qd7 22 Rh4 Qf5 23 R×d5! Ne5 24 h3 Rfe8 25 Nd4 Qg6 26 Qf4 Rad8 27 Nf5+ Kh8 28 R×d8 R×d8 29 Qe4 Rc8 30 Kh2 Rc4 31 Qa8× Qg8 32 Q×a7 R×h4 33 N×h4 Qg5 34 Qa8+ Kg7 35 Qe4 h5?! 36 Nf5+ Kg6 37 Ne7+ Kh6 38 f4 Black resigns, Beliavsky-Kasparov, 4th game, Candidates match, 1983.

12 Bd2 Re8 13 Ba6!? B×a6 14 Q×a6 B×c3

Destroying the piece which could annoy Black's queenside and the planned control of the light squares.

15 bc3 Rc7 16 Rac1

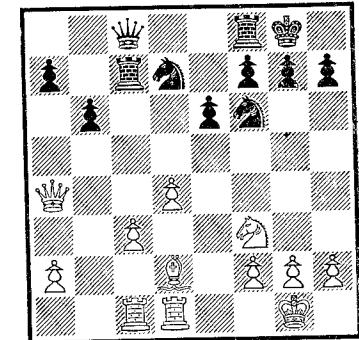
It is too early for 16 c4?! Qc8!.
16 ... Qc8 17 Qa4

Combining the attack on a-pawn with the positional threat 18 c4, but it turns out to be a vain hope.

(See diagram next column)

17 ... Rc4!

The a-pawn is a small price to pay for paralyzing White's position by blockading on the light squares.



18 Q×a7 Qc6 19 Qa3 Rc8 20 h3 h6 21 Rb1 Ra4 22 Qb3 Nd5 23 Rdc1 Rc4 24 Rb2 f6

In spite of being a pawn down Black plays for a win. His last move takes away the square e5 from White's knight and the slight weakening of pawn on e6 will be compensated for by Black's capability of giving a more active role to his knight on d7.

25 Re1 Kf7 26 Qd1 Nf8
It is too early for 26 ... N×c3??
27 B×c3 R×c3 28 d5! ed5 29 Nd4 and White would activate his pieces.

27 Rb3 Ng6 28 Qb1 Ra8 29 Re4 Rca4 30 Rb2 Nf8 31 Qd3 Rc4 32 Re1 Ra3! 33 Qb1 Ng6 34 Re1 N×c3 35 Qd3 Ne2+ 36 Q×e2 RXc1+ 37 B×c1 Q×c1+ 38 Kh2

More resistance would be given by: 38 Ne1 Nf4 39 Qd2 Q×d2 40 R×d2 Nd5 with a superior endgame to Black.

38 ... R×f3! 39 gf3 Nh4

White oversteps the time limit. If 40 R×b6 Qc7+, or 40 Rb3 Qg5 41 Qf1 Qf4+ and 42 ... Nx f3 would win.

92. GLIGORIĆ–PORTISCH

Lugano Olympiad 1968

1 d4 Nf6 2 c4 e6 3 Nc3 Bb4 4 e3 0–0 5 Bd3 c5 6 Nf3 d5 7 0–0 dc4 8 B×c4 cd4 9 ed4 b6 10 Bg5

The most frequently played move in this line. White is testing the purposefulness of Black's bishop on b4 and wants to keep Black busy with the defence of his kingside.

10 ... Bb7 11 Re1

The rook is more active here than on d1 as in game 91.

11 ... Nbd7

Played in the spirit of the variation. The knight on d7 gives support to its companion on f6 and improves the protection of the kingside, thus leaving the bishop on b4 free to do its job on the queenside, and it is significant that the c-file remains unobstructed.

12 Bd3

This meets the threat of 12 ... B×c3 13 bc3 Qc7 and 14 ... Ne4.

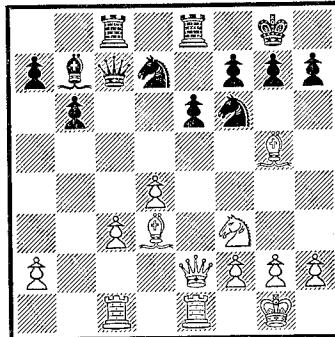
12 ... Rc8 13 Rcl Re8 14 Qe2
Premature is 14 Ne5 N×e5 15 de5 B×c3 16 bc3 Qd5!.

14 ... B×c3

On 14 ... Nf8 unpleasant would be 15 Bb5 Bc6 16 Ba6.

15 bc3 Qc7

One of few crucial positions in Karpov's line.



16 c4

White creates the sensitive hanging pawn centre in order to restrict the freedom of movement of Black's pieces. For a different plan with 16 Bh4 see game 94.

16 ... Qc6

Pinning White's knight to f3. See game 93 for a different plan of action for Black. Pointless for Black is 16 ... Ng4?! 17 h3 B×f3 18 Q×f3 Qh2+ 19 Kf1.

17 h3 Rcd8

White is more active and Black tries in vain to find a weak spot in his opponent's camp, since the break e6–e5 does not work well in connection with White's B×f6.

18 Rcd1 Nf8?! 19 Qe5!

Black—not being afraid of 19 B×f6 gf6 with the next... Ng6—did not notice the danger of White's

queen's effective transition to the kingside.

19 ... N6d7 20 Qg3 Ra8

Black could not play 20 ... Rc8 because of 21 Be4 Qc7 22 Bf4.

21 h4! Kh8 22 Bcl

Planning 23 Bb2 and 24 d5.

22 ... f6 23 h5 h6

Now, the diagonal b1–h7 has been weakened and enhances White's attacking possibilities.

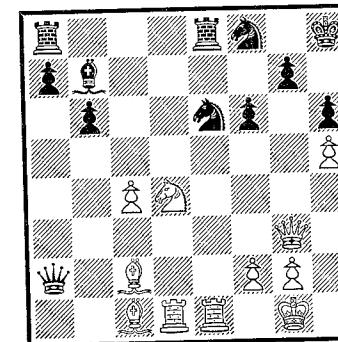
24 d5! Qa4

Black could not answer 24 ... ed5 because of 25 Nd4 and 26 Nf5.

25 Nd4 Nc5 26 de6 Nc×e6 27 Bc2

Q×a2

27 ... Qd7 loses to 28 N×e6 (not 28 Bf5 Q×d4) R×e6 29 R×d7 R×e1+ 30 Kh2 N×d7 31 Qd3 Nf8 (if 31 ... Be4 32 Qd2) 32 Na3 Kg8 33 B×f8 K×f8 34 Qh7 but some hopes for a draw could be: 27 ... Q×c4 28 Bb3 Q×d4 29 R×d4 N×d4 30 R×e8 R×e8 31 Qc7 N×b3 32 ab3 Bd5.



28 R×e6! R×e6

If 28 ... N×e6 29 N×e6 R×e6 30 Qg6 Black's king is helpless without the knight.

29 N×e6 N×e6 30 Qd3 Nf8 31 Ba3 f5

The only move. If 31 ... Kg8 32 B×f8 K×f8 33 Qh7 Q×c4 34 Rd7 wins.

32 Qc3!

Black resigns. His hidden counterthrust 32 ... Ne6 fails on 33 Bb2! (not 33 Ra1 Nf4!) Qa5 34 Qe3! with the double threat of 35 Q×e6 and 35 Q×h6+.

93. PORTISCH–KARPOV

Bugojno 1978

1 d4 Nf6 2 c4 e6 3 Nc3 Bb4 4 e3 0–0 5 Bd3 c5 6 Nf3 d5 7 0–0 dc4 8 B×c4 cd4 9 ed4 b6 10 Bg5

In the game between the same rivals in Milan 1975 10 Re1 Bb7 11 a3 Be7 12 Bd3 Nc6 (the method from Classical Variation) 13 Bc2 Re8 14 Qd3 Rc8? (cautious was 14 ... g6) 15 d5! ed5 16 Bg5 Ne4 17 N×e4 de4 18 Q×e4 g6 19 Qh4 h5 20 Rad1 Qc7 was played and White continued 21 B×g6?! allowing Black to salvage a draw instead of winning with 21 Bb3! as in Petrovian–Balashov, quoted in the notes to game 79.

10 ... Bb7 11 Re1 Nbd7 12 Rcl Rc8 13 Bd3

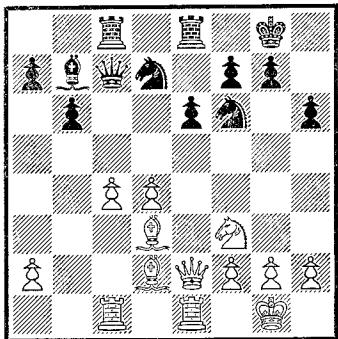
Interesting is 13 Qb3 B×c3 (not 13 ... Qe7 14 Bd5! Ba6 15 Qa4 B×c3 16 bc3 Nb8 17 Bb3 b5 18 Qa5 Qb7? 19 B×f6 gf6 20 d5! with winning position for White, Browne Ljubojević, Tilburg 1978, but playable is 13 ... Ba5 and if 14 Ne5 N×e5 15 de5 Qd4 16 ef6 Qg4) 14 R×c3 h6! 15 Bh4 Bd5 16 B×d5 R×c3 17 bc3 ed5 18 Ne5 Re8 with chances to both sides, Podgaets-Ubilava, USSR 1979.

13 ... B×c3 14 bc3 Qc7 15 c4 Rfe8 16 Qe2 h6!

In game 92 Black played 16 ... Qc6.

17 Bd2

The bishop would look rather displaced after 17 Bh4 Nh5.



17 ... B×f3

Black plans to play e6–e5 at all costs, and now that White no longer has Bg5×f6, he is able to.

18 Q×f3 e5 19 Qg3?

White is surprised by Black's plan of action and makes a vain attempt to refute it instead of making the natural reply of 19 d5.

19 ... ed4 20 R×e8+

White has made a miscalculation somewhere. If 20 Bf4 Qc6 21 B×h6 Nh5.

20 ... N×e8 21 Bf4 Qc6 22 Bf5 Rd8

White's pretended initiative lasted a very short time and Black has a powerful passed pawn which decides the game.

23 h3 Nc5 24 Rd1 Qf6 25 Bb1 Qe6

White has no compensation for material disadvantage and loses quickly.

26 Kh2 Kf8 27 Be5 Q×c4 28 Qf4 Ne6 29 Qe4 Qd5 30 Qe2 Nd6 31 a4 Nc4 32 Bg3 Nc5 33 Ba2 d3 34 Qe1 Qd4 35 f3 Ne3 36 Rd2 Re8 37 Qc1 N×a4 38 Kh1 Nc5 39 Bf2 Qe5 40 Bb1 Kg8

White resigns.

94. PORTISCH-PINTÉR

Hungarian Championship 1981

1 d4 Nf6 2 c4 e6 3 Nc3 Bb4 4 e3 c5 5 Bd3 0–0 6 Nf3 d5 7 0–0 dc4 8 B×c4 cd4 9 ed4 b6 10 Bg5

Here White is at the crossroads as to whether he should postpone his decision about the development of his queen's bishop and

wait for Black to clarify his own intentions with the king's bishop and the queen's knight first. In such a case White may play flexibly 10 Re1 Bb7 11 Bd3 (planning eventually 12 a3 and if ... B×c3 13 bc3. After c3–c4 White's bishop may be effectively on b2). In the game Georgadze-Makarichev, USSR Championship 1980/81, Black switched to the method of the Classical Variation with 11 ... Nc6 12 a3 Be7 13 Bc2 Re8 (in the game Petrosian-Balashov, quoted in the note in game 79, was played 13 ... Rc8 14 Qd3 Re8? 15 d5!) and on 14 Qd3 replied cautiously 14 ... g6 (meeting the tactical threat 15 d5). White continued with the new 15 h4!? Rc8 16 Bg5 Nd5 17 Rad1 B×g5 18 N×g5 N×c3 19 bc3 Na5 (safer was 19 ... Ne7 20 c4 Nf5 21 g3 with chances to both sides) 20 Qh3! Qf6 with initiative to White on the kingside (21 Re3!).

10 ... Bb7 11 Re1

For 11 Rc1 see game 95.

11 ... Nbd7 12 Bd3 Re8 13 Re1 B×c3

For 13 ... Be7 see game 96. If Black wants to trade his bishop, probably better is 13 ... Re8 14 Qe2 and only then 14 ... B×c3 15 bc3 Qc7. Besides 16 c4 (games 92 and 93) White has tried also 16 Bh4 Nh5! (this is more effective when White's queen is on e2). After 17 Qe3 (dubious is 17 B×h7+?! K×h7

18 Ng5+ Kg6 19 g4 Qf4! 20 gh5+ Kh6 21 Qe3 Qg4+! 22 Qg3 K×h5 23 N×f7 Q×h4 24 Nd6 Rb8 25 N×e8 Q×g3+ 26 fg3 R×e8 with advantage to Black Knaak-Sturua, Trnava 1980) Nd6f 18 Bg3 (risky is 18 Ne5 Nd5 19 Qf3 Ndf4 20 Be4 B×e4 21 R×e4 f6! Gligorić-Browne, Novi Sad 1979) N×g3 drawn, Portisch-Andersson, Buenos Aires Olympiad, 1978.

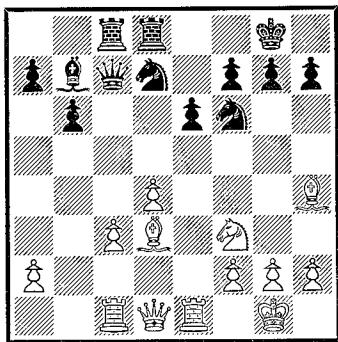
14 bc3 Qc7 15 Bh4!

This is more efficient when White's queen is not on e2 and a target for Nf6–h5–f4.

15 ... Rfd8

If 15 ... Qc6 (or 15 ... Rfe8 16 Bg3 Qc6 17 c4 Nf8 18 c5!?) Gofstein-Podgaets, USSR 1979, and 18 Bf1 Ng6 19 Ne5 N×e5 20 B×e5 Nd7 with a solid game, Podgaets-Kaiumov, USSR 1979) 16 c4 Nh5? 17 d5! Qc5 (not 17 ... ed5 18 Nd4 Qh6 19 Nf5 wins) 18 Ng5 Nhf6 19 de6 fe6 20 N×e6 Qc6 21 Bf1 Rfe8 22 Nd4 R×e1 23 Q×e1 Qe4 24 Q×e4 N×e4 25 f3 Nd2 26 Be2! Ne5 27 Rc2 Nb1 28 Nb5 Ba6 29 a4 B×b5 30 ab5 Na3 31 Ra2 Nac4 32 Bg3! with a winning endgame, Portisch-Browne, Tilburg 1978. Or 15 ... Qf4 16 Bg3 Qh6 17 c4 Rfd8 18 a4 Nh5 19 Bh4 Ndf6 20 Bg5 B×f3 21 Qd2 favours White, Gligorić-Ivanović, Nikšić 1978.

(See diagram next page)



16 Nd2!

A surprising manoeuvre with several positional threats.

16 ... Re8 17 Bg3 Qc6 18 f3 Nf8
19 Nc4 Red8 20 Ne5

With several fine moves White has disorganized Black's pieces.

20 ... Qe8 21 Bh4 Ng6 22 Bxf6
gxf6 23 Ng4 Qe7 24 Qd2 Kh8 25 Qh6
Rg8 26 h4?!? f5

Unclear is 26 ... Bxf3 27 gf3 f5
28 Nf2! defending the piece.

27 Bxf5 Bxf3

The only counterchance. If 27 ...
Qxh4 28 Bxg6 Qxh6 29 Nxh6 with the winning ending.

28 Ne5!

28 gf3 Qxh4! with the threat
29 ... Qg3+ gives too much counterplay to Black.

28 ... ef5!

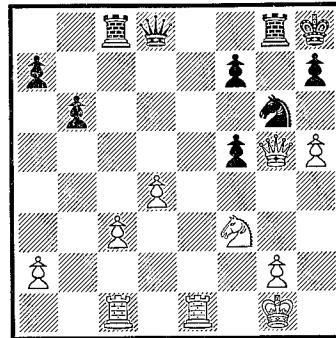
28 ... Bb7 loses to 29 Bxg6 fg6
30 Rf1.

29 Nxh3!

29 Nxg6+ Rxg6 30 Rx e7

Rxh6 31 gf3 would not be clear.
Now, White keeps the superior pawn formation.

29 ... Qf8 30 Qg5 Qd8 31 h5!



It is time to play for the endgame.

31 ... Qxg5 32 Nxg5 Nh4 33
Nx f7+ Kg7 34 Nd6 Kf6 35 Nx e8
Nf3+ 36 Kh1 Nx e1 37 Nx a7
Nx g2 38 Rg1 Ra8 39 Kxg2 Rx a7
40 Rb1 Kg5 41 Kf3

Not letting Black's king to f4.

41 ... Rc7 42 Rb3 Rc6 43 a4 h6

If 43 ... Kxh5 44 Kf4 White's better centralized king decides the struggle.

44 Ke3 Re6+ 45 Kd3 f4 46 d5
Re1 47 Kd2 Re5 48 Rb5! Kf5 49 d6
Rx b5 50 ab5 Ke6 51 Kd3 Kx d6
52 Ke4

Black resigns. After 52 ... Kc5
53 Kx f4 Kx b5 54 Kg5 White's far advanced h-pawn will queen first with check!

95. TAIMANOV-BROWNE

Wijk aan Zee 1981

1 d4 Nf6 2 c4 e6 3 Nc3 Bb4 4 e3 c5
5 Nf3 0-0 6 Bd3 d5 7 0-0 cd4 8 ed4
dc4 9 Bx c4 b6 10 Bg5 Bb7 11 Rcl

White is now safe on the queen-side and is ready to recapture on c3 eventually with the rook if it can be swung into a kingside attack via the third rank. Unclear is 11 Qe2 Bxc3 12 bc3 Nbd7 13 Bb5!? Qc7 14 Rfc1 E avsky-Suba, Bucharest 1980.

11 ... Nbd7

Interesting is 11 ... h6 12 Bh4 Nbd7 13 Re1 Rc8 14 Bd3 Bxc3 15 bc3 Qe7 16 c4! with White's pressure, Gligorić-Marjanović, Yugoslav Championship, Vrbas 1982.

Also playable is the "classical" method 11 ... Nc6 12 a3 Be7 13 Ba2 (or 13 Bd3 Rc8 14 Bc2 Nd5! with even chances, Georgadze-Beliavsky, USSR Championship 1980/81) Nd5 14 Bd2! Nxc3 Gligorić-Karpov, Bad Lauterberg 1977.

12 Qe2

A different opening conception from games 91-94.

12 ... Rc8

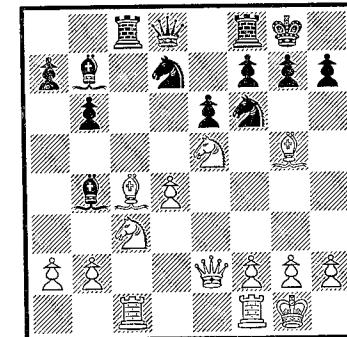
Interesting is 12 ... Bxc3 13 bc3 (if 13 Rxc3 Qb8! with the threat 14 ... Ne4) Qc7 14 Bb3? (necessary was 14 Bd3 and if 14 ... Ng4 15 Be4 Ng4! 15 g3 Rfe8 (not 15 ... Qc6? 16 d5 ed5 17 Nd4) 16 Nd2 Ngf6 17 f3 h6 18 Be3 a6 19 a4 b5

16*

20 c4 bc4 with counterplay for Black, Lukov-Dolmatov, Bulgaria 1981.

13 Ne5

Played in connection with White's 12th move.



13 ... h6?!

More solid is 13 ... Be7 14 Rfd1 Nd5 15 Bd2 N7f6.

14 Nx d7

More efficient than 14 Bf4 Nxe5 15 Bxe5 Qe7 16 Ba6 Bxa6 17 Qxa6 Bxc3 18 bc3 Nd5 with an even game, Keres-Karpov, San Antonio 1972.

14 ... Qxd7 15 Bxf6 gxf6 16 Rfd1! Qc6??

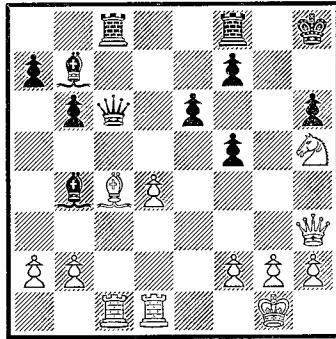
Overlooking White's tactical blow. Necessary was 16 ... Bxc3.

17 Qg4+ Kh7 18 Nd5! f5

The only reply against the double threat 19 Nxb4 and Nxf6+. If 18 ... ed5 19 Bd3+ wins, or 18 ... Rg8 19 Nxf6+ Kh8 20 Nxg8 Rxg8 21 d5!.

19 Nf6+ Kh8 20 Qh3! Kg7 21 Nf6+ Kh8

If 21 ... Kh7 22 Qg3 Rg8 23 Nf6+ Kh8 24 Nxg8 Rxg8 25 d5!



22 Qg3 Rg8 23 Qe5+ f6 24 Qxf6+ Kh7 25 d5! Qe8

25 ... ed5 26 Bxd5 Qxc1 did not work because of 27 Bxg8+.

26 Nf4 Bd6 27 de6 Rf8

If 27 ... Bxf4 28 Rd7+ wins.

28 Qh4 Qc6 29 Bf1 Qxc1 30 Rx d6!

Black resigns, being helpless against 31 e7 or 31 Rd7+.

96. TIMMAN– POLUGAEVSKY

Moscow 1981

1 d4 Nf6 2 c4 e6 3 Nc3 Bb4 4 e3 c5

5 Bd3 d5 6 Nf3 0–0 7 0–0 dc4 8

Bxc4 cd4 9 ed4 b6 10 Bg5

Playable is 10 Re1 Bb7 11 Bd3

Nbd7 12 a3 Be7 13 Bc2 a6 14 Qd3 Re8 15 Bg5 g6 16 Rad1 Nd5 17 Bc1 Rc8 18 Bb3 N7f6 with chances to both sides, Gligorić–Najdorf (by transposition), Santa Monica 1963.

10 ... Bb7 11 Re1 Nbd7 12 Re1 Rc8 13 Bd3 Be7

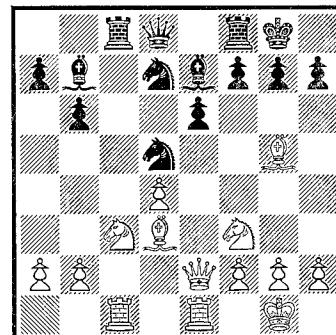
Another stone in the mosaic of Black's possibilities to defend this type of position in Karpov's line. In other games of this chapter Black most frequently preferred 13 ... Bxc3.

14 Qe2 Nd5

Simplifying straight away.

15 N×d5

Sharper is 15 Qe4 g6 16 Qh4 (but not 16 Bxe7 Qxe7 17 N×d5



Bxd5 18 Qxd5 Rxc1) or 16 Bh6 Re8.

15 ... Bxg5 16 Rxc8

If 16 Qe4 g6.

16 ... Bxc8 17 Nb4 Bb7 18 Be4
Be7

enough to continuing 25 Ne5 B×e5 26 de5 Ng4 with counterplay.

25 ... R×c8 26 Q×c8+ Qf8
27 Qb7 Qd8 28 b4 Qc7 29 Qa8 a5
30 Ne5 ab4 31 ab4 Qa7 32 Q×a7
B×a7 33 Nc4 b5 34 Nd6 B×d4
35 N×b5 Bb6 36 h3 Kf8 37 Nd6 Bd4
38 Nc8 Nd5 39 b5

Drawn.

Index of Variations and Games

PART I

SÄMISCH VARIATION (4 a3 B×c3+ 5 b×c3)

1. Rubinstein–Alekhine, St. Petersburg 1914
2. Sämisch–Grünfeld, Karlovy Vary 1929 (5 ... d6)
3. Petran–Stein, Budapest 1968 (5 ... B×c3+ 6 b×c3 d6)
4. Diez del Corral–Korchnoi, Buenos Aires Olympiad 1978 (5 ... d6 6 f3 Nh5)
5. Gutman–Levchenkov, USSR 1976 (5 ... b6 6 f3 Nc6)
6. Botvinnik–Tal, 20th game, World Championship match 1960 (5 ... Ne4)
7. Gligorić–Lokvenz, Zagreb 1949 (5 ... B×c3 6 b×c3 c5)
8. Bronstein–Najdorf, Budapest 1950 (5 ... c5 6 e3 Nc6)
9. Geller–Euwe, Switzerland 1953 (5 ... B×c3* 6 b×c3 b6)
10. Botvinnik–Reshevsky, World Championship Tournament 1948 (5 ... B×c3+ 6 b×c3 Nc6)
11. Geller–Smyslov, Amsterdam 1956 (5 ... c5 6 e3 b6)
12. Lilienthal–Najdorf, Saltsjöbaden 1948 (5 ... c5 6 e3 Nc6)
13. Geller–Spassky, Moscow 1955 (5 ... c5 6 e3 Nc6)
14. Sokolsky–Meyer, World Correspondence Championship 1960 (5 ... c5 6 e3 Nc6)
15. Bronstein–Szabó, Budapest 1950 (5 ... 0–0 6 f3 Nh5)

GHEORGHIU VARIATION (4 f3)

16. Forintos–Smyslov, Monte Carlo 1967 (4 ... d5 5 a3 B×c3+ 6 bc3 c5)
 17. Gheorghiu–Fischer, Havana 1966 (4 ... d5 5 a3 B×c3+ 6 bc3 0–0)
 18. Portisch–Forintos, Hungarian Championship 1968/69 (4 ... c5 5 d5)

BOTVINNIK'S VARIATION (4 e3 d5 5 a3 B×c3+ 6 bc3 c5)

19. Botvinnik–Capablanca, AVRO tournament, 1938
 20. Gligorić–Benkő, Budapest 1948

CAPABLANCA'S VARIATION (4 Qc2) (and 4 Qb3)

21. Larsen–Seirawan, Mar del Plata 1981 (4 ... d5)
 22. Euwe–Alekhine, 22nd game, World Championship match 1935 (4 ... Nc6)
 23. Van Scheltinga–Gligorić, Belgrade 1949 (4 ... c5)
 24. Karpov–Portisch, Amsterdam 1981 (4 ... c5)
 25. Faragó–Portisch, Hungarian Championship 1981 (4 ... c5)
 26. Donner–Karpov, Amsterdam 1981 (4 ... c5)

FLEXIBLE VARIATION (4 Nf3)

27. Polugaevsky–Kavalek, Lucerne Olympiad, 1982 (4 ... Bb4 5 Qc2)
 28. Ree–Tarjan, Lucerne Olympiad, 1982 (4 ... 0–0 5 a3)
 29. Ribli–Petrosian, Las Palmas 1982 (4 ... b6 5 Bg5)
 30. Korchnoi–Tarjan, Lone Pine 1981 (4 ... Bb7 5 Bf4)
 31. Gulko–Romanishin, USSR Championship, 1981 (4 ... Bb4 5 e3 Ne4)

SPASSKY'S (LENINGRAD) VARIATION (4 Bg5)

32. Bronstein–Unzicker, Tallinn 1977 (4 ... h6 Bh4 c5 6 d5 b5)
 33. Spassky–Porath, Amsterdam 1964 (4 ... h6 5 Bh4 c5 6 d5 e×d5)
 34. Timman–Andersson, Tilburg 1977 (4 ... h6 5 Bh4 c5 6 d5 B×c3+)

ALEKHINE'S VARIATION (4 g3)

35. Tal–Timman, Bugojno 1980 (4 ... c5)

PART II**FISCHER'S VARIATION (4 e3 b6 Ne2 Ba6)**

36. Portisch–Fischer, Siegen Olympiad, 1970 (6 Ng3)
 37. Timman–Hübner, Montreal 1979 (6 a3)

DUTCH VARIATION (4 e3 b6 5 Bd3 Bb7 6 Nf3 Ne4)

38. Gligorić–Timman, Bugojno 1980 (7 0–0 f5)

KERES VARIATION (4 e3 b6 5 Bd3 Bb7 6 Nf3 0–0 7 0–0 c5)

39. Gligorić–Keres, Zagreb 1958 (8 Bd2)
 40. Polugaevsky–Seirawan, Toluca 1982 (8 Na4)

TAL'S VARIATION (4 e3 b6 5 Bd3 Bb7 6 Nf3 0–0 7 0–0 d5)

41. Kozma–Korchnoi, Lukhachovice 1969 (8 c×d5 e×d5 9 Ne5)
 42. Portisch–Tal, Bled 1965 (8 c×d5 e×d5 9 Bd2)
 43. Petrosian–Browne, Tilburg 1982 (8 a3 Bd6 9 c×d5 e×d5)

TAIMANOV'S VARIATION (4 e3 Nc6)

44. Gligorić–Pachman, Havana Olympiad, 1966 (5 Bd3 e5 6 Ne2)
 45. Gligorić–Kovachević, Pula 1981 (4 Nc3 Bb4 5 e3 0–0 6 Bd3 d×c4)

HÜBNER'S VARIATION (4 e3 c5 5 Bd3 Nc6 6 Nf3 B×c3+)

46. Christiansen–Browne, USA Championship 1981 (5 e3 Nc6 6 d5)
 47. Suba–Browne, Las Palmas 1982 (6 Ne2)
 48. Pintér–Timman, Las Palmas 1982 (7 b×c3 d6 8 0–0 e5 9 Nd2 0–0 10 d5 Ne7)
 49. Portisch–Browne, Tilburg 1982 (7 b×c3 d6 8 e4 e5 9 h3)
 50. Unzicker–Timman, Wijk aan Zee 1981 (7 b×c3 d6 8 e4 e5 9 d5 Ne7 10 Nh4)
 51. Najdorf–Hübner, Wijk aan Zee 1971 (7 b×c3 d6 8 e4 e5 9 d5 Ne7 10 g3)
 52. Petrosian–Cebalo, Vrshac 1981 (7 b×c3 d6 8 e4 e5 9 d5 Ne7 10 Nd2)

RUBINSTEIN'S VARIATION (4 e3 c5 5 Ne2)

53. Botvinnik–Tolush, Moscow 1965 (5 ... d5 6 a3 B×c3+ 7 N×c3)
 54. Rubinstein–Maróczy, Hamburg, 1930 (5 ... cd4 6 e×d4 d5 7 a3 Be7 8 c5)
 55. Korchnoi–Seirawan, Bad Kissingen 1981 (5 ... cd4 6 e×d4 d5 7 c5)
 56. Korchnoi–Miles, Wijk aan Zee 1984
 (5 ... cd4 6 e×d4 0–0 7 a3 Be7 8 d5)

PART III**RESHEVSKY'S VARIATION (4 e3 0–0 5 Ne2)**

57. Spassky–Petrosian, Amsterdam 1956 (5 ... d5 6 a3 Be7 7 c×d5 ed5)
 58. Taimanov–Karpov, Leningrad 1973 (5 ... d5 6 a3 Be7 7 c×d5 N×d5)

MAIN VARIATION (4 e3 0–0 5 Bd3 d5 6 Nf3 c5 7 0–0 Nc6 8 a3 B×c3 9 b×c3 dc4 10 B×c4 Qc7)

59. Gligorić–Euwe, Switzerland 1953 (4 e3 c5 5 Nf3 d5 6 Be2)
 60. Korchnoi–Karpov, 17th game of the World Championship match, Baguio, 1978
 (5 ... c5 6 d5)

61. Timman-Kavalek, Bugojno 1980
(5 ... d5 6 a3 B×c3+ 7 b×c3 d×c4 8 B×c4 c5 9 Ne2)
62. Portisch-Miles, Tilburg 1981 (10 ... Qe7)
63. Taimanov-Sliwa, Moscow 1956 (11 Be2 Rd8 12 Qe2 e5 13 Bb2)
64. Gligorić-Ljubojević, Bugojno 1982 (11 Be2 Rd8 12 c4)
65. Gligorić-Janoshević, Sombor 1957 (11 Bd3 e5 12 Qc2 Rd8)
66. Gligorić-Matanović, Bled 1961
(11 Bd3 e5 12 Qc2 Re8 13 N×e5 N×e5 14 d×e5 Q×e5 15 f3 Bd7)
67. Hort-Miles, Amsterdam 1981
(11 Bd3 e5 12 Qc2 Re8 13 d×e5 N×e5 14 N×e5 Q×e5 15 f3 Bd7)
68. Portisch-Spassky, 4th match game, Mexico City, 1980 (11 Bb5)
69. Portisch-Sosonko, Tilburg 1978 (11 Ba2)

KASIN'S VARIATION (4 e3 0-0 5 Bd3 d5 6 Nf3 c5 7 0-0 Nc6 8 a3 B×c3 9 b×c3 Qc7)
70. Portisch-Byrne, Bugojno 1978 (10 c×d5 e×d5 11 Nh4)

NIMZOWITSCH VARIATION (4 e3 0-0 5 Bd3 d5 6 Nf3 c5 7 0-0 Nc6 8 a3
B×c3 9 b×c3 b6)

71. Gligorić-Persitz, Hastings 1968/69 (10 c×d5 e×d5 11 Ne5)
72. Smyslov-Petrosian, Switzerland 1953 (10 c×d5 e×d5 11 Bb2)

REYKJAVIK VARIATION (4 e3 0-0 5 Bd3 d5 6 Nf3 c5 7 0-0 Nc6 8 a3 Ba5)
73. Beliavsky-Tal, USSR 1975 (9 c×d5 e×d5 10 d×e5 B×c3)

LARSEN'S VARIATION (4 e3 0-0 5 Bd3 d5 6 Nf3 c5 7 0-0 d×e4 8 B×c4 Nc6
9 a3 Ba5)

74. Portisch-Furman, Madrid 1973 (10 Qd3, a6 11 d×c5)
75. Portisch-Olafsson, Wijk aan Zee 1969 (10 Qd3 a6 11 Rd1)
76. Gligorić-Karpov, Hastings 1971/72 (10 Bd3)
77. Polugaevsky-Karpov, 7th match game 1974 (10 Ba2)

CLASSICAL VARIATION (4 e3 0-0 5 Bd3 d5 6 Nf3 c5 7 0-0 Nc6 8 a3 c×d4 9 e×d4
d×c4 10 B×c4)

78. Shashin-Korchnoi, USSR 1973 (10 bc3 dc4 11 B×c4 Qa5)
79. Hort-Roos, Baden-Baden 1981 (10 ... Be7 11 a3)

AVERBAKH'S VARIATION (4 e3 0-0 5 Bd3 d5 6 Nf3 c5 7 0-0 Nbd7)

80. Gligorić-Padevski, Moscow 1956 (8 a3 c×d4 9 N×d5)
81. Gligorić-Andersson, Berlin 1971 (8 a3 Ba5 9 c×d5 e×d5 10 b4)

PARMA'S VARIATION (4 e3 0-0 5 Bd3 d5 6 Nf3 c5 7 0-0 d×c4 8 B×c4 Nbd7)

82. Gligorić-Parma, Vrbas 1982 (9 Qe2 b6 10 d5)
83. Liberzon-Matanović, Moscow 1963 (9 Qe2 b6 10 Rd1)

84. Reshevsky-Donner, Santa Monica 1966 (9 Bd3 b6)
85. Gligorić-Tolush, Leningrad 1957 (8 ... d×c4 9 B×c4 Nbd7 10 Bd3 a6)
86. Karpov-Portisch, Moscow 1981 (9 Qe2 a6)
BRONSTEIN'S VARIATION (4 e3 0-0 5 Bd3 d5 6 Nf3 c5 7 0-0 d×c4 8 B×c4 Bd7)
87. Gligorić-Taimanov, Montilla 1977 (9 Qe2 Bc6 10 Rd1)
SMYSLOV'S VARIATION (4 e3 0-0 5 Bd3 d5 6 Nf3 c5 7 0-0 d×c4 8 B×c4 Qe7)
88. Knaak-Smyslov, Berlin 1979 (9 Qd3 Nbd7 10 a3 Ba5)
DELAYED FIANCHETTO VARIATION (4 e3 0-0 5 Bd3 d5 6 Nf3 c5 7 0-0 b6)
89. Gligorić-Keres, Bled 1959 (8 c×d5 e×d5 9 d×c5 b×c5 10 Ne2)
90. Gligorić-Bukić, Donji Milanovac 1979 (8 c×d5 e×d5 9 Ne5)]
KARPOV'S VARIATION (4 e3 0-0 5 Bd3 d5 6 Nf3 c5 7 0-0 d×c4 8 B×c4 c×d4
9 e×d4 b6)
91. Taimanov-Karpov, USSR 1973 (10 Qe2 Bb7 11 Rd1 Nbd7 12 Bd2)
92. Gligorić-Portisch, Lugano 1968 (10 Bg5 Bb7 11 Re1 Nbd7 12 Bd3 Rc8 13 Rc1
Re8 14 Qe2 B×c3 15 b×c3 Qc7 16 c4 Qc6)
93. Portisch-Karpov, Bugojno 1978 (10 Bg5 Bb7 11 Re1 Nbd7 12 Rc1 Rc8 13 Bd3
B×c3 14 b×c3 Qc7 15 c4 Rfe8 16 Qe2 h6)
94. Portisch-Pintér, Hungarian Championship 1981 (10 Bg5 Bb7 11 Re1 Nbd7
12 Bd3 Rc8 13 Rc1 B×c3 14 b×c3 Qc7 15 Bh4)
95. Taimanov-Browne, Wijk aan Zee 1981 (10 Bg5 Bb7 11 Rc1 Nbd7 12 Qe2 Rc8
13 Ne5)
96. Timman-Polugaevsky, Moscow 1981
(10 Eg5 Bb7 11 Re1 Nbd7 12 Rc1 Rc8 13 Bd3 Be7)

Index of Players

(Number refers to the page number)

- | | |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Alekhine 4, 33 | Euwe 11, 33, 133 |
| Andersson 54, 189 | |
| Beliavsky 170 | Faragó 37 |
| Benkő 27 | Fischer 21, 66 |
| Botvinnik 8, 12, 25, 111, | Forintos 20, 22 |
| Bronstein 10, 17, 52 | Furman 175 |
| Browne 83, 94, 95, 101, 229 | |
| Bukić 218 | Geller 11, 14, 17 |
| Byrne 160 | Gheorghiu 21 |
| Capablanca 25 | Gligorić 10, 27, 34, 71, 76, 88, 90, 133,
146, 148, 150, 165, 178, 188, 189,
195, 202, 206, 216, 218, 224 |
| Cebalo 107 | Grünfeld 5 |
| Christiansen 88 | Gulko 49 |
| Diez del Corral 6 | Gutman 7 |
| Donner 39, 199 | Hort 152, 185 |
| | Hübner 68, 105 |

- Janoshević 148
 Karpov 36, 39, 129, 136, 178, 180,
 203, 222, 225
 Kavalek 42, 138
 Keres 76, 216
 Knaak 211
 Korchnoi 6, 48, 81, 115, 118, 136, 183
 Kovachevic 90
 Kozma 81
 Larsen 31
 Levchenkov 7
 Liberzon 197
 Lilienthal 16
 Ljubojević 146
 Lokvenz 10
 Maróczy 114
 Matanović 150, 197
 Meyer 17
 Miles 118, 141, 152
 Najdorf 10, 16, 105
 Olafsson 176
 Pachman 88
 Padevski 188
 Parma 195
 Persitz 165
 Petran 6
 Petrosian 46, 83, 107, 126, 166
 Pintér 98, 226
 Polugaevsky 42, 78, 180, 230
 Porath 53
 Portisch 22, 36, 37, 66, 82, 101, 141,
 154, 156, 160, 175, 176, 203, 224,
 225, 226
 Ree 45
 Reshevsky 12, 199
 Ribli 46
 Romanishin 49
 Roos 185
 Rubinstein 4, 114
 Sämisch 5
 Seirawan 31, 78, 115
 Shashin 183
 Sliwa 144
 Smyslov 14, 20, 166, 211,
 Sokolsky 17
 Spassky 17, 53, 126, 154
 Sosonko 156
 Stein 6
 Suba 95
 Szabó 17
 Taimanov 129, 144, 206, 222, 229
 Tal 8, 58, 82, 170
 Tarjan 45, 48
 Timman 54, 58, 68, 71, 98, 103, 138,
 230
 Tolush 111, 202
 Unzicker 52, 103
 Van Scheltinga 34